

VĀGYOGA-CHETANĀ - GRANTHAMĀLĀ (Vol. XXXII)

SANSKRIT MADE EASY

Through 'Natural law and Mnemonics' for etymological, deeper and thorough knowledge

by

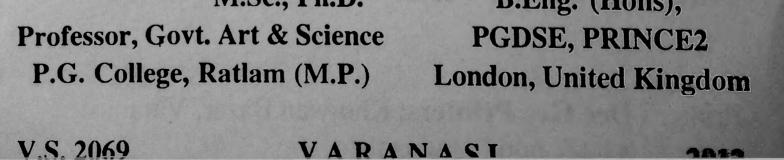
Mahāmahopādhyāya PROF. B.P.T. VAGISH SHASTRI *Ph.D., D.Litt.* Ex-Director and Professor, Research Institute, Sampurnanand Sanskrit University,

Varanasi.



Edited by

Dr. Vastoshpati Shastri M.Sc., Ph.D. Mr. Kartik Khandwala B.Eng. (Hons),



Published by

The Secretary, Vāgyogachetanāpītham

(Yogic Voice Consciousness Institute) B. 3, 131 A, Shivala, Varanasi - 221001 Phone : (0542) 2275706; Mob : 09455143863; 9935463678 e-mail : vagyoga@satyam.net.in website : www.vagyoga.com.; www.en.wikipedia.org/vagish shastri; www.angelfire.com.in./vagyoga.

© Copyrights 2012 Vastoshpati Shastri.

All rights reserved. No parts of this book may be reproduced, restored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means electronic or mechanical, without the copyrights owner's prior written consent.

ISBN: 81-85570-35-3

First edition : 2012

Price : Rs. 700.00, US 25.00

Printer : Dee Gee Printers, Khojwan Bazar, Varanasi. Mob : 09935408247.

CONTENTS

- Preface
- Editorial
- Traditional Sanskrit learning (The Ease of Vāgyoga Method)
- What is Vagyoga Sanskrit and its durati

Chapters

- 1. Script and Pronunciation
- 2. Application of Natural Law
- 3. दीर्घसन्धि long development of अ
- 4. Development of 3/5
- 5. Development of 3/35
- 6. Development of ऋ/ऌ
- 7. Ayogavāhas : Anusvāra and Visarga
- 8. Consonants Vyañjana 33
- 9. Conjunct consonants
- 10. 'Natural Law' for development of consonant
- 11. Development of 变 + vowels & consonan
- 12. Development of y +vowels and consonar
- 13. Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels and consonants

	1-8	
	9-15	
	17-38	
on	39-42	
	Pages	
	1-12	
	13-14	
	15-16	
	17-39	
	40-62	
	63-70	
	71-78	
	79-97	
	98-101	
nts	102-103	
ts	104-114	
nts	115-147	
	148-180	

14. The master \overline{J} changes	181-187
15. 7 + Vowels and Consonants	188-197
16. सदा समर्पितदास Mnemonics-	
Servant always surrenders	198-204
17. सम्प्रसारण 'expansion' Mnemonics	205-209
18. र् + स्वर vowels and व्यअन consonants	210-222
19. स् + vowels and consonants	223-225
20. ष् + स्वर vowels and व्यञ्जन consonants	226-235
21. स् + क, ख, and प, फ	236-247
22. Grace for hard letters of सीमावर्ग	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1
(कु and पु) in 4 conditions	248-255
23. Gate-keeper's नित्यदास Mnemonics	256-276
24. 'Child jumping' or 'sprout' Mnemonics	277-283
25. God and Acyuta Mnemonics	284-297
26. Wrestler Mnemonics	298-306
27. दीपक राग Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics	307-353
28. अग्निद्वयमेलनं नाम : Mnemonics : Two -	354-356
fires meet together.	357-358
29. पदमच्ये वर्गबाह्यवर्णस्य तद्वर्गीयवर्णपरिवर्तनम्- म् > त्	337-200
30. सकारस्थानीयविसर्गरयोच्चारणे हकारश्रुतेः	359-360
क्वचिन्मरुस्थलेषु सकारस्य हकारत्वेन परिवर्तनम्	361-366
31. Good and bad house ladies Mnemonics	367-397
32. 29 Diagrams	398-400
33. Dr. Vagish Shastri's authorship	

List of Abbreviations & Mnemonics

.....

	Subjects	
1.	Ekāmisas	1, 2, 5
2.	Acyuta	
3.	इ 'Śakti'	
4.	उ 'Śambhu'	
5.	液 'fire'	
6.	Aśvinīkumāras	
7.	33 deities	
8.	Natural Law	5, 6,
		10
9.	Abbreviations	
10	. Iron and Magnet	
11	. Rope development	20,
12	Direct rope development	

Pages
5, 16, 75, 80
2, 21, 265
2
2
2, 4
3
4
, 12, 21, 95,
07, 115, 169
7.8
12, 75
), 42, 44, 60
22

6	
13. Guru-rule	
14. तत् सृष्टा तदेवानुप्राविशत्	23 .
15. प्रकृति-पुरुष	42, 60
16. Varga-bāhya varna	5, 7, 71
	85
17. Servant & Master	95, 115, 159
18. Officers	129
19. Mob Mnemonics	129, 131
20. सीत्कारी 'sibilants'	132
21. Chair Mnemonics	129, 133
22. बाह्य वर्ग	139
23. सम्प्रसारणम् 'Samprasāraņam'	17, 140, 177, 196, 336
24. Garbha Varga	90, 140, 141
25. Gate-keeper Mnemonics	141
26. Door keeper	141, 242
27. Gate-keeper officers Mnemo	nics 143
28. नित्यदास 'Gate-keeper'	143
29. Water well Mnemonics	172
30. Nitya dāsa Mnemonics	172, 203, 240, 246, 254
31. Tonga horse or Cart	173, 175, 210, 235, 337
horse Mnemonics	173, 175, 210, 2
32. Echo Mnemonics	90, 96, 141, 189
33. सदा समर्पित दास 'Mnemonics'	

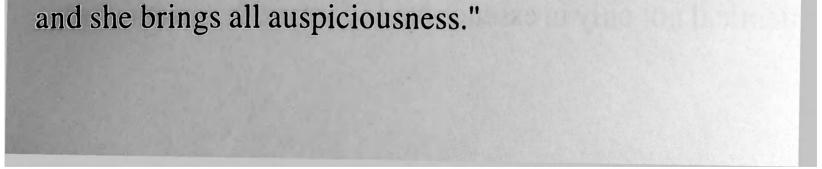
734. सीमा वर्ग90, 96, 141, 201, 202, 226, 234,35. दीपक राग212,36. Brick Mnemonics37. शक्तिस्वर 'Mnemonics'38. Grace Mnemonics39. सारूप्य मुक्ति 'Mnemonics'39. सारूप्य मुक्ति 'Mnemonics'31. Chameleon Mnemonics31. Child jumping or sprout Mnemonics32. God and Acyuta Mnemonics31. Wrestler Mnemonics32. Good and bad houseladies Mnemonics	 333 285 302 256 255
•	

PREFACE

सरस्वतीं नमस्यामि चेतनां हृदि संस्थिताम्। केशवस्य प्रियां देवीं शुक्लां क्षेमप्रदां सदा।।

sarasvatīm namasyāmi cetanām hrdi samsthitām l kešavasya priyām devīm śuklām ksemapradām sadā l l *From Skanda Purāņa (Gī-stotra)*

"I offer my respectful obeisances to Goddess Sarasvatī. She resides in the heart of intelligence. She is a goddess very dear to Lord Kṛṣṇa. She is eternal, her complexion is fair,



Sanskrit is a language which is perfect in mathematical precision, scientific rigour and musical melodies. It's grammatical patterns function mathematically and it's phonetic sounds function scientifically and musically. It is as logically formulated as the Object Oriented Programming language of the computer-scientist and as mathematically perfected as the laws of calculus that mathematicians revel in. There have been suggestions to use Sanskrit as a meta-language for knowledge representation in machine translation and other areas of natural language processing because of its relatively high regular structure. This was first proposed by a NASA researcher, Rick Briggs, whose article "Knowledge Representation in Sanskrit and Artificial Intelligence" appeared in the AI (Artificial Intelligence) Magazine of Spring of 1985. To quote Briggs:

There is at least one language, Sanskrit, which for the duration of almost 1000 years was a living spoken language with a considerable literature of its own. Besides works of literary value, there was a long philosophical and grammatical tradition that has continued to exist with undiminished vigor until the present century. Among the accomplishments of the grammarians can be reckoned a method for paraphrasing Sanskrit in a manner that is identical not only in essence but in form with current work 3 in Artificial Intelligence. This article demonstrates that a natural language can serve as an artificial language also, and that much work in AI has been reinventing a wheel itematical old.

millennia old. Although scientific and mathematical in nature, Sanskrit is considered by a wide majority of learners as a Sanskrit is considered by a wide majority of learners as a difficult' language because it is taught in a manner that relies on the learner's ability to memorise and operate thousands of formulae (called *sūtras*) to generate Sanskrit words. Memorising thousands of formulae is a formidable task and a terrifying experience for most learners. As they set out on the journey to learn Sanskrit and delve deeper into the more complex areas of the language, they experience mental fatigue, loose focus, are unable to comprehend the subject and soon completely lose interest in the language.

This book, 'Sanskrit Made Easy' is written with an aim to enable learners to rapidly gain knowledge of the Classical Sanskrit language without a need to painstakingly memorise hundreds of grammatical formulae. Through the use of mnemonics and natural law, an attempt has been made to help the learners grasp the finer nuances of the language very quickly and bring them to a level where they can read and relish rich Classical Sanskrit texts in its original form.

4

The material of this book has been entirely based on Vāgyoga Mnemonic Method of learning Sanskrit which was conceived and devised by Dr. Vagish Shastri through meditation, research and practical application on hundreds of learners. He is an eminent Sanskrit scholar of worldwide fame, a revolutionary thinker and a gentle soul who is much loved by his many disciples and well-wishers. It wouldn't be an exaggeration to call him a "modern day *rşī*", an inspired sage, traditional in behaviour but most modern in thought. The Vāgyoga Mnemonic Method is a Tantric Method (a scientific method) of learning Sanskrit.

The current text is 'Part I' called '*varṇa kāṇḍam*' of a three part series. It focuses on providing a scientific understanding of the *devanāgarī* script, phonetics, phonology, morphology and word coalescences. The main topic of Part I is *saṁhitā* (or *sandhi* as it is usually called). The book is written in an easily understandable language with hundreds of examples in order to help stimulate the thoughts of the learners. For reasons of brevity, and assuming that the learner would gradually become familiar with the *devanāgarī* script, the use of diacritically transcribed words is discontinued in the body of the text after the first few chapters. Dr. Vagish Shastri, although not a native English speaker, has a good command over the language and hence I have purposefully left the original language he used largely unaltered, except where obvious errors and inconsistencies would have caused difficulties for the readers to comprehend the text.

For the benefit of those readers who have had previous exposure to Sanskrit I am presenting a quick comparison of how the process of word coalescence (*samhitā*) in Astādhyāyī compares with the techniques provided in the Vāgyoga Mnemonic Method. We could take several examples but one example would suffice to demonstrate the comparative ease of Vāgyoga Mnemonic Method over other traditional *sūtra*-based methods.

The Aşţādhyāyī composed by Pānini Muni contains a total of 3983 sūtras and eight chapters. The topic of *samhitā* (or sandhi) is treated in the Aşţādhyāyī, scattered across Chapters 1, 6 and 8, in 130 *sūtras* (*vidhi, pratisedha, paribhāṣā, samjīnā, niyama, adhikāra sūtras*). We take an example of coalescing manas ('mind') and *rathab* ('chariot'). The resultant word formed is *manorathab* ('chariot of the mind' <u>or</u> 'desire').

By applying the sūtras of Astādhyāyī, the coalescense i.e. sandhi word manorathah can be derived as follows:

Step		Input	Operation	Output	Sūtra applied	
		manas + rathaḥ	For the final 's' at the end of manas is substituted ' <i>ru</i> '.	= (mana+ru) + rathaḥ	ससजुषो रू: (8.2.66)	
2		(mana+ru) + rathaḥ	The nasalised vowel 'u' is termed as " <i>it</i> " (technical term).	= (mana+r[u]) + rathaḥ	उपदेशेऽजनुनासिक इत् (1.3.2)	
3		(mana+r[u]) + rathaḥ	The vowel termed "it" is dropped.	= (mana+r) + rathaḥ	तस्य लोप: (1.3.9)	
4		manar + rathaḥ	'u' is a substitute of 'r' when it is followed by a soft consonant and preceded by an " <i>apluta</i> " (technical term) short 'a'.	= (mana+u) + rathaḥ	हशि च (6.1.114)	
	5	(mana+u) + rathaḥ	"guṇa" (technical term) is a single substitute of the final 'a' of the preceding word and the simple vowel of the succeeding word (i.e. 'a' or 'ā' + a vowel = "guṇa")	= (mana+o) + rathaḥ	आदगुणः (6.1.87)	
	6	(mano)+ratha	h	= manorathaḥ		

From the above table it is evident that the derivation of manas + rathah = manorathah involves at least five distinct steps, knowledge of three technical terms and remembering at least five sūtras scattered in three separate chapters (1, 6 and 8) of the Astādhyāyī. Moreover, the student has to remember the adhikāra sūtra (topic), samjītā sūtra (definition of technical terms) and all the preceding sūtras in the correct sequential order to be able to derive the anuvrtti (influence of a preceding sūtra on the following sūtra). Without the anuvrtti, it is not possible to decipher the meaning of a sūtra of the Astādhyāyī. Hence we can see that the derivation of manas + rathah = manorathah is an elaborate process which is quite taxing on the mind of a novice.

7

In comparison to the above, using 'child jamping mnemonic' a learner who is aware of Vāgyoga Mnemonis Method would be able to mentally compose manas + radiation = manorathah by mere observation alone. (See page 283 of the book for the example of manorathah and page 277 for 'child jumping mnemonic'.). Thus the ease of Vägyega Mnemonic Method is self-evident.

Personally, having learnt Sanskrit through Astronomy in early years of life and then having experienced the Vagyoga Mnemonic Method first-hand as taught by Dr. Vagish Shastri, I can truly appreciate the ingenuity of the Vagyoga Mnemonic Method and the ease with which one can grasp even the most complex subject matter using this technique. The credit for this is due to both the teacher and the technique through which the subject is taught. Based on what I have learnt, I have made an humble attempt to edit the original manuscript of this book to bring it to its current form. After many rounds of editing, much error has been eliminated, however I am conscious that there are many imperfections that remain. We would appreciate comments and corrections from the readers to help us improve the text in future editions.

> **K R Khandwala Co-Editor** London, February 9, 2012

Editorial

Two thousand five hundred years ago, time was perceived differently, much of human experience was internal. Humans were required to exert great control of their mental vehicles. For that reason, their mental concentration was much greater than it is now. An individual was able to memorize all of the Vedas. As time progressed, and humans relied more and more on their external experiences the Vedas had to be partitioned to ensure they are passed on.

Today, in this computer age, our memory power has decreased even further. We usually have neither the interest nor the capacity to memorize thousands of sūtras and ślokas which have traditionally been used in the learning of Sanskrit.

In India. there has traditionally been a great linguistic awareness with dense elaborations of philosophical thoughts and an immense value placed on the power of speech, particularly the speech of the Rgveda samhitā.

However when change arises due to the movement of the Kalacakra (cycle of time), humans change their lives and values accordingly. Similarly, approach to learning has changed. The method and means of learning Sanskrit has changed.

10

The most ancient grammar was composed by Indra. He received it from Brhaspati himself. It was a huge treatise on words. Its name was Aindra-vyākaranam.

Around 500 BC the great sage Panini was curious to learn Sanskrit through Airdra grammar and so he went from Pakistan to Pāțaliputra/Patna (Bihar), which in those days was the greatest center of learning. He was disheartened in his attempt to learn this old and bulky grammar. He also found the grammar lacking, according to his judgment, in systematization. In his search for an easier approach, he went to the Himālaya and did tapas, living as an ascetic. There he was revealed the secret and precious knowledge of sound vibration from Śiva directly. As Śiva played the damaru drum fourteen times, Pānini discovered the foutreen sūtras, on which his entire sanskrit grammar is based.

Times have changed from the days when students could learn the famous four thousand sūtras of Pāņini. Now, especially for elderly persons, memorizing is a formidable task.

In 1. A.D. there was a king named Hala Satavahana in South India. His wife was fluent in Sanskrit but he was not. Because of this, he misunderstood simple daily conversation to such a degree that he was impelled to learn Sanskrit within a very short time. For this purpose, he announced a teaching contest: A Brahmin of his kingdom, named Sarva Varma, propiated the son of Siva, Karttikeya, and received from him a method to learn Sanskrit within a very short period without a need to memorise the four thousand sutras of grammar. The world called it Katantra. However, this text still had to

be memorized. During the period of 1.A.D. to 20. A.D., fourteen grammars were composed in sūtra style.

All of these grammars had as their objective to hand over an easier approach to teach Sanskrit, according to the changing time. As there were changes in the mental capability and conditions of people, accordingly new methods were provided by Sanskrit scholars.

Even before Panini there had been ten Vyakaranas grammars composed. The eleventh was the Aindra-Vyākaraņam and the twelth was the etymological treatise of Yāska, the famous Niruktam (from the Mahābhārata period). All these grammars were composed in different part of India : South India, Gujarat, Kashmir, Rajasthan, Bengal, etc.

To some extent there was simplification of the task of learning and teaching Sanskrit, however it was still necessary to learn the sūtras by heart. There was no grammar or technique that gave freedom from this.

People today need easier method of learning Sanskrit without the long-winded memorization and complicated means!

Why should we learn Sanskrit at all?

The purpose of learning Sanskrit is to recognize ones own real identity, ie. self-realization. Sanskrit has the power to impart the knowledge of the soul. Through, it one can transmit the concepts of firm faith to a practitioner of spiritual

12

Yogic, Tantric, Jaina and Buddhist philosophies, are all composed in Sanskrit. To be able to enter these philosophies it is necessary to know Sanskrit. Almost two hundred and fifty years back, the Europeans were also striving for knowledge and identity. Wherever we are in contact with spirituality, rituals, music, āyurveda or religious and cultural activities, it is necessary to know Sanskrit. All of the Indian sciences have been composed in Sanskrit. Mastery in historical and comparative linguistics, ancient history and archaeology, requires Sanskrit. The backbone of Indian culture and languages is Sanskrit. Around seventy five percent of words within the dialectal languages of India are rooted in Sanskrit. Any translation of technical terms within any of these branches of knowledge is impossible without the knowledge of Sanskrit.

In Sanskrit every word has power and ability. The mere utterance of Sanskrit words has the power to uplift one's consciousness. Sanskrit is the language of yoga. Sanskrit is yoga and music. Every word of Sanskrit is full of rythm and music and it awakens inner power.

All of the names of the divine beings or devatas, and powers of existence from the South to the North of India are in Sanskrit. Sanskrit is the devabhasa of India, the language of the gods. The very concept of nama-rupa blossomed in its highest divine beauty.

All of the archetypical thoughts of the people of India can only be expressed in Sanskrit. Some original expressions. are nowadays even utilized in advertisements and various branches and instruments of society. For example : 'yogaksemam vahāmyaham', for an insurance company or 'satyam eva jayate', in jurisdiction.

Search for a scientific approach to Sanskrit :

In the last two thousand five hundred years, there has not been any real attempt to discover a scientific technique to learn the devabhasa without the necessity to memorize the grammatical rules.

Mastery in aparāvidyā and parāvidyā was obtained by Mahāmahopādhyāya Śrī Vagish Shastri through tapas in Vindavan and the Himālayas. He perceived the Nādayoga of his speech. In Vrndavan, through the celestial sound of the flute of Krsna, this sabdavidya was received and developed within him.

His realisation led him from gross speech, to subtle speech, to more subtle speech, to the most subtle speech and finally to the perception of the Sabdabrahman. While going

deeper, he received the mnemonic technique of Sabdavidyā-

14

vāgyoga, through VKM (Vāgyoga Kundalinī Meditation), Dedicated people ready to receive the grace of the guru, sitting faithfully infront of the him have their latent psychic energies awakened. The covered consciousness being removed from its covers, starts to awaken and blossom in this way.

Through Tantravidy \bar{a} , with a scientific technique, the devanāgarī-script is explained, the etymology of the letters is explained in a mathematical way and the pronunciation of the letters explained along with musical movement of the kālacakra.

The Vagyoga method is a kind of "Tantric grammar". It has been nourished with the help of abbreviation (sabdasanksepanavidyā), phonetics, mnemonics, mathematics, music and other philosophical thoughts.

A major principal of existence found in Vāgyoga :

This cosmos came into existence with the help of the conscious element interacting with the unconscious element. The beating of the conscious element is the awakening of the calculating power of Mahākāla, the force of the great element of time.

The unconscious elements, being attracted toward the conscious element, vibrates. This is the basic law of nature. As per natural law, this cosmos comes into existence with the union of cetana (conscious) and acetana (unconscious), just like the world came into existence, by the union of the conscious and the unconscious elements. The same natural law applies within the Sanskrit language.

The mastery of the Sanskrit language can be obtained by a in-depth understanding of this principle and its movement of the cycle of time. By the process of this formula there is the creation of letter/varna, word and sentence/vakya. Without learning by heart, one who is dedicated will understand and unfold his entire speech.

Through a course of a hundred and fifty hours, or through larger course of a three hundred hours, a trainee can become an expert in Sanskrit. The education is accomplished within three steps : varnakanda, padakanda and vakyakanda.

It is a speciality of this Vagyoga technique, that one unconscious atom can come in contact with a conscious atom and from this more than sixty four thousand words from one famous single root/dhatu can be created.

There are many disciples, appointed at universities and schools, world-wide who have been trained through this technique.

I would like to thank my friend, Shri Kartik Khandwala (London, United Kingdom) who painstalingly edited the entire manuscripts and gave many invaluable suggestion to give this book its present form.

June 9, 2012

- Vastoshpati Shastri

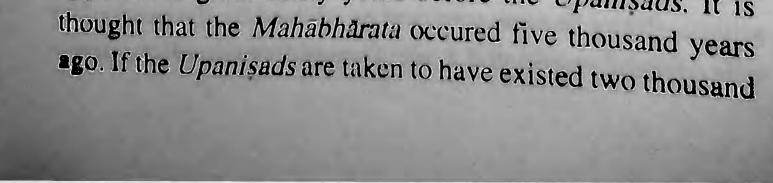
TRADITIONAL SANSKRIT LEARNING The Ease of *Vāgyoga* Method

Bhāratī (Sanskrit) has been in vogue in India from time immemorial. Historians have been trying to date the *Rg*-Vedic period. Research is currently on to fix the origin of Himālayas on one side and the great seas on the other. The Himālayas and the great seas have been inseparably connected with India. So is Sanskrit. This close tie that Sanskrit has with India i.e., *Bhārata* gave the name *Bhāratī* to Sanskrit. Maharşi Vyāsa in the Agni Purāņa says Sanskrit makes India great-

Bhāratī caiva vipulā Mahābhārata-vardhinī.

Vast is the literature of Sanskrit that builds greater India.

Sanskrit is so powerful a weapon that it can expand the frontiers of this country. Sanskrit teaching tradition finds first mention in the *Taittirīya Samhitā*. The *Taittirīya Samhitā* appeared a great many years before the *Upanisads*. It is thought that the Mahabhbarat



years prior to the Mahābhārata war, the date of Taittirīya Samhitā would work out to be nine thousand years. We find from the text of Taittirīya Samhitā that the demi gods got interested in the analytical semantics of their language. They expressed their desire to Indra. Indra classified words into root, stem and suffix and thus explained the evolution of the language to the gods.

Indra received his Sanskrit training from the guru of the gods, *Bṛhaspati. Bhagavān Patañjali* writes in his *Mahābhāṣya* (the most authoritative treatise on Sanskrit grammar and philology) that *Bṛhaspati* taught *Indra* the science of words for a thousand celestial years, yet, *Indra* could not attain mastery over it. *Patañjali* further says that when even a student of *Indra's* calibre taught by as great a teacher as *Bṛhaspati* spending that long a time was found wanting in his mastery over the language then what to speak of mere mortals with a life span of just a hundred years!

There is no record of *Brhaspati's* text on Sanskrit learning but *Indra* is known for his 'Aindra Vyākaraņa' (grammatical work of Aindra School). Bhagavān Pāṇini recounts ten grammarians but it is surprising that *Indra* finds no mention there.

We learn from the Kathāsaritsāgara that Pānini learni from Ācārya Varsa at Pātaliputra. Learning by the Aindra school, Pāņini became tired and as advised by the teacher s wife, Pānini propitiated Lord Śiva and obtained the new famous fourteen encrypted formulae from the damaru of the Lord. These partyāhāras became the basis of the work on Sanskrit grammar and philology called Astādhyāyī which was composed in fifth century BC. Though the Astādhyāyī consisted of four thousand aphorisms, in places they became so cryptic and brief that around third or fourth century BC Kātyāyana supplemented them with his appendices, while Patañjali wrote a detailed commentary called the Mahābhāsya.

This was further elucidated by the Kashmir-born Kaiyata in his work on the Mahābhāsya called Pradīpa. And then Nāgeša Bhatta wrote a commentary on the Pardīpa called Pradīpoddyota. In fourth century AD Vāmana and Jayādītya wrote a glossary on the Astādhyāyī called Kāšikā. Kasīkā itself was commented upon in two works, ie., Nyāsa and Padamañjarī. All the above works retained the Pāmaiam order of aphorisms (Sūtras).

An attempt in different direction was also made in which the order of the aphorisms was disturbed and rearranged subjectwise. This effort is seen in the Jain vyakaranas. The disturbed order killed the self-exident meaning that was built into the sets of sours. In the featment entury, Rāmacandrācārya wrote a book called Prakriyākaumudī in the above meationed style. This head was commented upon by Vitthalācārva and Saikanagandin who was the guru of Bhanajidikain who wrote a full interfe

18

commentary on the entire Astadhyāyī called the Vaiyākaraņa. siddhānta-kaumudī. This was done because the Prakriyākamaudī did not include all the sūtras.

Bhattojidīksita found his own work pretty difficult to understand so he had to write a commentary called Praudhamanoramā on his magnum opus. To further elucidate Praudhamanoramā, Bhattojidīksita's nephew Haridiksita wrote the Sabda-ratna to explicate the Praudhamanorama. Though Astadhyayi in itself is a very compact work all the supplementary literature expanded the standard time of study of Sanskrit to twelve years.

Works in the Non-Paninian Tradition

Sanskrit has always been a scientific and popular language. For this very reason even Buddhist and Jain scholars applied themselves to Sanskrit learning. But all of them followed the Paninian aphorismic mould. This made rote learning a compulsory element in Sanskrit learning. It was only Kātantra Vyākarana which was different in style. But there too was no escape from memorizing. (We see some influence of Aindra Vyākarana on Kātantra Vyākarana). Because this system was also based on sūtra and due to its incompleteness, it (Kātantra Vyākarana), fell out of use.

Here are a few post-Paninian works on Sanskrit grammar and philology:

- (1) Kātantra Vyākaraņa (Jain, 1st Century AD)
- Candra Vyakarana (Buddhist, 4th Century AD) (2)

- Century AD)

- (10)AD).
- AD)
- AD)
- Century AD).
- Century AD).

21 Jainendra Vyākarana (Jain, 5th Century AD) (3) Śakatayana Vyakarana (Jain. 6th Century AD) (4) Sarasvatī Kanthābharana (Sanātanī, 11th Century (5) AD) Haima-Śabdānuśāsana (Jain, 12th Century AD) (6) Mugdhabodha Vyākarana (Sanātanī, 13¹⁸ (7) Sārasvata Vyākarana (Sanātanī, 13the Century) (8) Malayagiri-Śabdānuśāsana (Jain?) (9) Sanksiptasāra Vyākarana (Sanātanī, 14th Century Saupadma Vyākarana (Sanātanī, 14th Century (11)Harināmāmrta Vyākarana (Sanātanī, 15th Century (12)Prayogaratnamālā Vyākarana (Sanātanī, 15th (13) (14) Bhiksusabdanusasanam (Sanatanī-Jain, 2016 Apart from the above books, Girvanamanjari was written which detailed the Sanskrit syntax. The sentences were examples about Varanasi and its Pandits. There were books patterned after European languages and were in English and other regional languages. Ballantyne and R.G. Bhandarkar wrote books in English 'Sanskrit Margopades it and 'Sanskrit Mandirantah-pravesika'. The 'Samskrita-

vyākaraņopakramaņikā is vogue in Bengal, was authored by Pandit Ishwar Chandra Vidyāsāgar. Perhaps Vidyasagar followed the Paninian style. Bhandarkar's style is quite

As is evident from the foregoing, there has been an unbroken tradition in the development of knowledge by means of research contemplation and singular achievements.

Whomever chiti-shakti chooses to bless, through him rest of the world attains pure knowledge. There is this promise by parā vāk shakti in Rgveda-Hymn. "Whom I choose I make him Brahmā, the Creator or Rsi the seer and a very great intellectual."

yam kāmaye tam tam aham krnomi brahmānam tam rsim tam sumedhām

After the Upanisadic period, there was period of aphorismic literature. Almost all the schools of philosophy and the Vedāngas had their work in the sūtra style, because, it was the then current practice of committing to memory the Vedānga texts alongside the Vedas. But the author of Nirukta, Yāska criticises memorising without having the knowledge of the meaning of the words. The rsis and munis have for the good of the world, crystallized their experiences into various texts, in accordance with the times. By the Bhāşya period the sutra style had degenerated. It is totally defunct in today's scientific world. Though all the efforts in the post *Paņinian* era were laudable, insofar as their commitments to free Sanskrit study from rote memory is concerned, the desirous student still had to memorize certain formulae. Later day Jain and Buddhist scholars still continued in this line, though these works had lost their charm.

Some Sanātana (Hindu) scholars also followed them. But being the most original work, Panini's Astadhyayi still stands out among all.

The Vagyoga Method : The background

In 1949 when I was staying in Vrindavan, land of Lord Krsna's childhood pranks, I saw in the three years that I lived there, many Sanskrit loving students turned away from the study of the language. The amount of memorization called for was phenomenal. Not only the students of topic based Siddhanta-Kaumudī style learning, but also the students of Astādhyāyī stream fought, shy of Sanskrit studies. The Astādhyāyī well supported by the Kāsīkā's gloss and the Padamañjarī commentary posed a challenge. Falling into the habit of memorizing the Vrttis and sūtras, their minds became so blunt, that they applied the same technique to modern studies. I was very disturbed at their plight. One recurrent question that came up in my mind was, "Can't an easy to understand, rote memory free technique be devised so that adult learners of Sanskrit need not turn away from the language?"

It all happened in 1952 on the eighth day of Kantika (November) month's white fortnight. Some students who used

22

to visit me for clarification of their doubts, pressed me to join them for a joint circumambulation of Mathura-Vrindavan the following day, the Aksaya-navamī. After obtaining the permission of our esteemed guru, Pandit Sītārāmāchārya. Vyākaraņa-Sāhitya-Vedānta Vāchaspati, I joined them in their expedition.

There was a marble statue of a boy in Gopeshvar Mahādeva temple. I was told that when Bhagavan Krsna gave the boy darshana, there was bright light all over the place. This gave me the idea that why not I too pray to Bhagavan Krsna to bless the troubled souls with an easy method of Sanskrit learning. In 1953 I had my first inspiration for this Vagyoga method. The six holes of the bamboo flute of the Lord gave me the understanding that they represented the six chakras of the human body.

Once such an identification was done, it was realised that the basis of this technique is, the parā vāk (transcendental speech), hence was named Vāgyoga. By the call of Yogiśvara, Lord Śiva, I moved to Varanasi in 1954. By His grace, the Vāgyoga method was further perfected by 1956. The saint, Śri Rāma-mangala dās Paramahamsa of Ayodhya, instructed me to infuse this system with power and make it public after 10 years.

The Vagyoga-Method : An Introduction

The Vāgyoga method has been enriched by the currents from the Vedic philosophy, Yoga-Tantras,

phonemology, music, linguistics and philology. In this age of scientific temper Vagyoga acquits itself well. Any person aged between fifteen to seventy qualifies as a student provided he/she has the power to grasp the instructions of the meta language. The effect of the teaching is equal on all, aided by the teacher. The eager student gets to know the basic principles governing grammar and syntax through a process of self experience. So an alternate name of Vagyoga is 'selfestablished system' of language teaching. The reason for being so named is that in this system there is no memorization of grammatical formulae; instead, the student dissolves his ignorance in stages as he discovers the most naturally formed rules. To aid memory, all one has to do is meditate daily on the rules that he discovers for himself.

No new technical terms are introduced in this system. The well entrenched terminology itself is logically explained far beyond the levels done in standard grammar texts. Instead of the Paninian Pratyaharas, the alphabets of pre-Paninian era are taught. Since letters are the ultimate matrix of all languages, sufficient imagery is created to fix them in proper relief. Herein, the fourteen vowels, the two Ayogavahas and the thirty three consonants are likened to fourteen Manvantaras, two Asvinikumaras and thirty three deities of the Vedic pantheon. In total the fourty nine letters are seen as personification of the fourty nine marats (vital area. This symbolism drives home quite a lot of the properties of the

The Vāgyogic system of teaching is divided into three parts:

(1) The letters (Varna-kāndam), (2) Words (Padakāndam), (3) Sentences-(Vākya-Kāndam). In the first part, the formulation of phonetic sounds, the correct pronunciaon of letters and the evolution of the Devanagari script are taught showing the close connection between them so that the ideas are imprinted on the pupil's mind. Though Vāgyoga technique has rejected the Pāninian Pratyāhāras (abbreviations for groups of letters), their logic becomes evident in this method.

The Principal Formula of the Vāgyoga Technique

"The occurrence of mutability in non-conscious matter in the proximity of Immutable consciousness."

The one recurrent principle that ties together the diverse aspects of word building and sentence construction in Sanskrit language is mentioned above. This is the one principle on which the technique is based. The principle governing the sentient and the insentient, the conscious and the unconscious, the natural law governing the same. It is the insentient nature that, being in contact with the universal consciousness changes eternally in response. Thereby there is always movement or change in nature. The pure consciousness remains unchanged through all this.

We find the above principle to be true for all sentient

and insentient matter in the universe. The body sans soul in insentient. All that 'life' imparts to the body comes of the soul that inhabits the body. There is an interesting similarity between creation in universe and the creation of words and sentences in the Sanskrit language. In the Vagyoga method of teaching this is brought out clearly and these analogies serve as mnemonics to the various processes involved in word and sentence construction.

Nature always follows God and changes and continues to change till it imbibes the sentence of the Lord. This is the secret of perpetual motion in the univer-If the universe and God are represented by two circles lying side by side, so that the one on the left is taken to be Universe and the one on the right to be God, then we can say that movement is generated in the universe due to the presence of God. Likewise, when two words of the Sanshrit language come together, the last letter of the first word and the first letter of the second are taken to occupy the "Nature position" and 'God-position' respectively. Then the various rules for the coalescence of the two letters as given by elaborate rules. in standard grammar condense into the single recurrently usable rule of Vagvoga. The letter in the Nature place changes in response to and to be in accordance with the one in the God-place and merges to form the suble replacement letter post-coalescence.

26

Rules of Vāgyoga are based on Vedic Philosophy Part I- The Vowels

It is only the letter 'a' the first letter of the Devanāgarī alphabet that retains its original form even if it is in the Natureplace-it is neither attracted to the letter in the nature-place nor does it change and merge to be in accordance with the God-letter. This then is the speciality of 'a'. In the tenth chapter of Śrimadbhagavadgītā, we find Lord Krsna identifying Himself with the letter 'a' of the alphabet-'aksarānām akāro'smi'. It is also written in the Ekäksarakosa, 'akāro vāsudevah syāt', which is in line with the Gītā. And here in Vāgyoga, you find its real application in that 'a' is taught to be the abbreviation of 'Acyuta'. Just as is said in the Taittirīya Upanisad- 'tat srstvā tad evānuprāvisat' the letter 'a' in the Nature-place stays unchanged, but brings in developments of the one in the God-place and merges (changes) into it. As an example we have a + i = a + e = e. So you can see the basis of Vagyoga is in the Vedic/Upanisadic philosophy.

Classification of Consonants

The very classification of the letters serve to generate the many rules of grammar. The thirty three consonants of the Sanskrit language have been broadly divided into three classes :

1. The frontier class, 2. the matrix class and 3. the out of the group class, The letters of Ku (K-Class or guiurals) and Pu (P-Class or labials) form the frontier class, so called because of their origin being at the two ends of the oral cavity, namely the throat and the lips. In the pronunciation of the letters of this class, the tongue is not used. So the rules grammar governing these letters are identical.

The other parts of the oral cavity that are brought into play like the teeth, hard and soft palates, lie between these extremes-so the Cu (C-Class, Palatals), Tu (T-Class-cerebral), and Tu (T-Class, dentals) form the matrix class. Here the tongue is brought into play to redirect the fundamental sound to these very spots so that sound modifications occur to place their letter-representations in the matrix class.

The out of the group letters do not fall into this orderedquintuplet classification, thereby have different rules governing them. As an example of the purpose of studying the origin of letters (we shall use the term letter to mean the sound modification (phoneme) and its symbolic representation)-the occurrence of a 'r', 'r' or 's' before a 'n' modifies it into 'n' a cerebral letter whereas if a letter of the matrix class is interposed between r, r, s and n, the n remains unchanged as in Arcanā, Prārthanā, Janārdana and Samārādhanā etc.

In this way the pupil learns the development and/or conversion of all consonants as they are in process (of word formation) on the basis of that single recurrent principle of *Nature+God* interaction. He identifies the property of the consonants as hard, soft or nasal and uses the same in the application of the principle.

Part II Words

In the VAGYOGA method of Sanskrit teaching, the evolution of roots, the unit of language, is shown. The first part clearly brings out the changeability of all vowels and consonants with the exception of 'a'. This changeability points to the eternal movement. All the vowel-ending roots and all those 'a' supported consonant-ending roots signify verbs denoting movement. The students are shown the semantic ordering of the roots by giving the analogy of social evolution. They are taken through an absorbing tour-de-force which is like coursing through an interesting story.

30

There are two wings to this airplane called the 'root' the manifest and the unmanifest. Only when both these wings are mastered can the pupil soar high in the Sanskrit sky. The manifest consists of three parts-1. Root-derived (participles) words. 2.Word-derived words, (all secondary noun, adjective and adverb forms). 3. The nonderivatives (atomic words). The manifest among words are like manifest divinity the exploits of various' manifestations of *God* are famous. Applying this analogy to the domain of words we have the above three affected by gender and case and the 'form' of the word is changed. While dealing with this part of 'manifest' word forms, the formation of nouns, adjectives, adverbs, and indeclinables from the root with the respective word forming suffixes are taught.

All the above four types of words are used in language

only with the appropriate gender and case terminations affixed to them, just as the yellow metal is cast into jewelery only after the ores are purifed and only then can it be worn. In the fourth type of words that is, the indeclinables the gender and case termination need be considered to be present only in their degenerate form. And these have been fixed so eversince. So the same indecliables...i.e, not declinable henceforth! That is the reason for their inclusion in the manifest wing.

The uniqueness of the $V\bar{a}gyoga$ system of teaching is that while in the manifest wing the student learns to fix the meaning and the gender of the words naturally unlike relying on memorised lexical data on these. This scientific method enables him to absorb and retain the various words forms without putting any efforts on rote-memory. The students are taught what indicative words are abbreviated into the case terminations as they are. These serve as excellent mnemonics. For use of the students of $V\bar{a}gyoga$ system, it is proposed to publish a $V\bar{a}gyoga$ style word-form reference, (Śabdar $up\bar{a}val\bar{n}$).

The Root system

Under the unmanifest part of the root system study the 6 verb-forms and 4 mood-forms are taught analytically. There are about 2000 known roots in the Sanskrit language. These are basically divided into 10 conjugational clauses, where the verb-forms of the present-tense system shows

differently due to the presence of individual modifying suffixes that occur in addition to the tense related suffixes. In the conventional method of learning these are to be committed to memory. Students generally remember by rote, the models of verb-forms representative of the ten conjugations. Because the process of arriving at the final verb-forms for each of these conjugations is a pretty complicated process, rules are prescribed for correctly building up the modifications process root upwards to final form. The number of these rules is formidable. There is the additional task of memorising the rules also. But then the *Vagyoga* system solves this intricate problem and makes the learning of the same effortless.

The ancient linguists have classified the present-tensesystem (2 present and negative tenses + moods) under the term Sarva-Dhatuka Kala. This is so because it is only in the verb-forms of these systems that the classification of At Roots into ten conjugations (Daśaganī) brings in distinctive features brought in by the ten modifying suffixes. The other half of tense and word forms are ones where such intermediary suffixes are not used. So the Ardha-Dhatuka for the rest Half of tense and mood verb-forms. In a nutshell the roots with all their differences have been partitioned into two classes of 4+6 types each.

The first half of the tense forms alone take the distinctive intermediary suffixes indicative of the ten conjugations and with some specific roots. Hence the division

into ten conjgation classes are based on these roots that take on all the intermediary suffixes. This means that the ten conjugational classification applies to first part (2 tenses + 2 moods) of all Roots. For the second half of the tense system (3-tenses + 3 moods) the ten-conjugational classification does not apply. So these are called the Ardha-Dhatuka-Kālas. Thereby the second sub-division of tenses and moods, the Ardha-Dhātuka Kālas, being similar for all the ten conjugations of Sanskrit roots, form the easier set of verbforms to master.

To fix the applicable suffixes strongly in the mind of the student, an analogy is drawn between the popular ter avatāras of *Viṣṇu*, and the ten infixes that apply are extracted out of the distinctive features of these avatāras. A well trained student of *Vāgyoga* can form tens of thousands of words from a single root leading to a very vast vocabulary. The students are explained in a very demonstrative way the nominal, definitie and implied meanings of words. He understands at the appropriate stages in his learning process the literal and established (Yogārth and Yoga-Rūdhārtha) meanings of serveral words to give him a feel of synonyms. Extract of portions of Amrakoşa (the most popular Sanskrit Thesaurus) are also taught.

Part III Sentences

The students practitioner (this is the spirit the carnest seeker of knowledge in Sanskrit is encouraged to imbibe)

32

taught to form small sentences right-form day one, as he courses through the manifest and unmanifest parts of root expansions. The sentence forming ability develops and matures. The effort of the Vagyoga teacher must be to take the student to the inner recesses of the Sanskrit language; fill him with the energy for this and awaken his inner powers of self-discovery thus, live, up to the term Vāgyoga. Alongside learning the different types of sentences, he is also given translation exercises to give him Sanskrit learning against some of his best known meta languages, A book called Kathā-Samvartikā is used as a supplementary study material. Collateral explication is done by drawing from the prosaic and poetic passages from Kathopanisad, Pañca-tantra etc. The Vagyoga Style of Approach:

The style used in the Vagyoga makes it unique. The teacher places himself in the student's shoes, to find his difficulties and correct them. Science always answers the whys, just like, why does a giraffe have a long neck? It has to eat the leaves at a greater height. Grammar however does not answer Why and change to Vagyoga provides the earnest student with the knowledge 'why' of Sanskrit language. Of course, as the subject dealt with is language there could be exceptions to the picturesque imagery that is substituted for dry-rules which forms the reportoire of grammarians. In the Vagyoga style of learning the inner everexisting knowledge base is opened up, by systematic questioning. The student answers rightly, without explicitly knowing the source of his knowledge. The teacher brings to the taught progressively this ability to desolve into Parā Vāk for fundamental knowledge, and bring that upto grosser levels of the Vaikhari vāk.

The Purpose:

The purpose of Vagyoga system of Sanskrit teaching is to give the student a tool to unleash the Parā Vāk. As a result he attains mastery in practical Sanskrit speaking and writing. This then forms the entry point for sailing over the sea of Sanskrit literature. He then can take up deeper study of any of the eighteen Vidyās.

Some Real-Life Products of Vagyoga-System of Learning Dr. Saunderson, Professor of Indian Philosophy Cambridge University, wrote to me in 1987 (expressing his desire to learn Sanskrit through the Vagyoga-way). He said he would send some of his graduate students to be taught at Varanasi. He was impressed by the ease and scientific apporach of Vagyoga. He had been informed by his colleague Dr. Mark Diczkowski who demonstrated Sanskrit speaking and writing skills he had attained through Vagyoga. Prof. Saunderson then sent his bright student Mr. Bruce John Graham, who was doing research under me on Paniniva Lingānusāsana. Earlier a senior French psychologist by name Dr. Philippe Vouin learnt fluent Sanskrit speaking and writing by this method. He even composed a Sanskrit-French.

French-Sanskrit dictionary. He is no more now, but more than a hundred Sanskrit-letters of his, are in my possession, which bear testimony. Dr. Patricia Champion of Wisconsin University, was trained in Sanskrit the Vagyoga way, and,

she published some papers on the fourth Mandala of the Rgveda. She was awarded a Ph.D. for this.

Mrs. Cinzia Pieruccini, an Italian, trained by the Vagyoga method, has published an annotated work of Dandin in Italian. This was later published by Paideia Editirice, Brescia an Italian publisher of repute. In addition to this she has also translated Kāmasūtra and Gāthāsaptasatī of Hala into Italian. This has surprised even some of the best eastern Pandits.

A Spansih student Mr. Oscar Pujol learnt Sanskrit the Vagyoga way, and he was given admission into B.A. (Sanskrit) in bhu. As per university prequalification requirement, students are explicated to have a pass in Inter (Sanskrit). Dr. Pujol has tanslated into Spanish Caurīsurata Pancāśikā of Bilhana and Rājaśekhara's Kāvyamīmamsā, into Spanish and published the same. And he also composed 'Diccionari Sanscritcatala' (2005). An Indiana State University Professor Felix G. Ilarraz of the Spanish language was so impressed by his work that he came to Varanasi on a two month leave to learn the Vāgyoga: Mnemonic Sanskrit. He has translated the Brhadaranyaka Upanisad into Spanisr. A Japanese student Toshinari Ono learning by the Vagyoga way could publish research work on Panini's Atidesa sūtras (extrapolation formulae) based on Kāsikā, Padamañjarī and the Mahābhāsya.

Researcher Dr. Elizabeth Sundarlingam (French) of BHU and Prof. Dr. Rada lvekovic of Zagreab University could make an indepth study of Pratyabhijña Darshana and Kathopanisad. Mr. Cezari Galevic, a Polish student studied Vedic sound system and Dr. R. Bergdahl of American University at Philadelphia, Prof. Dept of Sanskrit studied the Vākyapadīyam. Dr. Aronoson, an American scholar studied the Vishuddhi Marga (Pali) and Ms. Pamela Victoria of University of Taxas studied the Amarushatakam.

Mr. Hillary Rodrigues of Canada and Ms. Patricia Dold, research scholars have benefitted by study through the Vagyoga method by being able to study the Durga-saptasati and Shakta Mahabhagavata. Dr. Tracy Pintchman of U.S.A. and Prof. Istvan Keul of Germany studied Sanskrit. Mr. Kinley Tsering of Bhutan, royal family and Mr. Byang Soo yoon, a Buddhist monastery head of Korea have also found Vagyoga very useful. Mr. Bal Sanghan of Korea studied Pali language through Vagyoga and Fun Zoo Lee Philosophy.

Among Indians, many Keralites have learnt Sanskrit this way. Many from U.P., M.P. and Maharastra have accepted this method. The eighty year old Mr. Chandra Vadan Mishra, an ex-officer of the Water Supply Board, Varanasi and his son and grand children have all undergone training.

This is worth a special mention. One of his sons, Dr. Suman Mishra had started giving lessons in Sanskrit in the U.S. by the Vāgyoga-method. Many of the teaching fraternity of Varanasi have taken to this method to get at the root of Sanskrit language.

Following the Aindra Vyākarana, Mahāmuni Pānini had by way of deep austerity discovered the scientific way to present Sanskrit language, grammar and philology. But the later day scholars were not entirely satisfied with this. There was a proliferation of works relating to Sanskrit teaching. Yet all had only been followers of Paninian pattern. We find only Kātantra Vyākarana, a trifle out of the mould. Therefore keeping in mind current teaching trends and styles. the Vagyoga method is invented. Once a two day seminar on the technique was arranged at the Jain Vishva Bharati, Ladnun for the benefit of Jain Munis, Sādhus and Sādhvis. Their expression at the conclusion of the seminar was that had they known such a method existed, they wouldn't have trodden the beaten path.

Suffice to say that the Vagyoga technique of Sanskrit teaching has gained universal acceptance. The readership of this book is humbly requested to join in this wholesome task of resurrecting this powerful and beautiful language and put it where it belongs- amongst the people on their tongues. I sincerely hope to get the support of the readership. Vagish Shastri

What is Vāgyoga Sanskrit and its duration

Sanskrit is a scientific language like mathematics and music not to be learnt by heart (like Paninian rules).

Script and pronunciation have developed from Tantric chakras.

All grammatical rules are dependent upon formula like 'Natural Law' a Unconscious + Conscious, Moon+sun, Iron+Magnet or servant+master. Master letter does not change, but with power of the master letter servant letter changes or moves. Servant letter changes into hard, soft or nasal according to the hard, soft or nasal letter of master's nature. For instance Rk+Veda, according to softness of 'v' hard k changes into soft 'g' = Rgveda.

How to decide who is servant or Iron and who is the master or magnet between two letters. Although is our body exist 72600 Nādīs or nerves yet three Nādīs function as the chief of them. Left-sided Nadis name is Ida symbolically

40

as the Moon and right sided nādīs name is Pingalā. symbolically as the Sun. Rightsided sun's nature is immovability while leftsided Moon's nature is movability. According to this description it is clear that left sided letter is moon or Iron (movable) and rightsided letter is Sun or Magnet (immovable).

English language is also governed by this Natural Law. Such as 'cup+board'. According to the master soft letter 'b' servant letter 'p' changes into 'b' soft>cubboard>cubbard. And in+portant>important, in+regular>irregular. Natural Law's rules are not necessary to learn English to Sanskrit and Sanskrit to English language. After learning these they read the text books: Upanisads, Bhagavadgītā, story books etc. Students complete this step within 90 lessions.

Vagyoga Sanskrit :

Vāk means voice, sound. Yoga means union. Sanskrit depends upon the union of the sound. Paninian grammar's base was the sound of Śiva's drum. Vagyoga Sanskrit's base is the sound of the speech and sound of the Krsna's flute. It came in existence by the grace of Lord Krsna in Vrindavan. The flute contains six holes. These are the symbols of six chakras in Tantra and six places of pronunciation in the mouth. The letters exist on the petals of Chakras, lotus (chakras) in Tantric system. Devanagarī script appeared from Chakras.

Pāninian grammar is dependent upon abbreviations (Pratyāhāra), technical terms and symbols. Vāgyoga : Mnemonic Technique depends upon symbols, Abbreviations, Mnemonics, Phonetics, Philosophy, Mathematics, Music and Natural Law. The whole building of Sanskrit Language depends upon this Natural Law and Mnemonics. Here there are no technical terms. All words have their own meanings by the heart like Paninian ahorisms.

With help of symbols, Phonetics, Mnemonics, Music, Mathematics and Philosophy the Mantra Language Sanskrit is learnt.

There are three steps complete the course :

- (a) Varna Kāndam : Here students develop the letters based on 'Natural Law', self-improving technique. Students can complete this Varna-kandam within 30 lessons.
- (b) Pada Kāndam : Derivation of words from the Verbal roots. Students can derive thousands of words from a single verbal root with Krt Pratyaya (primary suffixes) and (secondary suffixes). Such as in English the verb / educate (primary suffix)+ed> educated, and /educate+ion > education. Use secondary suffix 'ive' with this word and compose 'educative' and education

42

+ ist>educationist. In Sanskrit / bukk'to bark+ita (past participle) > bukkita 'barked', 'bukk 'to bark' + ana= 'ing' > bukkanam 'barking'. Students can complete this step within 90 lessons.

(c) Vākya Kāndam : syntax : with help of Nouns, Pronouns, Prefixes, Indiclinables, adjectives, adverbs, past participles, present participles, and tenses, students compose sentences and translate from every question has its answer. According to the Paninian system 'Aden gunah' ahorism a, e and o are called guna but if somebody questions how and why, then there is no answer. Paninian grammar orders, does not entertained question 'why and how'. Vāgyoga students question, why and how, the Gurudeva answers as in Tantra Bhairavī questions and Bhairava answers.

Through 'Natural law & Mnemonics'



<u>Chapter I</u> Script and Pronunciation

There are 14 svaras (vowels). Symbolically fourteen Manvantaras, controller of the time. Sva=self, ra=shining. Svaras means self-shining. These are pronounced by themselves without help of any other letters and controller of time means short, long and longer pronunciations.

Ekāmsas

Consonants take help of vowels in pronunciation and writing also. Consonants move to attach to the vowels such as iron particles move to attach to the magnet. Consonants are like a lame person who wants to take support of a stick. Controlling part of vowels is like a stick which is called ekāmśa 'one part of the vowel', on which consonant depends. *Bhagavadgītā* says 'ekāmśena sthito jagat (10, 42). The world depends upon ekāmśa of God. God has four parts of his power. He situates in the world by one part. Three parts of power are out of the world. Likewise consonants are the world and vowels are like God.

2 Sanskrit Made Easy					
Vowels					
Five: अइउऋ ऌ original five short vowels					
(One beat) : Hrasva.					
aiu ŗļ					
अइ उ ऋ ऌ					
Ekāmiśa - I f J J x					
आ ईह् ऊ ॠ लॄ five long vowels					
(Two beats) : Dīrgha.					
ā ī ū ŗ x					
आ ईह् ऊ ॠ लॄ					
Ekāmša-TTÌŢŢx					
लॄ is used for worship only in Tantric literatures					
4. Dipthongs - ए ओ rope development (two beats).					
e o					
Ekāmsa - ो ो					
ऐ औ					
ai au dipthongs (two beats)					
Ekāmša - 1 1					
তাৰা one part of vowels, the dark part where consonants reside					

Script and Pronunciation

Such as * + I = ग; * + II = गा; * + f= गि; * + I = ग; * + I = I; I + I = I; I + I I; I + I = I; I + U + I; I + I + I; I + I= गो; ग + 1ी = गी.

All vowels depend upon 'a' 37 letter to pronounce and to be written. Without 37 'a' vowel, they cannot pronounced and written properly. When we pronounce any other letter, the air passes through the cavity of the throat, which is the place of 3 'a'. Then the air touches the other places, palate, soft palate, teeth and lips etc, in out mouth. Therefore, in pronunciation of any other vowel or consonant, you will feel slightly the touch of 31 'a' vowel there.

In writing of consonants the ekāmsas of vowels § 'i' ईह 'I', उ 'u', ऊ 'u', ऋ 'r', ए 'e', ऐ 'ai', ओ 'o' and औ 'au' stand upon or below the ekāmsa 'T' of 3 vowel.

Symbolically अ means Acyuta = unchangeable. इ means Śakti, 3 means Śambhu and R means Rsi and Agni = fire.

In Sanskrit all letters are pronounced with kara 'letter'. As akārah 'अ letter', akārah, 'आ letter' ikārah 'इ letter' ukārah etc.

Ayogavāha

There are two Ayogavahas. Symbolically these are Aśvinīkumāras twins. These have place in nostrils. Its made up of three words : A+yoga+vaha, means A = all vowels,

yoga = union, Vāha = carried (written and pronounced). Means these two letters can be written and pronounced with help of all the vowels. Without vowels these cannot be written and pronounced by themselves. Such as -m and : h. Name of this nasal point is *Anusvāra*, anu = after, svāra = pronounced vowels. Means this is written after vowels and pronounced with nose. Such as :

अ + -= ओ am, ξ + -= ξ , आ + -= आं am, $\xi \xi$ - + = ξ , These are pronounced with two beats. One beat of अ and second beat of Anusvāra.

ਤ + $\dot{-} = \dot{3}, \dot{3} + \dot{-} = \dot{3}, \dot{3} + \dot{-} = \dot{3}, \dot{3}, \dot{3} + \dot{-} = \ddot{3}, \dot{3}, \dot{3}$

ए + -= एं, ऐ + -= ऐं, ओ + -= ओं, औ +-= औं.

These are also pronounced with three beats. Its other form is called *Anunāsika*. Anu = after, Nāsikā = nose. It is pronounced from in after nose. The sound of *Anusvāra* follows sound of school bell and the sound of Anunāsika is like the sound of Church bell or the sound of the French pronunciation in restaurant and president etc.

Visarga:

This sign $\overline{\cdot}$ is called *Visaraga*. In Pāṇinian grammar this is a technical term. But in *Vāgyoga* it has its own meaning. Vi = against S = Sarga = creation. Against creation means destruction. Script and Pronunciation

The question arises:by who's distruction this letter came in existence?

The answer exists in this word 'Vi (sar) ga'. The middle S and R are destroyed or burnt. As when the hut of grass is burnt, then remain ashes. The sign of the ashes is in the vertical two points $\overline{\cdot}$.

The Visarga appears from S means sarga = creation, it sprouts again, But Visarga appears from R (:), means Agni = fire, then no creation again. The seed burnt or fried in fire again does not sprout. For example : manas 'mind' + roga 'disease' manah + roga = Manoroga = mental disease. The Visarga : sprouted up and developed into II. But punar 'again' + darśanāya 'to see' = punardarśanāya : To see again. Visarga of 'r' does not sprout.

These are written and pronounced with help of svaras (vowels)

 $\begin{aligned} \Im + &:= \Im; \, \overline{\varsigma} + := \overline{\varsigma}; \, \overline{\varsigma} + : \overline{\varsigma}; \, \overline{\varkappa} + := \overline{\varkappa}; \, \overline{\varsigma} + := \overline{\varsigma}; \\ \Im + &:= \Im; \, \overline{\varsigma} + := \overline{\varsigma}; \, \overline{\varsigma} + := \overline{\varsigma}; \, \overline{\varkappa} + := \overline{\varkappa}; \\ \Psi + &:= \overline{\psi}; \, \overline{\psi} + := \overline{\psi}; \, \overline{\imath} + := \overline{\imath}; \, \overline{\imath} + := \overline{\imath}; \\ \Psi + &:= \overline{\psi}; \, \overline{\psi} + := \overline{\psi}; \, \overline{\imath} + := \overline{\imath}; \, \overline{\imath} + := \overline{\imath}; \\ \Psi + &:= \overline{\psi}; \, \overline{\psi} + := \overline{\psi}; \, \overline{\imath} + := \overline{\imath}; \quad \overline{\imath} + := \overline{\imath}; \\ \Psi + &:= \overline{\psi}; \, \overline{\psi} + := \overline{\psi}; \, \overline{\imath} + := \overline{\imath}; \quad \overline{\imath}; \quad \overline{\imath} + := \overline{\imath}; \quad \overline{\imath}; \quad \overline{\imath} + := \overline$

Vyañjanas (consonants)

33 Vyañjanas (consonants) are symbolically 33 deities of Rgveda-samhitā. Vyañjana means spices like chilli, salt, sugar etc. Spices are unable to be eaten alone. They can be eat when mixed with some food. Likewise these consonants are unable to be pronounced alone by themselves. They are pronounced when mixed with the vawels.

4

Consonants are lame. They need a stick of ekāmša of vowels to walk, to be pronounced or to be written.

33 Vyañjana : Consonants

		Hard		So	ft		
	N.A.	. Aspirate	N.A.	Α.	N. A.	1.9	
Sīmā	क	ন্ত	1	E	ङ्	N	Guttura
Varga	K	КН	G	GH	Ń		Series
	ī	ন্থ	ত	झ्	5	A	Palatal
	C	СН	J	JH	Ñ	Λ	Series
Middle	र्	ত্	ड्	ढ्	σ		Lingual
group	T	TH	D	DН	Ņ	S	Series
letters	7	2	द	E	=		Dental
	Т	ТН	D	DH	N	A	Series
simā varga	τ	দ	ē	\$:	Ŧ		Labial
	Р	PH	В	BH	М	L	Series
Out of		र इ Ś	τγ	ह् म	ani da		in the
the	20	бŞ	īν		REAL	NY.	E
group	12.2%	₹S	र् R		in mileto	62.2	10.001
letters			ē L	2-12-15			

Script and Pronunciation

संयुक्त व्यञ्जन Combined Consonants

	क + ष = क्ष	K + SA = KSA (guttu
	त् + र = त्र	T + RA = RTA (denta
	ড + ञ = ज्ञ	$J + \tilde{N}A = J\tilde{N}A$ (palatal -
Vya	<i>ñjanas</i> take stick	ekāmsas of vowels.

ग + I = ग, ग + II = गा, ग + f = गि, ग + f = गी, ग + I =
$$\begin{split} \underbrace{\eta}_{,\,\tau} + \underbrace{\eta}_{,\,\tau} &= \underbrace{\eta}_{,\,\tau} + \underbrace{\eta}_{,\,\tau} +$$

Natural Law

The world came in existence abbreviatively with two elements : conscious an unconscious, Prakrti (Nature) and Purusa (absolute), Brahma or God. Nature moves but absolute is stable. The whole nature dances attracted towards the absolute. In other words Iron and Magnet are equal to nature and absolute. Iron particles move attracted towards the Magnet. But Magnet does not move. Likewise a master sits at a place and his servant runs due to his order. Take any one of these symbols.

Here are two points '..'. Absolute is beyond the nature and nature follows the Absolute. So second one is absolute (Parabrahma) and first one is nature. This natural formula applies in Sanskrit language. The whole building of Sanskrit language depends upon this formula. As the 'world' came in existence with two elements unconscious and conscious likewise the 'word' came in existence with these two elements.

In Tantric system the letters are worshipped as deities.

ô

ural + cerebral) al + cerebral) + palatal=nasal)

First of all a seat is given to sit for the deity. Symbolically a horizontal line drawn as a seat upon the symbol of the nature \overline{O} and vertical as a symbol of Absolute line : \overline{O} + T. The nature symbolically is like a *chakra* or the globe and absolute is controller of the time in the form of vertical line. It denotes one beat in musial way. *Prakrti* moves when it comes in contact with the *Purusa*, absolute. We would put a horizontal line between Chakra and vertical line : \Im These two symbols. Thus o now the *Prakriti* nature moves. We open our month to pronounce. Cut the half circle of the nature. So it becomes \Im .

All the letters appear from the Tantric *chakras*. The sign of chakras is like a zero or the globe. Therefore the entire devanāgarī script appears from the round zero. Cut the zero from the middle and write left to right and right to left the half zeros. Such as -

(ϕ)

Sanskrit is a scientific language like Mathematics, Sanskrit students are bound to learn 4 thousand *Pāṇinian* ahorisms '*sūtras*' by the heart. *Vāgyoga*: Mnemonic Method depends upon 'Natural Law' formula. Students develop to sounds by themselves.

(1) Script and Pronunciation of Sounds :

The Script and pronunciation of sound are developed from Tantric chakras : one *chakra* is divided into two parts : drawn left to right and right to the left :

Script and Pronunciation

9

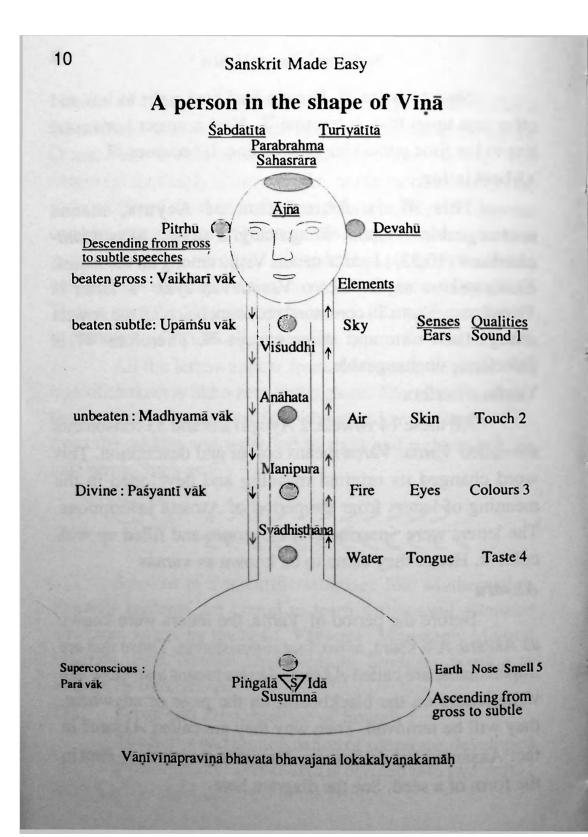
Now to write 3. Draw a half zero right to left and other one upon that. It became 3. Now connect horizontal line to the time controller vertical line. It becomes 3. Abbreviation

This \Im is abbreviation of Acyuta, means unchangeable : Viṣṇu. Bhagavadgītā says : 'akṣarānāmakāro'smi' (10,33) : I am 'a' means Viṣṇu among all the letters. Ekākṣarakoṣa says : 'akāro Vāsudevah syāt.' 'a' letter is Vāsudeva = Viṣṇu. In continued pronounciation all the vowels change their tone and shape except \Im . Therefore ' \Im is defectless, unchangeable.

Varna : Letters

All these 14 vowels, 2 Ayogavāha and 33 consonants are called Varņa. Varņa means colour and description. This word changed its original meaning and developed in the meaning of letters from the period of Asokan inscriptions. The letters were inscribed on the stones and filled up with colours. Hence they came to be known as varnas. Akṣara

Before the period of Varna, the letters were known as Aksara. A + ksara, a=no, ksara=perishable. Those that are imperishable are called Aksara. Aksara means also God. We write letters on the blackboard, on the page or anywhere, they will be removed. Then why they are called Aksara? In fact Aksara is Sabda-Brahma. It exist in the place of Partin the form of a seed. See the diagram here :



Script and Pronunciation

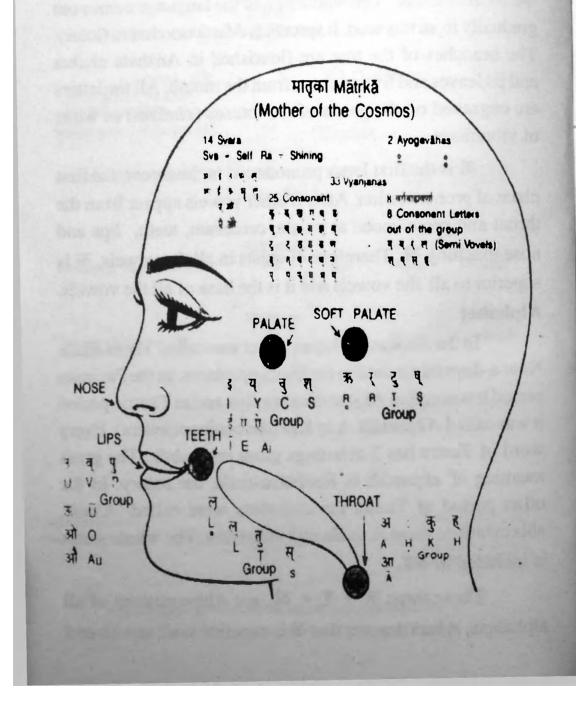
The source of the sound or letters the Mūlādhāra chakra where exists para vak, Aksara or Sabda Brahma in the form of a seed. The whole tree of the language comes out gradually from this seed. It sprouts at Manipura chakra (lotus), The branches of the tree are flourished in Anahata chakra and its leaves and fruits appear from the mouth. All the letters are engraved on the petals of the lotuses (chakras) as wires of vibrations.

अ is the first letter pronounced in the throat, the first place of pronunciation. After it other vowels appear from the throat and pronounced at palate, cerebrum, teeth, lips and nose touching अ. Therefore अ exists in all the vowels. अ is superior to all the vowels and it is the base of all the vowels. Alphabet

In the Asokan period alphabet was called Varna-mälā. Now-a-days this is used in the Hindi provinces. In the Paninian period it was called Aksara-samāmnāya and in Tāntric period it was called Aksamäla. A to Ksa (the conjunct letters). Every word of Tantra has 2 meanings gross and subtle. The gross meaning of aksamala is Rudraksa-mala, the rosery. In the other period of Tantra the alphabets were called 'Aham', abbreviations from A to Ha and Anusvara. The whole script is included in अहं.

These three $\Im + \overline{\xi} + \Im$ are Abbreviations of all alphabets. Aham denotes that I is superior to all vowels and

'H' is is superior to all the consonants and Anusvāra is superior to all the nasal sounds. These three are supporter and creater.



Chapter II Application of the Natural Law

According to the Natural Law between two points first point is the symbol of the Nature or Iron particles and other one is the symbol of the absolute or magnet. Iron particles move when they come in contact with the Magnet. The magnet does not move, it is stable.

अ+अ here first अ is the symbol of Iron and second अ is the symbol of the magnet. The first moves and attaches to the second अअ. The second अ gives one part 't' (time controlling part) to the first अ. It is called Ekāmsa. This word is used in Bhagavadgītā 'ekāmsena sthito jagat' (10, 42). It means 'God entered in the world by its one part', because of this the unconscious world became conscious'. His other three parts stay in the celestial plane 'tripādam ūrdhvam' (Veda). It becomes M, longer, pronounced with two beats as in music. If we write several अ अ अ, left one will desolve in right one and at the end remains only two time controllers vertical lines or Ekāmsas of 31. This joining of the first is called long sandhi or Dīrgha sandhi. Two vowels never remain separate,

they have to join together. Similar vovels make 'dīrgha sandhi'.

प्लुत Pluta :

There will be a longer pronunciation of the vowel when someone calls his friend who is far away. There are three beats in its pronunciation but not written as three ekāmsas. Such as in the pronunciation of Rāma used three beats Rāama. This is called 'Pluta' and written 3 number as Rāma 3 Om 3 is the name of God. People call loudly God, because they think God is far away across the sky. Therefore they pronounce आंइम् or Oaaam.

Chapter III दीर्घसन्धि long development of अ

4 Posibilities of Dirgha Sandhi

अ + अ = आ. (a) Example :

> na 'not' + asti 'is' = nāsti नास्ति 'is not'. Rāma + anuja 'yonger brother'= Rāmānuja रामानुज. Rāma + ayanam = Rāmāyaņam रामायणम्.

आ + अ = आ. (b) **Example:**

tathā 'so' + astu 'be'=tathāstu 'be it so' तथास्तु; ' mahā 'great' + anubhāva 'heart' = 'mahānubhāva' he who has a great heart' महानुभाव.

अ + आ = आ. (c)

Example :

parama 'supreme' + ātmā 'soul' = paramātmā परमात्मा, 'the supreme soul' 'means God'.

आ + आ = आ. (d)

Example :

mahā 'great' + ātmā 'soul' = mahātmā महात्मा 'the

person who has a great soul' or heart'.

adhunā 'now', + ika (ņ) अधुना+इक (ण्)- means 'Pertaining to' > ādhunika 'modern'. आधु न + इक = आधुनिक. Because of (ण्) flag initial vowel increased.

Here you saw that अ or आ did not change its form because of being Acyuta 'unchangeable'.

Exceptions :

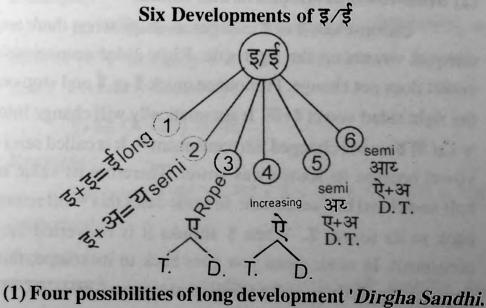
Kula कुल 'family' + atā अटा 'travelling' = kulatā कुलटा 'a woman who is travelling in many families' 'unchaste woman'. Here preceeding 3 disappearse in following 3. Likewise Marta 'muddy' + andah 'egg' मार्त + अण्ड: = Martandah मार्तण्डः 'sun'. सीमन् 'boundary' + अन्ताः. 'end' अन् desolves in the later अ > सीम् + अन्तः = सीमन्तः 'The parting line of the hair'

पतत् 'falling + अझलि: 'The hollow of the hands' अत् desolves in the later अ - > पत् + अञ्जलिः = पतञ्जलिः 'composer of योगसूत्र.

मनस् + ईषा. Here अस् desolves in the later ई > मन + ईषा = मनीषा 'wisdom'. हल 'plough' + ईषा 'hook', अ desolves in later $\frac{1}{5} > \overline{p} \cdot \overline{q} + \overline{s} \cdot \overline{q} = \overline{p} \cdot \overline{q} \cdot \overline{q}$ The handle of a plough'.

Chapter IV Development of इ/ई

This is the sign of a serpent, means Sakti 'power'. Draw a horizontal line for the seat and support of Ekāmsa of I, it is written thus 3. Write with two half curvatures of zeros from left to right and right to left and use a coil on lower part : इ. इ+ इ. Here upper part is the Ekāmsa. The first इ moves to join the Eakāmśa of the magnet and becomes \$. Ekāmśa of \$ becames i with support of the ekāmsa of अ when it is taken by any consonant.



Equal and equal vowels make dirgha sandhi.

18	Sanskrit Made Easy	
(a)	इ + इ = ई. Example : kapi कपि 'monkey' + indrah	Now we
	इन्द्र:, 'lord' = Kapindrah कपोन्द्र: 'Hanuman'.	and this moves
(b)	ई + इ + ई. Example : Gaurī गौरी 'Pārvatī' + indrah	Ardha-svara sa
(0)	इन्द्र: 'lord' = Gaurindrah गौरोन्द्र: 'Lord of Gauri, Siva'.	इ+अ (य
(c)	इ + ई + ई. Example : kapi काप 'monky' + īsah 'lord'	Example :
	ईश: = Kapīšah कपीश: 'Lord of monkeys'='Hanūmān,	ati अति '
(d)	ई + ई + ई. Example : nadī नदी 'river' + īsaḥ ईश: 'lord'	= atyantam अत्य
(-)	= nadīšah नदीश: 'the ocean'.	गुरु 'heavy' when
Exce	ption :	pronunciation G

Exception :

In interjection sandhi is not required : such as i + Indrah' > i Indrah 'oh, this is Indra! इ + इन्द्र: - इ इन्द्र:

(2) Semi-vowel development and sandhi

Unconscious $\overline{\xi}$ or $\overline{\xi}$ changes its shape when there are unequal vowels on the right side. Right-sided (conscious) vowel does not change. Pronounce quick इ or ई and stop on the right sided vowel इ+अ. It automatically will change into 'y'+a/ अ 3 vowel changed into consonant . It is called semivowel because its source was vowel. Therefore its value is half vowel and half consonant. In some cases this zwill return back to its source 3. When 3 shrinks it is converted into consonant. In some cases you goes back to its source, this expands in इ. It is called 'samprasaranam' सम्प्रसारणम् 'expansion'.

Development of 3/\$

e see the changes of $\overline{\xi}/\overline{\xi}$ into semi-vowels 'y' Z to join vowels (make sandhi) : sandhi 'semi-vowel developments

र + अ) = **य**.

'extremely' + antam अन्तम् 'end' = at y + antam यन्तम् 'extremely'. The vowel is called 'Guru en it is pronounced before two consonants. In Guru vowel takes two beats, but not written as दीर्घ 'long'. Other example प्रति+अहन्=प्रत्यहम् 'daily'.

इ+आ (र + आ) = या.

Example :

ati अति 'extremely'. āvasyakam आवश्यकम् = अत्यावश्यकम् 'necessary' + at + y + āvasyakam = atyāvasyakam 'extremely necessary'.

ई+आ (२+आ) = या.

Example :

नदी 'river' + आ 'by' नद् + ई + आ = नद् य आ = नद्या 'with river'.

Exception

अमी 'they' + आयान्ति 'come' = अमी आयान्ति. No change.

इ + उ (र + उ) = य.

Example:

upari 'उपरि 'over' + upari उपरि 'over' = upar+y upari उपर् + इ + उपरि = उपर् + 2 + उपरि = uparyupari उपर्युपरि 'over & over' far up.

$$\overline{s} + \overline{s} (\overline{v} + \overline{s}) = \overline{q}.$$

Example:

abhi अभि 'infront of' + usah ऊष: 'fried' > abh + y + $\bar{u}sah = abhy\bar{u}sah$ 'a sort of cake or bread'. $\overline{\mathfrak{A}} + \overline{\mathfrak{C}} + \overline{\mathfrak{A}} \overline{\mathfrak{A}} :=$ अभ्यूष:.

prati प्रति + ūhah ऊह: Prat + y + ūhah = pratyūhah प्रत + इ + ऊह: > प्रत + र + ऊह: प्रत्यूह: 'disturbance'.

इ + ऋ (र + ऋ) = य.

Example :

prati प्रति 'every' + rtu 'season' = pratyrtu प्रत + इ + त्रितु > प्रत + र + त्ररतु = प्रत्यतु 'In every season'.

इ + ए (र + ए) = ये.

Example:

prati प्रति + emi एमि = prat+y+emi प्रत + इ + एमि > प्रत + र + एमि = प्रत्येमि 'I believe'

Development of 3/5

Example :

ati अति 'extremely' + aisvaryam ऐश्वर्यम् (at + y + aiśvaryam अत् + इ + ऐश्वर्यम् > अत् + र + ऐश्वर्यम् = atyaiśvaryam अत्यैश्वर्यम् 'extreme supremacy'

Example :

dadhi दधि 'curd' + odanam ओदनम् 'rie' > dadh + y + odanam > dadhyodanam दह + इ + ओदनम् > दह + र + ओदनम् = दध्योदनम् 'rice mixed with curd'.

vi वि 'specially' + osah ओष: 'burning' = vy + o + sah = vyosah o + ट + ओष: = व्योष: 'specially burning'.

Example:

ati अति 'extremely' + audāryam 'generousity' औदार्यम् = at + y + audāryam अत + र + औदार्यम् = atyaudāryam अत्यौदार्यम् 'extremely generousity'.

(3) Rope-development 'Guna-sandhi'

In Paninian grammar Guna गुण word is used as a technical term. Two meanings are available of Guna गुण word. 1. Rope and 2. quality. No technical terms are used in Vagyoga: Mnemonic Technique. Our mouth is in this shape

20

 \square . We should open the mouth in the form of the rope () and pronounce continually इ or ई. This sound will change into ए. How? As we open our mouth इ strikes to अ staying in our throat and ई changes into ए अ unchangeable enters into ए: तत् सुष्टा तदेवानुप्राविशत्' (तैत्तिरीय उपनिषद्). अ + इ = ए two half zeros of अ and lower part of इ comes below and it is shaped ए. Here अ and इ are mixed together like milk and water. Therefore we see only one letter, but not two. You should observe always two by discrimination. It will be pronounced with two beats because **ए** is combined with two vowels.

Here in अ + इ condition अ situates in the place of unconscious and \overline{s} in the place of conscicous. Therefore according to the Natural Law अ should change but not इ. In the beginning I told that \Im is Acyuta = unchangīable. Taittiriya Upanisad तैत्तिरीय उपनिषद् says'tat srstvā tadevānupravisat' तत् सृष्टा तदेवानुप्राविशत् 'God after creation of this world entered into it. Here God is अ, it created, developed इ into **Q** and after this entered into the **Q** sound. Natural Law in different from Paninan principle.

This Guna गुण developed in two kinds: (a) Together in two words (external) and (b) direct (Internal) in one word, without support of अ.

Development of 3/5

(a) Together Rope Development गुण in two words अ + इ (अ+ए=ए). अ disappeared into ए) :

Example :

sura सुर 'deites' + indra इन्द्र: 'lord' = sur + endra = surendrah सुर् + एन्द्र = सुरन्द्र: The lord of deities'. sva स्व 'self + iccha उच्छया 'by desire' = sv + eccha = svecchā on his own will.'स्व + इच्छया (रू + एच्छया) = स्वेच्छया.

Example :

sura सुर 'deities + isah ईश: 'lord' = sur + esah सुर + एश: = सुरेश: 'lord of deities'. gana + isah = Ganesah गणेश:. sūksma सूक्ष्म 'subtle' + īksika ईक्षिका 'look' > सूक्ष्म् + एक्षिका sūksm + ekikā = सूक्ष्मक्षिका sūksmeksikā sharp look'. **Example :**

आ + इ (आ + ए= ए) Mahā महा 'great' Indrah इन्द्र: = Mah मह + endrah इन्द्रः = Mahendrah महेन्द्रः.

आ + ई (आ + ए = ए).

Example :

Rama रमा 'goddess of wealth' + isah इंश: 'lord' = Ram रम + esah एश: = Ramesah रमेश: 'Visnu', 'lord of Laksmi'. (b) Direct Rope development गुण in one word

The root (verb) यातु is not a word and a sufficient and pratyaya is also not a word. Here without support of a not sup I & changes direct into e & beening of power of the

22

suffix. Mostly this takes place with primary suffixes. These suffixes are used with verbs.

Example :

 \sqrt{ni} $\sqrt{-1}$ 'to lead' + tra $\overline{-3}$ 'er' = ne $\overline{-1}$ + tra $\overline{-3}$ = netra नेत्रम् 'eye', 'leader of the body'. Likewise राक्ष 'to dwell' + त्र = क्षेत्रम् 'a field'. र्जि 'to win' + तुम् 'to' = जेतुम् 'to win' (infinitive) / चि 'to collect' + तव्यम् 'should be' = चेतव्यम् 'should be collected'.

tra i ending words are always used in the neuter gender except five words : 1. chātra छात्र 'student', 2. putra पुत्र 'son', 3. mantra मन्त्र 'holy word', 4. Vrtra वृत्र name of a 'demon', and 5. Mitra मित्र 'sun'. I composed an aphorism 'त्रान्तं नपुंसकं छात्र-पुत्र-मन्त्र-वृत्र-मित्र-वर्जम् . Only these five words are used in the masculine gender and some of them in feminine gender. For instance- पुत्र: 'son', पुत्री 'daughter', छात्र: 'student', छात्रा 'she student', मन्त्र: 'holy word', वृत्र: 'a demon' and मित्र: 'sun'. These all are powerful. In the meaning of friend मित्र word is not powerful. If it is powerful then these is no friendship. Therefore it is used in neuter gender मित्रम् 'friend'.

Now roughly understand that in masculine gender singular number sign is $S \not\in$ and in neuter gender singular number sign is m 픽. Therefore 켜 ending words will be used in neuter gender. Such as netram नेत्रम् 'eye', patram पात्रम् 'pot', chatram छत्रम् 'umbrella' ksetram क्षेत्रम् 'field', पत्रम् Pattram 'leaf' etc.

√nī + ṣya + āmi > ne + ṣya + āmi > neṣyāmic 'I shall

lead, carry."

 \sqrt{dis} 'to release + a > des + a > desah 'a place', 'country' such as Uttara pradeshah etc.

Exception:

गुण vowel ए and ओ take two beats in pronunciation. The गुरु Guru vowel is pronounced with two beats. Therefore it will not take गुण development : रइङ्ग + अ + ति = इङ्गति. Here इ pronounced with two beats. Therefore no गुण of इ.

(4) Increasing development 'Vrddha Vikāsa' वृद्ध-विकास

This is the top most development of $\overline{s}-\overline{v}-\overline{v}$ as two folds of an umbrella. This is of two kinds. (a) Together (external) Vrddha-vikāsa in two words with support of अ or आ and (b) Direct (internal) Vrddha-vikāsa in one word. Without support of अ or आ. (a) Together increasing development वृद्धविकास अ + ए (अ + ऐ, अ disappears in ऐ and this is pronounced with first \mathfrak{R} and last $\mathfrak{F} = \mathfrak{V}$, with three or two beats. Example : na न 'not' + eva एव 'certainly' = naiva नैव 'certainly not'

24

Development of 3/5

आ + ए (आ + ऐ) = ऐ.

Example:

sadā सदा + 'always' eva एव 'certainly' -sad + aiva = sadaiva सद् + ऐव = सदैव 'certainly always.

Example :

Parama परम 'supreme' + aisvaryam ऐश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty' = Paramaiśvaryam परमैश्वर्यम् 'supreme sovereignty'.

आ + ऐ = ऐ.

Example :

sadā सदा 'always' + aikyam ऐक्यम् 'unity' = sadaikyam सदैक्यम् 'always unity'.

(b) Direct increasing development साक्षाद्-वृद्ध-विकासः

Mostly this development happens with secondary suffixes. These suffixes come to use with the words not from the roots' (verbs). In causative this increasing development (वृद्ध विकास) also takes place with help of (ण्) flag. See explanation in आय development. इ changes into ऐ when 'n' flag stays in the suffix. As the green flag is the sign of the

Development of 3/5

movement and red flag is the sign of the stop. Likewise 'n' 'ण' sign indicates increasing development and 'k' 'क' sign denotes to stop Guna and Vrdha-vikasa and drop the nasal letters and change the semivowels into the vowels. In secondary suffixes, after development, ending vowels drop except 3 because this is symbol of Siva the controller of death.

Siva शिव + अ (ण) - शेव + अ. Now ending vowel drops Śaiv+a=Śaiva, रो० + अ = रोन means 'pertaining to Siva'. Mostly this suffix makes the word adjective. Such as Saiva-darsanam शैव-दर्शनम् 'The philosophy pertaining to Śiva'. Likewise other examples. चित्रा 'a star' + अ (ण्) = चैत्र 'first month of Indian calander'.

Jina जिन + a (n) अ (ण) > Jain + a + Jain a = Jaina (religion) जिन + अ (ण्) > जैन + अ > जैन + अ = जैन (religion or follower of jina).

deva देव 'deity' + a (n) अ (ण). 'e' ए changes direct into 'ai' ऐ and अ drops : daiv + a = daivam दै॰ + अ = दैवम् 'destiny'. This is a noun and it is used in neuter gender : daivam दैवम्.

kevala 'only' + ya (n) > kaival + ya > kaivalya + m = kaivalyam 'liberation' केवल + य (ण) > केवल + य > केवल्य +म् > कैवल्यम्।

^{1.} अ (ण) suffix attachs with the roots and it always takes masculine gender. For instance: /पर् 'to read' + अ (ण्) = पाठ: 'a lesson'.

(5) अट development

Now remain ए and ए vowels to develop when other vowels exist right side to them. This development is of two kinds, in one word (internal) and in two words (external) :

(a) Direct (Internal) development

 $\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{\Im} (\mathbf{\Im} \mathbf{z} + \mathbf{\Im}) = \mathbf{\Im} \mathbf{Z}. (\mathbf{v} \text{ composed with two})$ vowels $\Im + \Xi = \mathbb{U}$ In the condition of $\mathbb{U} + \mathbb{H}$ unconscious $(\Im + \Xi + \Im)$ part is Ξ . Just before 'ञ'. It will change into Ξ (it is semivowel development).

Example :

vni 'to lead' + an 'ing' v नी + अन direct rope development : ne + anam ने + अनम् Here e ए changes into ay - n + ay + anam = nayanam न + अर + अनम् = नयन 'leading' : ana अन suffix ending words always take neuter gender except in compounds : nayanam नयनम्.

Three types of meanings अर्थ exist of the words :

(i) Yaugika यौगिक: by joining root + suffix, direct : नयनम् 'leading'

(ii) Yoga-rūdha योगरूढ: yaugika & rūdha together means etymological, Such as : नयनम् derived from the root to lead 'eye' which is leader in our body.

(iii) fix meanings र (Who's etymology is unknown. Such as : कन्द्र, आपोक्लिम etc.

Development of 3/5

Other examples :

रच 'to collect' + अन 'ing' > चे + अन > च + अर + अन = चयनम् 'collecting' or a collection.

√शी 'to sleep' + अन 'ing' > शे + अन > र अय अन = शयनम् 'sleeping' or 'a bed'.

√sic सिच् 'to sprinkle' + अन 'ing' sec + ana > secanam सेचनम् 'sprinting' or 'the pot of sprinkling'.

√bhid 'to split' + a > bhed + a > bheda > bhedah 'defference' भीद + अ > मेद > अ = भेद:।

 \sqrt{vid} 'to know' + a > ved + a > veda + s > Vedah 'knowledge' or knowledge giving the book. / विद् + अ > वेद् + अ > वेद:।

ए + आ (अर आ) = अया.

Example :

✓ नी 'to lead, to carry' + आमि T' > ने + आमि T' > न अय + 'आमि = नयामि ' I lead, carry'

Example :

शी vsī 'to sleep' + इष्य isya + te ते > se + isya + te 'he/she will' > $\$ + ay + isya + te = \$ayisyate \sqrt{21} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}$ शे + इष्य + ते > श् + अर + इष्य + ते = शयिष्यते 'he, she will sleep'

28

ए + ई (अर ई) = अयी

Example:

 $\hat{s}_1 + \hat{s}_1 + \hat{s}_2 + \hat{e}_1 + \hat{s}_2 + \hat{s}_1 + \hat{s}_2 + \hat{s}_1 + \hat{s}_2 + \hat{s}_2 + \hat{s}_1 + \hat{s}_2 + \hat$ शी + ई + π > शे + ई + π > \overline{v} + \overline{s} + $\overline{\sigma}$ = शयीत 'he she may sleep'.

ए + उ (अर उ) = अय्

Example:

ए + ऊ (अय्ऊ) = अयू ए + ऋ (अय्ऋ) = अय् ए + ए (अटए) = अये

Example :

ravi 'sun' + e 'for' Guna > rave + e > rav + ay + e = ravaye = 'for the sun' namah 'salutation' = ravaye namah ' salutation to sun. रवि + $\overline{v} > \overline{va} + \overline{v} > \overline{va} + \overline{va} = \overline{va}$ नम:

ए + ऐ (अट ऐ) = अयै

Example:

नी nī + ए (imperative mood, first person singular number) > ने ne + एं > न अर एं = नयै 'should I lead'

ए + आं (अर + आं) = अयो (not found) **Example :**

ए + औ (अर औ) = अयो (not found)

Development of 3/5

Example :

(b) Together (पदान्त external) development

 $\overline{\mathbf{v}}$ + \Im (In two words $\overline{\mathbf{v}}$ is separate from second vowel. There falls a pressure on ए and ओ, when these two rope letters are straight in pronunciation. Automatically 37 disappears in the straight sound of ए and ओ. Assimilation of अ with ए. This is called पूर्व रूप purva rupa.) एउ. एऽ

Example :

vande 'I salute' + aham 'I' >Vande' ham. वन्दे + अहम् > वन्देऽहम्. Remember that there is a sign 'S' in the place of अ, which had disappeared. It is called Avagraha अवग्रह or khandākāra खण्डाकार broken 37.

11Fc

ए + आ (अर + आ)

[Two words should be recognized separate. Therefore ²drops optionally and again there is no sandhi, because these two \mathfrak{R} \mathfrak{R} know that between both of them there was \mathfrak{Z}]. **Example**:

te 'they' + $\bar{a}y\bar{a}nti$ 'come' = t + $ay + \bar{a}y\bar{a}nti$ (zdrops) > ta āyānti, optionally tayāyānti. But this form is not available in classical literature. ते + आयान्ति > त अग्यान्ति > त आयान्ति and optionally तयायान्ति.

Rāme 'in Rāma' + āsthā 'faith' > Rām + ay + āsthā > Rāma āsthā. रामे + आस्था > राम + अट + आस्था > राम आस्था **Exception**:

ए of dual number does not change, such as: late 'two creepers' ārohatah 'grow' = late ārohatah लते आरोहत:. If here ए changes into 'ay' and ट drops, no difference will be there singular number of ending locative and this dual of feminine or neuter. Such as : grhe 'in the house' + $\bar{a}s\bar{a}te$ 'persons sit' = grha āsāte. गृहे + आसाते > गृह् + ए + आसाते > गृह् + अय् + आसाते = (र drops) गृह आसाते।

ए + इ (अर + इ) = अ इ.

Example :

te 'they' + icchanti 'wish' > t + ay + icchanti (\overline{c} drops) > t > ta icchanti. 'they wish'. ते + इच्छन्ति > \overline{c} + अय + इच्छन्ति = त इच्छन्ति 'they wish'.

ए + ई (अर + ई) = अ ई.

Example :

same 'all' + ihante' 'wish' sam + ay + ihante > samb ihante. 'all wish'. समे + ईहन्ते > सम + अय + ईहन्ते > सम ईहन्ते 'all wish'.

ए + 3 (अर + 3) = अ 3.

Example :

vidyālaye 'in school + upasthitāh 'present' = vidyālay + ay + upasthitāh > vidyālaya upasthitāh 'all are present in Development of 3/5

school'. विद्यालये + उपस्थिता: > विद्यालय + अय + उपस्थिता: (य drops) > विद्यालय उपस्थिता: '(all are) present in school'.

Example :

āśrame 'in the āśrama' + ūdhā 'married' > āśram + ay + ūdhā (^z drops) > āśrama ūdhā 'she was married in the āśrama'. आश्रमे + ऊढा > आश्रम + अट + ऊढा (ट drops) = आश्रम ऊढा.

Example:

vane 'in the forest' + rsih 'sage' > van + ay + rsih (* drops) = vana rsih 'an rsi (is) in the forest'. वने + ऋषि: > वन + अय + ऋषि: (Edrops) = वन ऋषि:.

Example :

sarve 'all' + eva 'only' > sarv + ay + eva (^c drops) = sarva eva. सर्वे + एव > सर्व् + अट + एव (Edrops) = सर्व एव महारथा: (Bhagavadgītā 1, 6).

Example :

munaye 'for the sage' + aiśvaryam 'show & pomp' > munay + ay + aisvaryam (Z drops) = munaya aisvaryam.

32

मूनये + ऐश्वर्यम् > मुनय + अय + ऐश्वर्यम् (Zdrops) = मुनय ऐश्वर्यम् show & pomp for the sage (is useless)'.

ए + ओ (अर + ओ) = अ ओ.

Example:

vane 'in the forest' + oṣadhayah 'herbs' > van + ay + osadhayah (र drops) = vana osadhayah वने + ओषधय: > वन + अच + ओषधय: (र drops) = वन ओषधय: 'herbs (are) in the forest'.

ए + औ (अर + औ) = अ औ.

Example :

auşadhālaye 'in the hospital' + auşadham 'medicine' > auşadhālay + ay + auşadham (Z drops) = auşadhālaya ausadham. औषधालये + औषधम् > औषधालय + अय + औषधम् (E drops) = औषधालय औषधम् 'The medicine (is) in the hospital'.

(6) आट development in one word (internal)

(a) direct पदमध्य

आर development in पदमध्य one word (internal) र does not drop because of one word.

ऐ + अ (आर + अ) = आय. **Example:**

 \sqrt{gai} 'to sing' + ati 'is' = g + $\bar{a}y$ + ati > g $\bar{a}yati$ 'she/he sings'. 🕅 + अतिं > र + आट + अति = गायति.

Causative :

√नी 'to carry' + इ (ण) 'causative siffin आय + इ > नाय + इ = नायि + अति 'is' = नाये अर + अति = नाययति 'causes to carry'.

ऐ + आ (आर + आ) = आया.

Example :

√gai 'to sing' + āmi 'am' = g + āy + āmi > gāyāmi 'I sing'. 🗥 मे + आमि > म + आय + आमि > गायामि.

एं + इ (आर + इ) = आयि.

Example :

rai 'wealth' + i 'in, on' > $r + \bar{a}y + i > r\bar{a}yi$ 'in wealth' \bar{t} + $\xi >$ $\zeta +$ आं z + $\xi =$ χ I in raw material'. ऐ + ई (आर + ई) = आयी **Example :** (not found) ऐ + उ (आर + उ) = आयु. **Example :** (not found) ऐ + ऊ (आर + ऊ) = आयू. Example : (not found) एं + ऋ (आर + ऋ) = आयृ. Example : (not found) ऐ + ए (आर + ए) = आये.

34

Development of इ/ई

Example :

rai 'wealth' + e 'for' > $r + \bar{a}y + e > r\bar{a}ye$ 'for wealth', 2+ ए > र + आर + ए = राये.

Example : (not found)

एं + ओ (आर + ओं) = आयो.

Example:

रै 'wealth' + ओस् 'of two' > र् + आय + ओ: > रायो: 'of two wealth'.

एं + औ (आर + औ) = आयौ.

Example :

रै 'wealth' + औ 'two' > र + आए + औ > रायौ 'two wealth'.

(b) आर development in two words (external). ending 'y' drops. पदान्त ट drops. Two words remain separate.

ए + अ (आर + अ) = आ अ. **Example**:

vai 'certainly' + are (vocative) > $v + \bar{a}y + are > v\bar{a}$ are- वै + अरे > व आर + अरे > वा अरे. (Brhadāranyaka Upanisad 4.5.11).

edhai 'should I grow' + adhunā 'now' > edh + āy +

Development of 3/5

adhunā (Edrops) = edhā adhunā- एघ + अधुना > एष + आर + अधना (^र drops) = एधा अधुना. एे + आ (आर + आ) = आ आ)

Example :

Gangā-dhārāyai 'for the stream of Gangā' + āyāsah 'attempt' > Gangā-dharāy + āy + āyāsah (Zdrops) = Gangādhārāyā āyāsah. गङ्गाधाराय + आयास: > गङ्गाधाराय + आय + आयास: (र drops) = गङ्गाधाराया आयास:.

एं + इ (आर + इ) = आ इ.

Example :

harai 'should I carry - iha 'here' > har + ay + iha (2 drops) = harā iha. हरे + इह > हर् + आय + इह (2 drops) = हरा इह.

Example :

Umāyai 'for Pārvatī' + Īśānah 'Šiva' > Umāy + āy + İsanah (टdrops) = Umaya İsanah. उमाय + इशान: > उमाय + आर + ईशान: (र drops) = उमाया ईशान:

ऐ + उ (आर + उ) = आ उ.

Example :

Śivāyai 'for Parvatī' + Ugrah 'Śiva' > Śivāy + äy + Ugrah (र drops) = Śivāyā Ugrah. शिवाय उग्र: > हिन्सर + उज्ज + उग्र: (रdrops) = शिवाया उग्र:

36

ऐ + ऊ (आर + ऊ) = आ ऊ.

Example:

vayai 'I should weave' + \bar{u} takam 'fibre' > vay + $\bar{a}y$ + \bar{u} takam (z drops) = vayā \bar{u} takam 'should I weave the group of thread' वये + ऊतकम् > वर + आर + ऊतकम् (र drops) = वया ऊतकम्.

ऐ + ऋ (आर + ऋ) = आ ऋ.

Example:

vandai 'I should salute' + rsi-putrakam 'the son of the sage' > vand + $\bar{a}y$ + rsiputrakam (\bar{c} drops) = vandā rsiputrakam. वन्दै + ऋषिपुत्रकम् > वन्दु + आय् + ऋषिपुत्रकम् (र drops) = वन्दा ऋषिपुत्रकम्.

एे + ए (आर + ए) = आ ए.

Example:

bhunajai 'should I eat' + elām'cardamom' > bhuनj + āy + elām (² drops) = bhuनjā elām. मुनजे + एलाम् > भुनज + आर + एलाम् > भुनजा एलाम्.

ऐ + ऐ (आट + ऐ) = आ ऐ.

Example :

karavai 'should I make' + aikyam 'unity' > karav + āy + aikyam (Zdrops) = karavā aikyam. करने + ऐक्यम् > कर॰ + आय + ऐक्यम् > करवा ऐक्यम्.

Development of 3/35

एे + ओ (आर + ओ) = आ ओ.

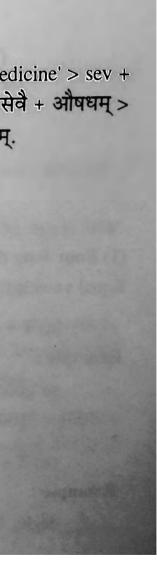
Example :

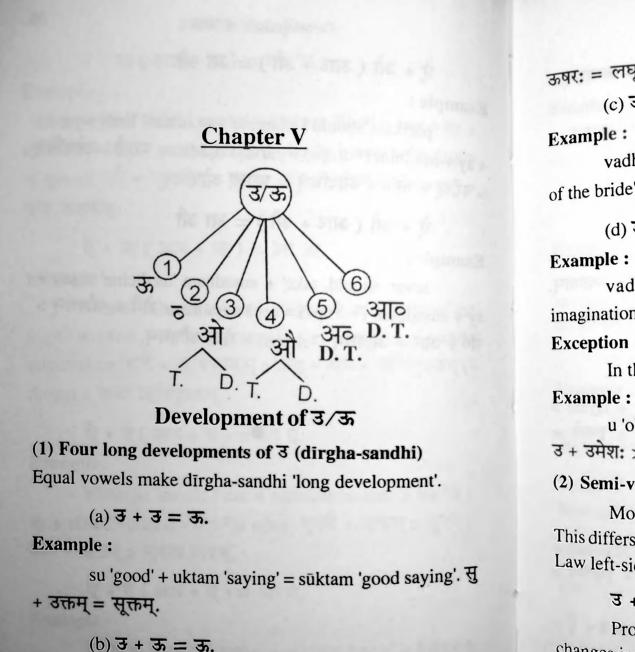
parīksai 'should I examine' + osadhim' 'herb' > parīks + āy + oṣadhim (रdrops) = parīkṣā oṣadhim. परीक्षे + ओषधिम् > परीक्ष् + आय + ओषधिम् = परीक्षा ओषधिम्.

Example:

sevai 'should, take' + auşadham 'medicine' > sev + āy + auşadham (र drops) = sevā auşadham. सेवे + औषधम् > सेव + आर + औषधम् (र drops) = सेवा औषधम्.

38





Example :

laghu 'small' + usarah 'desert' = laghusarah. लघु +

imagination of the bride'. वधू + ऊहा = वधूहा.

उ + उमेश: > उ उमेश:.

41 Development of 3/35 ক্ত. vadhū 'bride' + uktam 'saying' > vadhūktam 'saying of the bride'. वधू + उक्तम् = वधूक्तम्. vadhū 'bride' + ūhā 'imagination' = Vadhūhā **Exception**: In the case of interjection sandhi is to be avoided. u 'oh' + Umesah 'Śiva' > u Umesah 'Oh, this is Śiva'. (2) Semi-vowel-development अर्ध-स्वर-सन्धि Mostly this development takes place in two words. This differs from the rope development. According to Natural Law left-sided letter changes but not right sided. उ + अ (• + अ) = व Pronounce quick उ and stop on अ. Automatically उ changes into 5. Example :

(a) anu 'after' + aham (ahan) 'day' > an + v + aham >

anvaham 'daily'. अनु + अहन् = अन् + ० + अहम् > अन्वहम्. su 'good' + accham 'cleansed' > s + v + accham > svaccham 'very clean'. सु + अच्छम् > रू + ० + अच्छम् = स्वच्छम्.

Example :

(b) su 'well' + āgatam 'come' > s + v + āgatam > svāgatam 'welcome'- सु + आगतम् > रू + २ भागतम् = स्वागतम्. Sing four times su-svāgatan. It makes Harigītikā' metre.

(c) 3 + इ (२ + इ) = वि

Example :

anu 'after' + isyate 'is desired' > an +v + isyate > anvisyate 'is searched', अनु + इष्यते > अन् + २ + इष्यते = अन्विष्यते.

(d) 3 + ई (o + ई) = वी.

Example :

anu 'after' + īkṣaṇam 'seeing' > an + v + īkṣaṇam = anvīkṣaṇam 'sēārching' अनु + ईक्षणम् > अन् + २ + ईक्षणम् = अन्वीक्षणम्.

तनु 'thin' + ई 'feminine suffix' = tanvī तन् + \overline{c} + \overline{t} > तन्वी 'a slim lady'.

शम्भू 'two Śambhu' + ईक्षेते 'see' = शम्भू ईक्षेते।

Development of 3/57

Example :

anu 'after' + rtu 'season' > an + v + ntu > season'. अनु + ऋतु > अन् + २ + ऋतु > अन्वृतु. शिशू 'two children' + ऋच्छत: 'reach' = f

Example :

anu 'after' + eşaṇam 'desire' > an + v anveşaṇame 'search'. अनु + एषणम् > अन् + ठ अन्वेषणम्.

Example :

(dative) 'cow' + ai dhenu 'for' > dhen dhenvai 'for the cow'. धेनु + \overline{v} > धेन + \overline{o} + \overline{v} = धे

Example:

madhu 'sweet' + odanam 'rice' > madh + ' > madhvodanam 'sweet rice'. मधु + ओदनम् > ओदनम् = मध्वोदनम्.

Example :

madhu 'sweet' + ausadham 'medicine' > ausadham > madhvausadham 'sweet medicine'- म

43
anvitu 'after
$$\overline{x}$$
 \overline{x} \overline{z} \overline{z}
 $+ csanam >$
 $+ cvaurt >$
 $+ vaurt >$
 $-a$.

 $v + odanam$
 $- \overline{z} + \overline{b} +$
madh $+ v +$
 $\overline{y} +$

Example :

44

वधू 'of the bride' + अस्मिता 'ego' > वध + २ + अस्मिता = वध्वस्मिता 'ego of the bride'.

ऊ + आ (० + आ) = वा.

Example:

वधू 'of the bride' + आयास: 'attempt' = वध + 0 + आयास: = वध्वायास: 'attempt of the bride'.

Exception :

प्रभू 'two lords' + आसाते 'sit' = प्रभू आसाते 'two lords sit'. No sandhī (प्रकृतिभाव Prakrti-bhāva) because of misunderstanding.

Exception :

Manū 'two Manus' icchatah 'desire' = Manū icchatah. मनू 'two Manus' + इच्छत: 'desire' = मनू इच्छत: no sandhi.

शिशू 'children' + एधेते 'grow' = शिशू एधेते।

ऊ + इ (२ + इ) = वि.

Example :

वधू 'of the bride' + इच्छा 'desire' > वध + ठ + इच्छा = वध्विच्छा 'desire of the bride'.

Development of 3/35

Example:

वधू 'of the bride' + ईहा > वह + ह + ईहा = वध्वीहा 'desire of the bride'.

ऊ + ऋ (० + ऋ) = वृ.

Example:

वधू 'of the bride' + ऋतुकाल: menstruation > वध + ठ + ऋतुकाल: = वध्वृतुकाल: 'menstruation of the bride'.

ऊ + ए (**ö** + ए) = वे.

Example:

वध् 'of the brides' + एकता 'union' > वध् + २ + एकता = वध्वेकता 'union of the brides'

Example:

खलपू 'cleaner of' + ऐक्यम् 'unity' > खलप् + ० + ऐक्यम् = खलप्वैक्यम् 'unity of cleaners who clean floor.'

Example:

वधू 'for the bride' + ओदनम् 'rice' वध + 0 + ओट्नम् = वध्वोदनम् 'rice for the bride' or e of the bride.

ऊ + औ (= + औ) = वौ.

Example:

वध 'of the bride' + औत्सुक्यम् 'curiosity' > वध + ठ + औत्सक्यम् = वध्वौत्स्क्यम् 'curiosity of the bride'.

Exception :

In one word -

Reduplication of $\sqrt{bh\bar{u}} > ba + bh\bar{u}$ 'to become' + (reflexion of \exists) v + uh (historical past of \checkmark bhū: third person, plural number) > babh \bar{u} + v + u: > babh \bar{u} vuh \bar{a} + \Re + \exists : (reflexion of 3) बभू + 3 + उस् > बभू + 0 + उस् > बभवः 'they happened'.

Reduplication of $\sqrt{hu} > ju + hu$ 'to oblate' + us (suffix)/(reflexion of 3) > juhu + u + u: > juhu + v + u: >juhuvuh. जु + हु + उ + उस् > जुहु + ० + उ: > जुहुवु:.

bhū 'earth' + au 'nominative dual number' long ऊ divided into two short 3 + 3 and second 3 changed into 9 > bhu + u + au > bhu + v + au > bhuvau- 'two earths' भू + औ > भु + उ + औ > भु + ० + औ > भुवौ.

(3) Rope-development गुण-विकास: of उ

This is of two kinds :

(a) Together (external) in two words

(b) Direct (internal) in one word

Development of 3/35

(a) Together Rope development (external) गुणसन्धि.

Your mouth is in this shape ... Now open your mouth in the shape of the rope like this () and pronounce continually - this changes into ओ. Together development will take support of अ acyuta unchangeable. Therefore उ will change into ओ and अ disappears into ओ - such as - तत् सृद्धा तदेवानुप्राविशत्' = God created the world and after entered into it (by one part).

Example :

Sūrya 'sun' + udayah 'rise' > sūry + odayah > sūryodayah 'sunrise' सूर्य + उदय: > सूर्य + ओदय: > सूर्य + ओदयः > सूर्योदयः.

manda 'small' + udarī 'having stomach' > mand + odarī > Mandodarī 'wife of Rāvana. मन्द + उदरा > मन्द + ओदरी > मन्दोदरी.

आ + उ (आ + ओ) = ओ. Example :

mahā 'great' + udayah 'rise' > mahā + odayah > mah + odayah > mahodayah 'sir' महा + उदय: > महा + अगेटय: > मह + ओदय: > महोदय:.

46

अ + ऊ (अ + ओ) = ओ.

Example :

eka 'one' + ūna 'less' > ek + ona > ekona. ekonavimsatih 'nineteen'. एक + ऊनविंशति: > एक् + ओनविंशति: > एकोनविंशतिः.

kunda 'a round pot' + ūdhnī 'having udder' > kund + odhnī > kundodhnī 'a cow having udder like a round pot' कुण्ड + ऊध्नी > कुण्ड् + ओध्नी = कुण्डोध्नी.

Exception:

ūha, ūdha, ūhinī and ūdhi take vrddhavikās 'increasing development', when prefix is pra.

Example :

 $pra + \bar{u}dhah > pr + audhah > praudhah 'adult' or$ 'proud' प्र + ऊढः = प्रोढः, pra + ūdhih > pr + audhih > praudhih 'pride' अक्ष 'armi' + ऊहिनी 'group' = अक्षौहिणी. 'A large army consisting of 21870 chariots, as many elephants, 65610 horses and 109350 foot.

आ + ऊ (आ + ओ) = ओ.

Example:

mahā 'big' + ūsarah 'desert' > mah + osarah > mahosarah 'desert of saharā, महा + ऊषर: > महा + ओषर: > मह + ओषर: = महोषर:.

(b) Direct rope development (internal) गुणसन्धि : stu 'to pray' + tra 'er' > sto + tra > stotram 'hymn' Development of 3/35

√स्तु + त्र > स्तो + त्र = स्तोत्रम्.

√hu 'to oblate' + tra 'er' > ho + tra > hotram 'oblation in fire'. agni-hotram. रहु + त्र > हो + त्र = होत्रम्.

(4) Increasing development वृद्धविकास :

This is of two types : (a) together in two words (external) and (b) direct (Internal) in one word.

(a) Together development

अ + ओ (अ औ) = औ

Example :

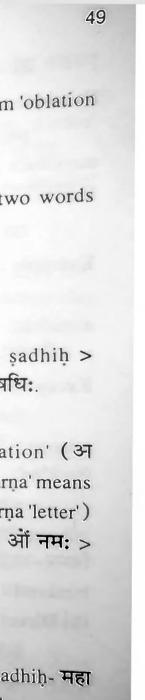
vana 'forest' + osadhi 'herb' > van + sadhih > vanausadhi वन + ओषधि: > वन + औषधि: > वनौषधि:.

Exception : परसवर्ण 'equal to later letter'

Śivāya 'for Śiva' + om namah 'salutation' (अ disappears into ओ This is called परसवर्ण 'Parasavarna' means (previous letter becomes sa 'equal' to para 'later' varna 'letter') > Śivāy + om namah = Śivāyom namah. शिवार + ऑ नम: > शिवार + ओं नमः = शिवायों नमः.

आ + ओ (आ औ) = औ Example :

mahā 'great' + oṣadhiḥ 'herb' > mah + auṣadhiḥ- महा + ओषधिः > मह् + औषधिः > महौषधिः 'great herb'.



Example :

parama 'supreme' - ausadham 'medicine' > param + auşadham > paramauşadham. परम + औषधम् > परम + औषधम् > परमौषधम.

आ + औ (आ + औ) = औ

Example:

mahā 'great' + auṣadham 'medicine' > mah + ausadham > mahausadham. महा + औषधम् > मह + औषधम् > महौषधम्.

Exception : no development : परसवर्ण parasavarna.

śuddha 'pure' + odanah 'cooked rice' > śuddh + odanah > Suddhodanah 'The name of the father of Gautama Buddha'.

adhara 'lower' + osthah 'lip' > adhar + osthah > adharosthah अधर + ओष्ठ: > अधर + ओष्ठ: > अधरोष्ठः; बिम्ब+ओष्ठी >बिम्बोष्ठी bimba 'cherry' + osthī 'having lips' bimbosthi 'a lady having lips red as cherry.

(b) Direct (internal) increasing development in one word

It happens mostly with secondary suffixes and a flag () in the bracket. But you can find some examples in tenses.

Buddha + a (n) 'pertaining to' > Bauddh + $\epsilon =$ Bauddha 'pertaining to Buddha'. बुद्ध + अ (ण्) > जौद्ध ('The

Development of 3/35

last vowel of the word drops except उ) + अ = बौद्ध दर्शनम् 'Philosophy pertaining to Buddha'.

muni 'sage' + a (n) > maun + a > maunam 'silence' (here last s dropped). मुनि + अ (ण्) > मौन + अ > मौनम्.

√stu 'to pray' + ti (present tense, third person, singular number) > stauti 'she/he prays'. रस्तु + ति > स्तौति. (5) development in the place of 31.

ओ is composed with अ + उ. This उ will change into vo when any vowel exists after it. This is of two kinds (a) direct and (b) together.

(a) Direct (internal) in one word.

ओ + अ (अब् अ) = अव

Example :

bhū 'to become' + ati (present tense, third person, singular number)

Rope : bho + ati > bh + o + ati > bh+av+ati = bhavati. 'भू + अति > भो + अति > भ + अ० + अति = भवति 'happens, becomes'

ओ + आ (अ॰ + आ) = अवा. Example :

√bhū 'to become' + āmi (present tense, first person, singular number) Rope dev. : bho $+ \bar{a}mi > bh$ + av + āmi > bhavāmi 'I become'. ४ म् + आमि > भो + आमि > ४ + अ० + आमि = भवामि.

50

ओ + इ (अ॰ + इ) = अवि.

Example :

√bhū 'to become' + işya 'future infix' + ti (third person, singular number) > bho + isya + ti > bh + av + isya+ti = bavisyati 'she/he will become'. भम् + इष्य+ति > भो + इष्य+ति > ६ + अ० + इष्यति = भविष्यति.

भू + इष्णु: (Primary suffix) > भो + इष्णु: > + अ० + इष्णु = भविष्णु: 'to be about to become'

ओ + ई (अ॰ + ई) = अवी.

Example:

sura 'deities' + go 'speech' + $\overline{1}$ 'suffix for feminine gender' > sura+g + av + \bar{i} > suragavī 'godly speech Sanskrit'. सुर + गां + ई > सुर + ग + अ० + ई = सुरगवां 'Sanskrit language'. brū 'to speak' + īti (present tense third person, singular number) > bro + \bar{i} + ti > br + av + \bar{i} +ti > bravīti $\sqrt{2}$ + ई + ति > ब्रो + ई + ति + > ब्र् अ० + ईति = ब्रवीति 'she/he speaks. ररेतु 'to pray' + ई + ति > स्तवीति.

ओ + उ (अ॰ + उ) = अव.

Example : not found in one word.

ओ + ऊ (अ॰ + व्) = अवू. Example : not found in one word.

Development of 3/3,

ओ + ऋ (अ० + ऋ) = अव.

Example : not found in one word.

Example :

√bhū 'to become' + et (subjunctive mood, third person, singular number) > bho + et > bh + av + et > bhavet ='she/he should/may become. ४भू + एत् > भो + एत् > भ + अव + एत् > भवेत्.

guru 'spiritual teacher' + e 'dative singular number' > guro + e > gur + av + e = gurave namah 'salutation to guru'. गुरु + ए > गुरो + ए > गुर् + अव + ए > गुरवे नम:.

Example :

'brū 'to speak' + ai (Imperative mood, first person, singular number) > bro + ai > br + av + ai > bravai 'I should speak'. $\sqrt{9} + \frac{1}{2} > \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{2} +$

ओ + ओ (अब + ओ) = अवो.

Example :

go 'cow' + oh (genetive & locative dual) > g + av +oh > gavoh 'of two cows'. गो + ओ: > ग + अ० + ओ: > गवो:

ओ + औ (अठ + औ) = अवौ.

Example : not found

52

Exceptions:

Somewhere in the योगरूढ meaning semi-vowel र is accepted as vowel :

Example :

गो 'earth' + यूति: 'measurment' + अठ + यूति: > गव्यूति: 'measurment of two miles'

गो + यम् > ग + अठ + यम् > गव्यम् 'milk, curd or butter etc. coming from a cow."

√भू + यम् > भो + यम् > ध् + अ० + यम् > भव्यम् 'excellent'.

नौ 'boat' + यम् > न + आ० + यम् > नाव्यम्

ゲ病 'to purchase' + य 'suffix > 赤 + य > क + अ マ + य

= क्रय्यम् 'a thing exibited for sale in the market'

✓ क्षि 'to decay' + य 'suffix' > क्षे + य > क्ष् + अय् + य = क्षय्यम् 'can be decayed'.

「ज 'to conquer' + य 'suffix' > ज + य > ज + अ२ + य

= जय्य 'can be conquered'.

'accessible by a boat or ship navigable' (as a river etc.)

(b) together development in the place of ओ (external) This development occures with two words. Therefore even in sandhi, you see separate two words optionally except Acyuta.

Development of 3/35

Acyuta disappears into strenght-sounded

ओ + अ (ओऽ) = ओऽ

ko 'who' + aham 'I' > ko'ham 'who am I'. so + aham 'I' > so 'ham'. 'I (am) he=god'. को + अहम सो + अहम् > सोऽहम्. गो 'Low' + अग्रम् = गोऽग्र disappeared in the straight sound of ओ. It is called

ओ + आ (अब् + आ) अवा

Here is available only one word go गो option requires in this word.

In the compound 'gava' गव substitute in of गो go 'cow'.

Example :

go'cows' + āgamanam 'coming' > gava + āgamanam > gavāgamanam. गो + आगमनम् > ग + अ० + आगमनम् > or गव +आगमनम् > गवागमनम्.

ओ + अ (अव + अ) = अवा

Example :

go 'cow' + amsah 'part' > gava + amsah > gavāmsah. गो + अंश: > + गव + अंश: > गवांश:.

go 'cow' + aksah 'eye' > gava + aksah = gavāksah 'a window in the shape of cow-eye. > गो + अक्ष: > गव + अक्ष: = गवाक्षः।

ओ + इ (अव + इ) = अवे

Example:

go + 'bull' + indrah 'lord' > g + ava = gava + indrah = gavendrah 'a big bull. गो + इन्द्र: > गव + इन्द्र: = गवेन्द्र: |

ओ + ई (अव + ई) > अवे

Example:

go 'cow' > īšah 'lord' > gava + īšah = gavešah 'a big bull'. गो + ईश: > गव + ईश: = गवेश:

ओं + उ (अब + उ) = अवो

Example:

go 'bull + uttamah 'super' > gava + uttamah = gavottamah 'a superior bull'. गो + उत्तम: > गव + उत्तम: = गवोत्तम:।

ओ + ऊ (अव + ऊ) = अवो

Example:

go 'cow' + ūsarā 'barren' > gava + ūsarā > gavosarā 'a barren cow among others. गो + ऊषरा > गव + ऊषरा > गवोषरा।

ओ + ऋ (अव + ऋ) = अवर.

Example :

go 'in cows' + rṣabhaḥ 'bull' > gava + rṣabhaḥ = gavarsabhah 'A bull among the cows'. गो + ऋषभ: > गव + ऋषभः > गवर्षभः।

Development of 3/3

Example :

go 'cows' + esanā 'desire' > g + ava + esanā (पररूप अ disappeared into $\overline{\mathbb{V}}$) > gavesanā 'search' (desire of a cow means search of a cow. After it became चोग = 'derivation' रूढ = 'fixed' in the meaning of search. गों + एषणा > गव + एषणा (पररूप) > गवेषणा.

Example :

go 'cows' + aiśvaryam 'sovereignty' > gava + aiśvaryam > gavaiśvaryam. गो + ऐश्वर्यम् > गव + ऐश्वर्यम् = गवैश्वर्यम्

ओ + ओ (अव + ओ) = अवो

Example :

go on the cow' + otuh 'mouse' > gava + otuh (पररूप) > gavotuh 'a mouse on the cow'. गो + ओतु: > गव + ओतु: (पररूप) > गवोतुः।

ओ + औ (अव + औ) = अवौ Example :

go 'bull' + augryam 'violence' > gava + augryam > gavaugryam 'terror of a bull. गो + औग्र्यम् > गव + आग्र्यम् = गवौग्रधम्

56

Exception:

In the case of interjection sandhi is to be avoided. It is called प्रकृतिभाव = unchangeable. **Example :**

aho h' + āścaryam 'surprise' = aho āścaryam. आहो + आश्चर्यम् = अहो आश्चर्यम्

(6) आ॰ development in the place of औ

औ is not one letter. This is a composition of three letters : अ + ओ. ओ consists of two letters अ + उ. In the stomach of औ are: अ + अ + उ. By dīrgha sandhi अ + अ became आ and उ changes into ? Altogether औ + अ change into आठ + अ = आव. This change is of two kinds. (a) direct and (b) indirect:

(a) Direct development of औ in one word (internal)

No option in one word

औ + अ (आव् अ) = आव.

Example:

gau (cow) + ah (plural number of nominative case) > g + āv + as > gāvaḥ 'cows'. गौ + अ: > र + आ० + अ: > गाव:

औ + आ (आ॰ + आ) = आवा.

Example:

glau 'moon' + \bar{a} (singular number of instrumental case) glau + \bar{a} + gl + $\bar{a}v$ + \bar{a} > gl $\bar{a}v\bar{a}$ 'with the moon'. ग्लों + आ > $\tau \bar{c}$ + आ० + आ = ग्लावा।

Development of उ/ऊ

Example:

glau 'moon' + i (singular number of loca gl + āv + i > glāvi 'in the moon'. ग्लौ + इ > ग्ल ग्लावि।

Example:

glau 'moon' + e (singular number of dativ + āv + e > glāve 'for the moon'. ग्लौ + ए > ग्ल + ग्लावे.

Example : not found.

Example :

glau 'moon' + oh (dual number of ge locative case) > $gl + \bar{a}v + oh > gl\bar{a}voh$ 'in, on the t ग्लौ + ओ: > ग्ल + आ० + ओ: > ग्लावो:।

Example :

gau 'cow' + au (dual number of nom accusative case) > $g + \bar{a}v + au > g\bar{a}vau$ 'two cow ग + आठ + औ > गावौ।

59
tive case) >
$$3\pi = + =$$

 $2\pi = 2$
 $2\pi = 2$

glau 'moon' + au > gl + āv + au > glāvau 'two moons'. ग्लौ + औ > ग्ल + आव + औ > ग्लावौ.

nau 'boat' + au > n + āu + au = nāvau 'two boats'. नौ + औ > न + आव + औ = नावौ।

(b) Together development of औ in two words (external sandhi)

औ + अ (आ॰ + अ) = आ अ

optionally odrops because of two words. Again no सन्धि. Therefore these remain separate.

Example :

6Ū

bālakau 'two boys' + atra 'here' > bālak + āv + atra > bālakāvatra/optionally ত drops : bālakā atra 'two boys (are) here'. बालको + अत्र > बालक + आठ + अत्र = बालकावत्र/बालका' अत्र.

औ + आ (आ + आ) = आ आ optionally बdrops आवा Example :

bālakau + āyātaḥ 'come' > bālak+āv + āyātaḥ > bālakā āyātaḥ/bālakāvāyātaḥ. बालकौ + आयात: > बालक + आठ + आयात: = बालका आयात: बालकावायात:

औ + इ (आ + इ) आ इ/आवि

Example :

nadyau 'two rivers' + iha 'here' > nady + $\bar{a}v$ + iha > nadyā iha/nadyāviha. नद्यौ + इह > नद्य + आ० + इह = नद्या इह/ नद्याविह।

1. Misunderstanding of plural number.

Development of 3/35

Example :

girau (locative singular number of giri īśvaraḥ 'Śiva' > gir + āv + Īśvaraḥ > girā Īśvaraḥ/ 'Śiva on the mountain'. गिरौ + ईश्वर: > गिर् + आव ईश्वर:/गिरावीश्वर:।

Example :

bālakau 'two boys' + udārau 'generous' > + udārau = bālakā udārau/bālakāvudārau. बालव बालक + आव > उदारौ = बालका उदारौ/बालकावुदारौ।

Example :

rajjau 'in the rope' + ūtakam 'fibre' > 1 ūtakam = rajjā ūtakam/rajjāvūtakam 'There is a rope'. रज्जौ + ऊतकम् > रज्ज + आठ + ऊतकम् > रज् रज्जावूतकम्।

औ + ऋ (आ + ऋ) = आ ऋ/आवृ

tarau 'on the tree' + rkṣaḥ 'bear' > tar + āv tarā rkṣaḥ/tarāvrkṣaḥ 'There is a bear on the tree'. > तर् + आ० + ऋक्ष: = तरा ऋक्ष: / तरावृक्ष:।

Example :

gajau 'two elephants' + eva 'only' > gaj + gajā eva/gajāveva. गजौ + एव > गज + आव + एव = गजावेव।

ट्रे
mountain') +
'giravīšvarah
+ ईश्वर: = गिरा
> bālak + āv

$$\frac{1}{2}$$
 + उदारी >
- ajj + āv +
fiber in the
जा ऊतकम् /
+ rkṣaḥ >
तरो + ऋक्षा:
- av + eva =
मजा एव /

औ + ऐ (आ + ऐ) = आ ऐ/आवै.

Example:

krtau 'in yajña' + aisvaryam 'glory' > krt + $\bar{a}v$ + aisvaryam > krtā aisvaryam/krtāvaisvaryam 'glory (is) in an oblalion'. कतौ + ऐश्वर्यम् > कत् + आ० + ऐश्वर्यम् > क्रता ऐश्वर्यम् / क्रतावैश्वर्यम्.

औ + ओ (आ० + ओ) = आ ओ/आवो

Example :

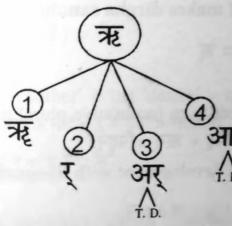
bhānau 'in the sun' + ojah 'energy' > bhan + $\bar{a}v$ + ojah > bhānā ojah/bhānāvojah '(there is) energy in the sun'. भानौ + ओज: > भान + आ० + ओज: > भाना ओज:/भानावोज:.

औ + औ (आठ + औ) = आ औ/आवौ.

Example:

gurau 'in spiritual teacher' + autsukyam 'eagerness' > $gur + \bar{a}v + autsukyam = gur\bar{a} autsukyam/gur\bar{a}vautsukyam$ '(there is eagerness in the spiritual teacher'. गुरौ + औत्सुक्यम् > गुर् + आ० + औत्सुक्यम् > गुरा औत्सुक्यम् / गुरावौत्सुक्यम्.

Chapter VI Development of ऋ/ऌ



ऌ developed from ऋ r. It changes into ऌ l at different places in Greek language and also in Sanskrit, such as Puras of Sanskrit changes into Polis of Greek. Parā 'beyond' prefix of Sanskrit changes into Palā as palāyate 'she/he runs', pari 'all around' > pali, as paryanka > palyanka 'bed' etc.

Fulfledged vowels are only three अ, इ & उ. These have six development but Re has only four. In third development it ends in the consonant. People in North India and pronounce $\overline{\mathcal{H}}$ as a consonant $\overline{\zeta} > \overline{\varsigma} = \overline{\mathfrak{R}}$ ri, the South Indian scholars pronounce it as consonant, as $\overline{\zeta}$ with $\overline{\Im} > \overline{\overline{\zeta}}$ ru. Sanskrit is no more the mother tongue of most places in

India. Children are taught pronunciation by their mothers speaking dialectical languages. Therefore the same pronunciation gets adopted in Sanskrit.

R should be pronounced according to its shape. The tongue should turn up and then pronounce this letter rolling your tongue at cerebrum.

(1) two equal 🛪 makes dirgha sandhi.

ऋ + ऋ = ॠ

Example :

pitr 'father' + rn (accusative plural number) = Pitrn 'to two fathers'. पितृ + ऋन् = पितृन्.

(2) Semi-vowel development with unequal vowels

ऋ+अ(र्+अ)=र

Pronounce quick and stop on अ, ऋ will change into र् Example :

pitr 'of father' + amśaḥ 'part' > pitr + amśaḥ > Pitramśaḥ > पितृ + अंश: > पित् + र् + अंश: = पित्रंश:.

ऋ + आ (र् + आ) = रा

Example :

mātr 'of mother' + ādarah 'respect' > mat + r + ādarah > matrādarah 'respect of mother'. मातृ + आदर: > मात् + ξ + आदर: > मात्रादर:

nr 'man' + ā (singular number of instrumental case) >

Development of ऋ/ऌ

 $n + r + \bar{a} = nr\bar{a}$ 'with the man'. $\overline{2} + \Im > \overline{-} + \overline{2} + \Im = \overline{3}$.

Example :

mātr 'of mother' + icchā 'wish' > māt + r + icchā = matricchā 'wish of a mother': मातृ + इच्छा > मात + र् + इच्छा > मात्रिच्छा.

$$\pi_{\overline{t}} + \hat{\mathfrak{f}}(\overline{\mathfrak{r}} + \hat{\mathfrak{f}}) = \widehat{\mathfrak{r}}.$$

Example :

mātr 'of mother' + īhā 'desire' > māt + r + īhā = mātrīhā. मातृ + ईहा > मात + र् + ईहा > मात्रीहा।

Example:

mātr 'of mother' + udāratā 'generosity' > mat + r + udāratā > mātrudāratā 'generosity of the mother'. मात् > उदारता > मात् + र् + उदारता > मात्रुदारता.

$$\overline{x} + \overline{v}(\overline{x} + \overline{v}) = \overline{t}$$

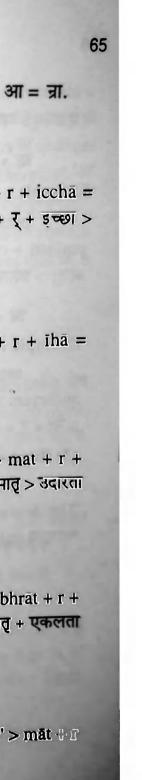
Example :

bhrātr 'of brother' + ekalatā 'loneliness' > bhrāt + r + ekalatā > bhrātrekalatā 'loneliness of a brother'. भ्रातृ + एकलता > भ्रात + र् + एकलता > भ्रात्रेकलता.

$$\pi + \psi(\tau + \psi) = \tau$$

Example :

mātr 'of mother' + aiśvaryam 'sovereignty' > māt $\oplus \mathbb{R}$



+ aiśvaryam = matraiśvaryam 'sovereignty of a mother'. मात् + ऐश्वर्यम् > मात + र् + ऐश्वर्यम् = मात्रैश्वर्यम् 'sovereignity of mother'.

ऋ + ओ (र + ओ) = रो

Example :

prasastr 'of a ruler' + otuh 'cat' > prasast + r + otuh > prasastr + otuh = prasastrotuh 'a cat of a governor'. प्रशास्त + ओतुः > प्रशास्त + र् + ओतुः > प्रशास्त्रोतुः.

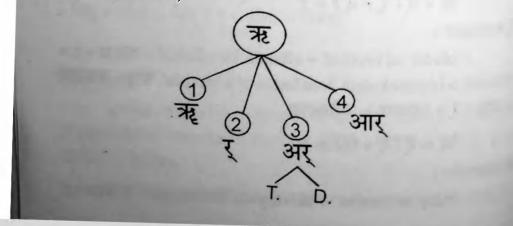
ऋ + औ (रू + औ) = रौ.

Example:

netr 'of a leader' + audāryam 'generosity' > net + r + audāryam > netraudāryam 'generosity of a leader'. नेतृ + औदार्यम् > नेत + र् + औदार्यम् = नेत्रौदार्यम्.

(3) Rope-development गुणविकास of ऋ

This is of two kinds (a) together and (b) direct. Together in two words पदान्त (external) and direct in one word पदमध्य (internal).



Development of 72/172

(a) Together development of 汞

This development always takes place with support of अ'Acyuta'. अ does not change. But unconscious ऋ changes by support of अ. ऋ changes into 'r' consonant. Therefore 'अ' does not disappear into र 'r' by the rule 'तत् सृष्टा तदेवानुप्राविशत'. In the case of इ and उ, गुण changed them into ए and ओ vowels. But here $\overline{\mathcal{R}}$ changed into consonant $\overline{\zeta}$. This proves that $\overline{\mathcal{R}}$ is not a fulfledged vowel.

अ + ऋ or आ + ऋ (अर्) = अर्

Example :

deva 'of deities' + rsih = dev + ar + sih > devarsih. देव + ऋषि: > देव + अर् + षि: = देवर्षि:. र् fire takes place up in the form of the flame. Likewise : ब्रह्म + ऋषिः = ब्रह्मार्षिः, राज + ऋषिः = राजर्षि: etc.

Guna optional

mahā 'great' + rsih 'sage' > Mah + ar - sih > maharsih/ mahārsih. महा + ऋषिः > मह + अर् + षिः = महापैः/महाऋषिः. (b) Direct (internal) rope development in one word **Example**:

 \sqrt{kr} 'to do' + a suffix > k + ar + a > kara:. \Re 'Acyuta' suffix-ending words take masculine gender. Its sign is 's' means visarga :' in nominative case, singular number. karah 'hand' and 'tax'. गंक + अ > कर् + अ = कर:.

hr 'to carry' 'to steal' + a > h + ar + a > hara + s >

66

Development of ऋ/ऌ

harah 'Siva'. He is stealer, remover of kāmadeva 'cupid', VE + अ > ह + अर् + अ = हर:।

 \sqrt{drs} 'to see' + ana 'ing' > d + ar - s + ana > darsana (neuter) + m > darsanam 'seeing'.

 $\sqrt{\text{smr}}$ 'to remember' + a > sm + ar + a > smarah 'kāmadeva'. Kāma is produced in mind by memory.

(4) Increasing development of ⁷ > आर

Guna अर developed in ar. This is of two kinds : Together & direct. Together (external) in two words and direct (internal) in one word.

(a) Together increasing development वृद्धविकास - ār

It occurs only in few words : Among them now only one word is famous with rna 'water'.

अ + ऋ (आ + ऋ) = आर्

Example :

daša 'ten' + ma 'water' > daš + $\bar{a}r$ + na > daš $\bar{a}rna$ + s = dasarnah.

A country in which ten rivers flow is called dasarnah. A river also called dasārnā, which is united with ten small rivulets. This river flows in Bundelkhand. दश + ऋण > दश + आर + ण > दशार्ण + स > दशार्ण: 'A country' / दशार्णा 'A river'. (b) Direct increasing development वृद्धविकास in one word This occurs in all R ending roots and the words with secondary suffixes when suffixes associated with the flag 'n'

ऋ + अ (आर् + अ) = आर

Example :

 \sqrt{kr} 'to do' + a (n) > kāra. \Im suffix makes the word masculine > kāra + s = kāraḥ. 'maker'. /कृ + अ (ण्) > क + आर् + अ = कार:. This kara word occurs always in compound with other words or prefixes : Such as kumbha 'pot' + kārah 'maker' कुम्भ+कार: > कुम्भकार: 'pot-maker ; loha 'iron' + kārah 'maker' = lohakārah 'Ironsmith, लोहकार:; svarna 'gold' + kārah 'maker' = svarnakārah, स्वर्णकार: 'goldsmith'; sūpa 'soup' + kārah 'maker' = sūpakārah 'cook' सुपकार:. Pattra 'leaf, paper' + kārah 'maker' = pattrakārah 'journalist' etc. In this way you can compose several words.

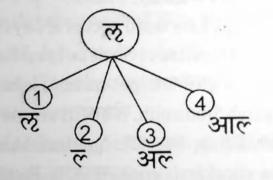
Likewise \sqrt{mr} 'to kill, to hurt' + a (n) > mar + a = marah 'The god of love' \sqrt{H} + आ(\overline{U}) > मार् + आ = मार:. Likewise / जू + अ (ण) = जार: 'lover'; / तू + अ (ण) = तारा 'star'; रदू + अ (ण्) = दारा: (plural) 'wife'. र भु 'to bear' + अ (ण्) = भार: 'weight'; 'ध 'to hold' + अ (ण्) = धारा 'stream'; 'वृ 'to select' + अ (ण्) = वार: 'a group'; 'श 'tear to pieces' + अ (ण्) = शार: 'a piece used at chess'; रस 'to flow' + अ (ण) = सार: 'essence'; रह 'to carry' + अ (ण्) = हार: 'garland'.

In the case of secondary suffix initial vowel takes increasing development :

68

Example :

prthak 'separate' + ya (n) 'ness' > $p\bar{a}r$ + thak + ya > Parthakyam 'separation' पृथक + य (\overline{v}) > पार् + थक + य > पार्थक्यम्. hrd 'heart' + a (n) hard = hardam 'love'. हृद् + अ (ण) > हार्द = हार्दम्.



ऌ Vowel is very rare found only in one root 'verb' र क्ल्यप klp. I explained before that this $\overline{\infty}$ is developed from $\overline{\mathcal{R}}$ vowel. By semi-vowel development ₹ becomes $\overline{\mathbf{e}}$ and rope development 'klp + a' changes k + al + p + a > kalpa + s >kalpah. / क्ल्रप् + अ > क + अल + ८ + अ > कल्प + स् > कल्पः.

Chapter VII Ayogavāhas : Anusvāra & Visarga

Ayogavāha means Anusvāra & Visarga. Anusvāra comes from 'm' and Visarga comes from 's' and 'r'. You will read about विसर्ग in consonants in detail. These two are most important in Tantra. Aitareya Āranyaka (2, 3, 8) says 'अ इति तत्राऽऽगतमहम्' means ह 'H' appears from : Visarga.

> Abhinavagupta says in Tantraloka : विसर्गशक्तिर्विश्वस्य कारणं च निरूपिता। ऐतरेयाख्यवेदान्ते परमेशेन विस्तरात्।।

तत्राऽऽगतमह really all nasals appear from Anusvāra and aspirates from : Visarga. These two are beauty of Sanskrit language. These create musical vibrations. Without these Sanskrit becomes like a widow lady.

स्वरवर्ण 'Vowels' + अनुस्वार

अनुस्वार is superior to all consonants but not to vowels, because it is based on vowels. It sits always upon the seat ². It comes down when vowel exists on the right side and it changes into 'm'. The nose is the seat and lips are the ground. अनुस्तार changes in 'm', when it is pronounced at the lips. At the end of the word अनुस्वार changes into 'm'. For instance

अहं changes into अहम् when after अनुस्वार there does not exist any consonant. It is superior to consonants. Therefore when consonants are in the place of magnet, it stays upon the seat, does not come down from the seat.

Example :

अहं 'I' + अस्मि 'am' > अहम + अस्मि > अहम + I स्मि = अहमस्मि 'I am'.

अं + आ (अम् + ॥) = अमा

Example :

अहं'I' + आगत: (m.) 'have come' > अहम + गागत: = अहमागत: 'I have come'.

अहं + आगता (feminine) > अहम + आगता > अहम + गागता = अहमागता 'I have come'.

अं + इ (अम् + रि) = अमि

Example :

अयं 'this' + इन्दुः 'moon' > अयम + इन्दुः (m.)> अयम + न्दुः = अयमिन्दुः 'This (is) the moon'.

अं + ई (अम् + 1) = अमी

Example :

शिवं 'to Śiva' + इंडे, 'pray' > शिवम + ोडे > शिवमांड 'I pray to Śiva'.

Ayogavāhas : Anusvāra & Visarga

अं + उ (अम् + रु) = अमु

Example :

इयं 'this' (f.) + उखा 'cooking pot' > इयम + रुबा = इयमुखा This (is) a cooking pot'.

अं + ऊ (अम् + रू) = अम्

Example :

सं 'together' + ऊह: 'collection' > सम् + रह: = समूह: 'a group'.

अं + ऋ (अम् +]) = अमृ

Example :

अयं 'This' + ऋतुः 'season' > अयम् + तुः = अयमृतुः 'This (is) a season'.

अं + ए (अम् + ो) अमे.

Example :

इयं 'This' (f). + एणी 'she deer' > इयम + ोणी = इयमेणी 'This (is) a she deer'.

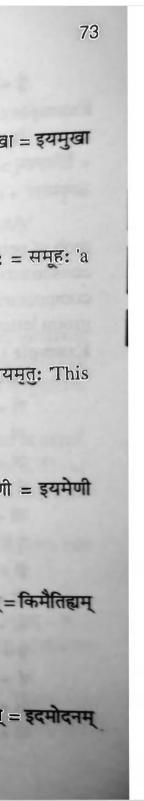
इं + ऐ (इम् + 1) > इमे.

Example :

किं 'what' + ऐतिहाम् (n.) 'history' > किमैतिहाम् = किमैतिहाम् 'What (is) the history'.

अं + ओ (अम् + गे) = अमो. Example :

इदं 'This' (n.) + ओदनम् 'rice' > इदम + गेदनम् = इदमोदनम् This (is) rice'.



Example :

किम + इदम 'this' + औचित्यम् > reasonability > किम + इदम + ौचित्यम् > किमिदमौचित्यम् 'is this reasonability?'

अनुस्वार + consonants in one word (internal sandhi)

An officer sitting on the chair comes down to meet a mob of people waiting for him. Likewise any group letter of consonants exists at right side, then अनुस्वार comes down compulsurily and proceeds to change into the nasal of the group letter.

Example :

Ayogavāhas : Anusvāra & Visarga $\dot{a}_{i} + \vec{c}_{i}$ ($\dot{a}_{i}\vec{r} + \vec{c}_{i}$) > $\dot{a}_{i}\vec{r}\vec{c}_{i}$ 'root vegetable'. $\vec{c}_{i}\vec{r} + \vec{c}_{i}$ ($\vec{c}_{i}\vec{r} + \vec{c}_{i}$) > $\vec{c}_{i}\vec{r}\vec{c}_{i}$ 'vibration'. $\dot{a}_{i} + \vec{u}_{i}$ ($\vec{a}_{i}\vec{r} + \vec{u}_{i}$) > $\vec{a}_{i}\vec{u}_{i}$ 'blind'. $\dot{a}_{i} + \vec{u}_{i}$ ($\dot{a}_{i}\vec{r} + \vec{u}_{i}$) > $\vec{a}_{i}\vec{u}_{i}$ 'shivering'. $\vec{j}_{i} + \vec{u}_{i}$ ($\vec{q}_{i}\vec{r} + \vec{u}_{i}$) > $\vec{q}_{i}\vec{u}_{i}$ 'a lock'. $\dot{a}_{i} + \vec{a}\vec{e}\vec{n}_{i}$ ($\vec{q}_{i}\vec{r} + \vec{u}_{i}$) > $\vec{a}_{i}\vec{u}_{i}$ 'pitcher'. $\dot{a}_{j} + \vec{u}_{i}$ ($\vec{q}_{i}\vec{r} + \vec{u}_{i}$) > $\vec{q}_{i}\vec{u}_{i}$ 'pitcher'. $\dot{a}_{i} + \vec{u}\vec{u}_{i}$ ($\vec{a}_{i}\vec{r} + \vec{u}\vec{u}$) > $\vec{a}_{i}\vec{u}\vec{u}\vec{u}_{i}$ 'syrup'.

Out of the group letters are 8 eight

These do not make a group pronounced at different places of the mouth. Therefore अनुस्वार does not come down because it is out of the group letter and have no सानुनासिक. Therefore no question to change in to सानुनासिक.

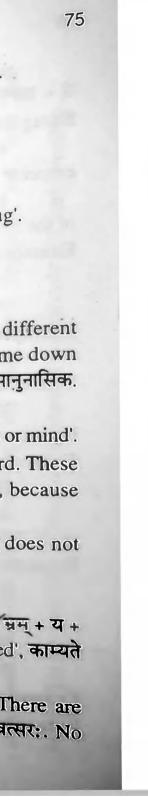
सं + यम: (सं + यम:) > संयम: 'control on senses or mind'.

सम् is prefix (one word) and यम: is one word. These are two words. Therefore option : संययम:. an echo, because of semivowel.

Exception : In one word ∓ of the root, घातू does not change into अनुस्वार-Example :

े ohram 'to wander' + ya + ti = bhrāmyati. र ज्रम् + य + ति > भ्राम्यति. नियम्यते (passive voice) 'being controlled', काम्यते 'being desired'.

सं + वत्सर: (सं+वत्सर:) > संवत्सर: 'year'. There are two words, optionally echo : सञ्चत्सर:. Never सम्वत्सर:. No example is available in one word.



sam 'well' + 'raks 'to protect' + ana 'ing' = samraksanam सं + रक्षणम् (सं + रक्षणम्) > संरक्षणम् 'protection' 'reservation'. Exception :

सं + राट् (सम् + राट्) = सम्राट् 'emperor'. In respect of emperor अनुस्वार came down.

In one word ∓does not change into अनुस्वार if ∓exists in the root धातु.

Example :

✓ कम् 'to desire' + र: 'having' > कम्र: 'desirous, beautiful', ✓ नम् 'to bow' + र: > नम्र: 'humble' etc.

Example: in two words

सं + लाप: (सं+लाप:) > संलाप: optionally सल्लाप: 'conversation'. It happens by echo.

सं + शय: (सं + शय:) > संशय: 'doubt'. Never echo because no semivowel.

Example : in one word

वि + शति: (वि + शति:) > विंशति: 'twenty'

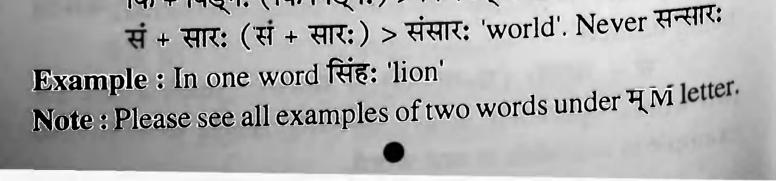
In one word आ + शस् + ज + ते = आशंसते 'praises, to wish' प्रशंसा 'praise'. 🗸 शस् is the root.

Example :

सं + हार: (सं + हार:) > संहार: 'destruction'.

In two words

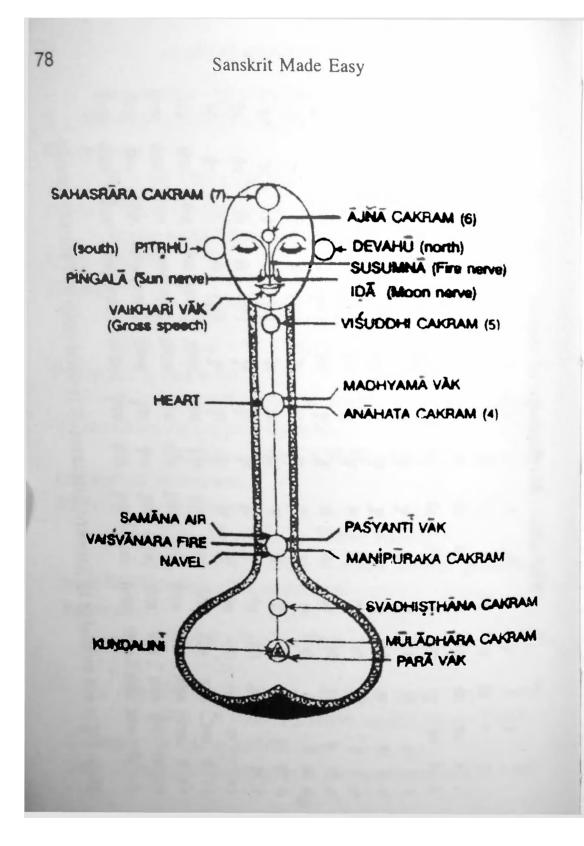
किं + षिड्ग: (किं षिड्ग:) > फिं षिड्ग: 'is the lustful man?'



Service Services												
			Th	e tabl	le : de	velop	ment	of vov	wels			
۶	२	Ę	لا	4	ξ	৩	٢	9	१०	११	85	83
अ	आ	इ	ई	ਤ	ক	ऋ	雅	ন্ত	लॄ	ए	ऐ	ओ
१. अ आ	आ	ए	ए	ओ	ओ	अर्	अर्	अल्	(अल्)	ऐ	ऐ	औ
२. आ आ	ट्ठा	ए	ए	ओ	ओ	अर्	अर्	अल्	(अल्)	ऐ	ऐ	औ
३.इ य	या	ई	-	यु	यू	यृ	यू	च्लू	(य्लॄ)	ये	यै	यो
४.ई य	या	\$	-	यु	यू	यृ	ਧੂ	यल्ट्	(य्लू)	ये	यै	यो
५.उ व	वा	वि	वी	ক	ক	वृ	वू	and	(व्यू)	वे	वै	वो
६.ऊ व	বা	वि	वी	ক	ক	वृ	व्य	व्ह	(व्यू)	वे	वै	वो
७. ऋ र	रा	रि	री	रु	ক	雅	雅	र्ल्ट	(र्लॄ)	रे	t	रो
८. ऋ र	रा	रि	री	रु	रू	乘	液	र्ल्ट	(र्ॡ)	रे	ŧ	रो
९. ऌ ल	ला	लि	ली	लु	लू	लॄ	लॄ	लॄ	(लॄ)	ले	लै	लो
१०.(लॄ) ल	ला	लि	ली	लु	लू	लॄ	लॄ	लॄ	(लॄ)	ले	लै	लो
११. ए अय	अया	अयि	अयी	अयु	अयू	अयृ	अयॄ	अय्ल	(अय्लृ)	अये	अयै	अयो
१२. ऐ आय	आया	आयि	आयी	आयु	आयू	आयृ	आयॄ	आय्ल	(आय्लू		आये	आयो
१३. ओ अव	अवा	अयि	अवी	अवु	अवू	अवृ	अवॄ	अव्छ	(अव्लृ)		अवै	अवो
१४. औ आव	ा आवा	आवि	आवी	आवु	आवू	आवृ	आवॄ	আব্হু	(आव्लृ		आवै	आवो
							-		c			

Note : लू is not available in Sanskrit literature. It is used only in Tantric worship

	१४ औ औ मौ मौ बौ बौ रौ रौ लौ लौ	Ayogavāhas : Anusvāra & Visa
		č Visarga
t	आयौ	a
	अवौ	
ſ	आवौ	
p.		77



Chapter VIII Consonants Vyañjana 33

I described before in the Sanskrit alphabet that 37 is superior to all vowels and 'H' E is superior to all consonants. In Tantra अह means alphabet. ह 'H' is aspirate. It creates aspirate consonants.

Speech = Sound seeded the cosmos : 'वागेव विश्वा भुवनानि जज्ञे' 'vageva visva bhuvanani jajñe'. The sky appeared from the बिन्दु like an egg', sky is in the form of बिन्दु 'a point'. The point is like the sky. Bindu expanded उच्छन: 'ucchūnas' became sky 'नाभि' navel of Visnu. The cosmos is like an egg अण्ड of Brahma ब्रह्म. This is called Brahmanda the egg of Brahma ब्रह्माण्ड. From this अण्ड egg produced हिरण्यगर्भ 'Hiranyagarbha' and from हिरण्यगर्भ this cosmos. First of all अण्डज andaja 'creation born from the egg' came in existence. From the egg produced गरुड 'Garuda' a powerful bird flying in the sky. It has two wings. These developed in the hands of mankind.

Bindu inflamed, expanded or divided into two points. The 'bindu' consciousness' splitted into two points + अपर & पर. First point was अपर unconscious and second पर 'beyond' was conscious. Brahma 'absolute' desired 'एकोऽहं बहु स्याम्' 'eko'ham bahu syām', 'I am one, should be many'. As Brahma

desired He splitted into two parts. Symbolically it is explained in the form of अर्धनारीश्वर 'Ardhanārīśvara'. Left-sided point was female and right sided was male : moon power and sun power. But before sun was also unconscious मृत 'dead' + अण्ड aṇḍa 'egg' > मार्त mārta + aṇḍa > मार्तण्ड 'sun'. Father of Garuḍa was कश्यप Kaśyapa. Etymology of Kaśyapa is पश्यक Paśyaka 'seer' means knower. The knowledge place is Paśyantï in Maṇipura chakra. Kaśyapa was born from Brahma in the place of Parā, Śabda 'sound' as Brahma, *Turīya* or Śabda Brahma related to *Para Brahma* in *Sahasrāra chakra*.

The Bindu takes form with support of \mathfrak{F} 'Acyuta' means $Visnu \mathfrak{F} + \mathfrak{F}$. Bindu expanded, changed into visarga in two points ':' with support of $\mathfrak{F} + \mathfrak{F}$ (means all vowels). Pronunciation of visarga is \mathfrak{F} 'H'. We should see how this \mathfrak{F} 'H' creates aspirate consonants.

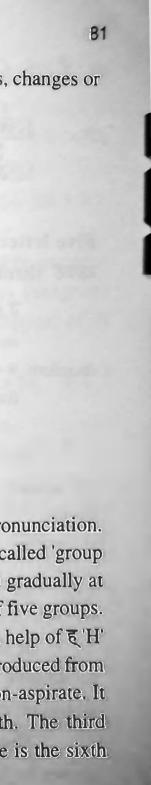
The world came into existence from two elements: unconscious and conscious प्रकृति and पुरुष. The conscious पुरुष is कुटस्थ immovable like magnet but uncon-scious प्रकृति like iron is moving when it comes in contact of पुरुष magnet. The unconscious body moves when it comes in contact of conscions the soul 'यद् ब्रह्माण्डे तत् पिण्डे' The पिण्ड body works following the nature of *Brahmānda*. Likewise word or letter came in existence from unconscious and conscious two points + . In *Tantra* letters are worshipped. In respect, first of all seat is offered to them. The horizontal line symbolically

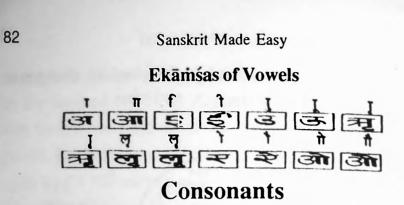
Consonants Vyarjana 33

is like a seat. The first unconscious letter moves, changes or developed but not conscious.



There are five places in our mouth for pronunciation. Similar sounds are produced at the same place called 'group letters'. Five sounds developed from one sound gradually at one place. Altogether they became 25 sounds of five groups. The first sound is non-aspirated and hard. With help of \mathfrak{F} 'H' this gets aspirated second sound. Third sound produced from the first at the same place becomes soft and non-aspirate. It becomes aspirated associated with \mathfrak{F} 'H' fourth. The third pronounced with nose becomes fifth. The nose is the sixth place but it is out of the mouth.





Five letters of the group produced at the place of कण्ठ throat

	उ is fifth द	कवर्गः K group	क + उ = कु
	vowel,	k kh g gh g (= n) क रह र ह र (= ङ्)	कण्ठ+य>कण्ठ्यवर्णाः
therefore	क + उ > कु =	कछगहाँ (= ङ्)	guttural letters
	five letters	Sector 1	
	of क group		

These consonants connect with ekāmsas of all vowels and are pronounced with short and long beats.

क+1>क, छ+1>ख, ग+1>ग, ६+1>घ, ङ्+1>ङ.
k+a>ka, kh+a>kha, g+a>ga, gh+a>gha, n+a>na.

ङ् depends on the ekāmśa T of the vowel अ and to remove it अ, we use a pipe below the letter. The sound of vowel moves out through this pipe $\overline{s} > \overline{s}$ n.

The consonant in the place of unconscious moves to join the conscious $ek\bar{a}m\dot{s}a$ of $\Im > 1$, $\Im > \Pi$,

Consonants Vyañjana 33

इ > f, ई > 1, उ > J, ऊ > J ऋ > J, ऋ > J, ए > ì, ऐ > ौ, ओ > ो, औ > ौ. व+ 11 > का, छ+ 11 > खा, ग + 11 > गा, घ + 11 > घा, इ: + 11 > जा. k + ā > kā, kh + ā > khā, g + ā > gā, gh + ā >

ghā, $\dot{n} + \bar{a} > \dot{n}\bar{a}_{e}$

The left-sided consonant $\overline{\mathbf{A}}$ is always unconscious (iron). It moves to join conscious (magnet) ekāmsa $\widehat{\mathbf{f}}$ of vowel $\overline{\mathbf{s}}$. The ekāmsa takes support of $\overline{\mathbf{A}}$ (I). $\overline{\mathbf{A}}$ is the support of all vowels.

क+ Î> कि, ख+ Î> खि, ा+ Î> गि, घ+ Î> घि, ङ्+ Î > ङि.

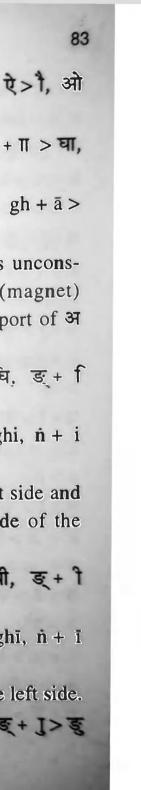
k + i > ki, kh + i > khi, g + i > gi, gh + i > ghi, $\dot{n} + i > \dot{n}i$.

Ekāmša of short $\overline{\mathbf{x}}$ is drawn on the left side and ekāmša of long $\overline{\mathbf{x}}$ is drawn on the right side of the consonant.

क + 1 > की, छ + 1 + खी, ग + 1 > गी, घ + 1 > घी, ङ् + 1 > ङी.

 $k + \overline{i} > k\overline{i}, kh + \overline{i} > kh\overline{i}, g + \overline{i} > g\overline{i}, gh + \overline{i} > gh\overline{i}, n + \overline{i} > n\overline{i}.$

 $Ek\bar{a}m\dot{s}a$ of short \Im (]) is drawn on the left side. \Im +J> \Im , \Im + J+ \Im , \intercal +J> \Im , Ξ +J> \Im , Ξ +J> \Im



84 Sanskrit Made Easy k + u > ku, kh + u > khu, g + u > gu, gh + u > ghu, n $+ u > \dot{n}u.$ a+1>a, a+1+a, 1+1>1, 1 $k + \bar{u} > k\bar{u}, kh + \bar{u} > kh\bar{u}, g + \bar{u} > g\bar{u}, gh + \bar{u} > gh\bar{u}, \dot{n}$ $+ \bar{u} > n\bar{u}$. व+]>क, ख+]+ख, ग+]>ग, ह+]>घ, ड्+]>इ. k + r > kr, kh + r > khr, g + r > gr, gh + r > ghr, n + r> nr. $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{j} > \mathbf{p}, \ \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} > \mathbf{j}, \ \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{j} > \mathbf{v}, \ \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{v}$ $k + \bar{r} > k\bar{r}, kh + \bar{r} > kh\bar{r}, g + \bar{r} > g\bar{r}, gh + \bar{r} > gh\bar{r}, n + \bar{r}$ > nr. क+ो>के, ख+ो+खे, ग+ो>गे, ह+ो>घे, ङ्+ो>ङे. k + e > ke, kh + e > khe, g + e > ge, gh + e > ghe, n + e $e > \dot{n}e$. **क+1>के, ख+1+खे,** ग+1>गे, ह+1> है, ड्+1> डै. k + ai > kai, kh + ai > khai, g + ai > gai, gh + ai > ghai, $\dot{n} + ai > \dot{n}ai$. क + 1ो > को, ख + 1ो + खो, ग + 1ो > गो, घ + 1ो > घो, ङ् + 1 > ङो. $k + o > ko, kh + o > kho, g + o > go, gh + o > gho, \dot{n}$ $+ o > \dot{n}o.$ क + 1ो > कौ, छ + 1ो + खौ, ग + 1ो > गों, ह + 1ों > घौ, ड.+

1 > डौ.

ghau, n + au > nau.

अं > डं.

am > ghan, n + am > nam.

ङ् + अ: > ङ:.

ghah, n + ah > nah.

85 Consonants Vyarjana 33 k + au > kau, kh + au > khau, g + au > gau, gh + au >क+ अं> कं, ख+ अं> खं. ग+ अं> गं. घ + अं > घं. ङ + k + am > kam, kh + am > kham, g + am > gam, gh + am > gh + am > gam, gh + am > gh + am > gam, gh + am >क + अ: > क:, ख + अ: > ख:, ग + अ: > ग:, च + अ: > घ:, k + ah > kah, kh + ah > khah, g + ah > gah, gh + ah >च वर्गः C group च + उ = चु rs of € group. at the

उ is fifth	1.5 - 2.4	five letters of € grou
vowel.	च छ् ज भ/इ ञ	produced at the
च + उ > चु =	C Chh J Jh ñ	तालु 'palate' + य >
five letters	and the state	तालव्यवर्णाः
of = group		'letters palatal'

^モ+ 1> च, छ् + 1> छ, ज + अ > ज, झ + 1 > झ, ज + अ > ञ.

c + a > ca, ch + a > cha, j + a > ja, jh + a > jha, n + a

alatal'

86 Sanskrit Made Easy > ña. $\overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi + \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \Pi > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \overline{P} > \overline{P} + \overline{P} > \overline{P}, \ \overline{P} + \overline{P} > \overline{P} +$		Consonants Vyañjana 33 c + r > cr, ch + r > chr, j + r > jr, jh + r > jh ñr. v + l > v, v + l + v, v + l > v, v + v + v, v + v + v, v + v + v + v, v + v +
ञू. c + $\bar{u} > c\bar{u}$, ch + $\bar{u} > ch\bar{u}$, j + $\bar{u} > j\bar{u}$, jh + $\bar{u} > jh\bar{u}$, \bar{n} + \bar{u}	+	च+ 11 > चौ, छ् + 11 + छौ, ज + 11 > जौ, झ + अ

87
> jhr,
$$\bar{n} + r$$
>
> \bar{q} , $\bar{s} + \bar{l}$ >
> \bar{s} , $\bar{s} + \bar{l}$ >
> \bar{s} , $\bar{s} + \bar{l}$ >
=> jhe, $\bar{n} + e$
> \bar{s} , $\bar{s} + \bar{l}$ >
jh + ai > jhai,
+ \bar{n} > $\bar{s}\bar{n}$, $\bar{s} +$
+ o > jho, \bar{n} +
+ $\bar{s}\bar{n}$ > $\bar{s}\bar{n}$, \bar{s} +

च + अं > चं, छ + अं + छं, ज + अं > जं, इ + अं > झं, च + अं > ञं.

च + अ: > च:, छ् + अ: > छ:, ज + अ: > ज:, ङ + अ: > झ:,

c + ah > cah, ch + ah > chah, j + ah > jah, jh + ah >jhah, $\tilde{n} + ah > \tilde{n}ah$.

ट वर्ग: t group ट् + उ = टु

Five letters of ξ group are pronounced at cerebrum. Here four letters are based on एकांश ekāmsa 't' of अ. Therefore to make pure consonant without 3 vowel, put a pipe below the letter to take away the sound of अ.

Now use these consonants with ekāmsas of all vowels: $\xi + 1 > z, \xi + 1 > z, \xi + 1 > z, \xi + 3 > z, v + 1 > v.$ t+a > ta, th+a > tha, d+a > da, dh+a > dha, n+a > na. $t+\bar{a} > t\bar{a}$, $th+\bar{a} > th\bar{a}$, $d+\bar{a} > d\bar{a}$, $dh+\bar{a} > dh\bar{a}$, $n+\bar{a} > n\bar{a}$ द्+ > दि, द्+
द +
द + t + i > ti, th + i > thi, d + i > di, dh + i > dhi, n + i > niर्+1> टी, र्+1+ ठी, ड्+1> डी. ढ + ई > ढी, ण + ई>णी $t + \overline{i} > t\overline{i}, th + \overline{i} > thi\overline{i} d + \overline{i} > d\overline{i}, dh + \overline{i} > dhi, \overline{n} + \overline{i} > n\overline{i}$ र+1> द, र+1> द, र+1> द, र+1> द, ण+1> ण

t+u > tu, th+u > thu, d+u > du, dh+u > dhu, n+u > nuर+I> द, र + I + द, र + I > इ, र + I > द, ण + I > ण $t+\bar{u} > t\bar{u}, th+\bar{u} > th\bar{u}, d+\bar{u} > d\bar{u}, dh+\bar{u} > dh\bar{u}, n+\bar{u} > n\bar{u}$ र+J> द, र्+ J+ र्, र्+J > र्, र्+J > र्, ण+ J> ण t + r > tr, th + r > thr, d + r > dr, dh + r > dhr, n + r > nr $z + J > \overline{z}, \ \overline{z} + J > \overline{z}, \ \overline{z} + J > \overline{z}, \ \overline{z} + J > \overline{y}$ $t+\bar{r} > t\bar{r}, th+\bar{r} > th\bar{r}, d+\bar{r} > d\bar{r}, dh+\bar{r} > dh\bar{r}, n+\bar{r} > n\bar{r}$ र + 1 > टे, र + 1 + ठे, ड + 1 > डे, ढ + 1 > ढे, ण + 1 > णे t+e > te, th+e > the, d+e > de, dh+e > dhe, n+e > neर+1> है, र+1 + है, ड+1> डै, ड+1> है, ण+1> णै t+ai>tai, th+ai>thai, d+ai>dai, dh+ai>dhai, n+ai>nai द् + 1ì > टो, ठ् + 1ì > ठो, ड् + डो > डो, ड् + 1ो > ढो, ण + 1ो > णो t+o > to, th+o > tho, d+o > do, dh+o > dho, n+o > no $z + 1 > z^{\dagger}, z + 1 > z^{\dagger}, s + 1 > s^{\dagger}, s + 1 > s^{\dagger}, s + 1 > s^{\dagger}, s + 1 > s^{\dagger}$ र्+ अं > टं, ठ् + अं > ठं, ड् + अं > डं, ढ् + अं > ढं, ण + अं > णं t+am>tam, th+am>tham, d+am>dam, dh+am>dham, n+am>nam t+au>tau, th+au>thau, d+au>dau, dh+au>dhau, n+au>nau. द + अ: > ट:, ठ् + अ: > ठ:, ड् + अ: > ड:, ढ् + अ: > ढ:, ण + अ: > ण:।

t+ah>tah, th+ah>thah, d+ah>dah, dh+ah>dhah, n+ah>nah.

Westerners mostly French and German feel difficulty to pronounce these cerebral letters. They

88

are suggested to raise their tongue up, touch the cerebrum and pronounce t, it will become t.

त वर्ग: t group र + उ > त

Five letters of **d** pronounced at the teeth

न्ड दुह न

t th d dh n

Here only one letter द based on ekāmsa of अ. Therefore to make pure consonant without 37 vowel. put here a pipe drawn below the letter to take away the sound of अ. इ and ई are pure शक्ति sakti letters. Therefore consonants come under ekāmśas of these two with one more support of ekāmśa of अ.

Now connect these consonants with ekāmsa of all vowels & pronounce with beats short and long. $\overline{r}+1 > \overline{d}, \ \varepsilon+1 > \varepsilon, \ \varepsilon+1 > \varepsilon, \ \varepsilon+1 > \varepsilon, \ \varepsilon+1 > \overline{c}, \ \varepsilon+1 > \overline{c}.$ t+a > ta, th+a > tha, d+a > da, dh+a > dha, n+a > na. $\overline{c} + \overline{1} > \overline{c}$, $\varepsilon + \overline{1} > \overline{c}$, $\varepsilon + \overline{1} > \overline{c}$, $\varepsilon + \overline{1} > \overline{c}$, $\overline{c} + \overline{1} > \overline{c}$. $t+\bar{a} > t\bar{a}$, $th+\bar{a} > th\bar{a}$, $d+\bar{a} > d\bar{a}$, $dh+\bar{a} > dh\bar{a}$, $n+\bar{a} > n\bar{a}$. $\bar{c} + \bar{b} = \bar{d}, v + \bar{b} + \bar{d}, \bar{c} + \bar{b} = \bar{d}, v + \bar{d}, v + \bar{b} = \bar{d}, v + \bar{d}, v + \bar{b} = \bar{d}, v + \bar{d}, v + \bar{d}, v + \bar{d},$ t + i > ti, th + i > thi, d + i > di, dh + i > dhi, $n + i > \overline{ni}$. $t + \overline{i} > t\overline{i}$, $th + \overline{i} > th\overline{i}$ $d + \overline{i} > d\overline{i}$, $dh + \overline{i} > dh\overline{i}$, $n + \overline{i} > n\overline{i}$.

91 Consonants Vyaiijana 33 $\overline{c} + 1 > \overline{d}, \ \varepsilon + 1 > \overline{g}, \ \overline{c} + 1 > \overline{g}, \ \overline{c} + 1 > \overline{g}, \ \overline{c} + 1 > \overline{f}.$ t+u > tu, th+u > thu, d+u > du, dh+u > dhu, n+u > nu. $\overline{c} + 1 > \overline{d}, \varepsilon + 1 > \overline{q}, \overline{c} + 1 > \overline{c}, \varepsilon + 1 > \overline{q}, \overline{r} + 1 > \overline{7}.$ $t+\bar{u} > t\bar{u}$, $th+\bar{u} > th\bar{u}$, $d+\bar{u} > d\bar{u}$, $dh+\bar{u} > dh\bar{u}$, $n+\bar{u} > n\bar{u}$. $\overline{c}+J > \overline{d}, \ \varepsilon + J > \overline{g}, \overline{c}+J > \overline{g}, \varepsilon + J > \overline{g}, \overline{r}+J > \overline{f}.$ t + r > tr, th + r > thr, d + r > dr, dh + r > dhr, n + r > nr. $\overline{c} + \overline{j} > \overline{q}, \ \varepsilon + \ \overline{j} > \overline{q}, \ \overline{\varsigma} + \overline{j} > \overline{q}, \ \overline{\varepsilon} + \overline{j} > \overline{q}, \overline{\varepsilon} + \overline{j} > \overline{q}.$ $t+\bar{r} > t\bar{r}$, $th+\bar{r} > th\bar{r}$, $d+\bar{r} > d\bar{r}$, $dh+\bar{r} > dh\bar{r}$, $n+\bar{r} > n\bar{r}$ $r+1 > \hat{a}, e+1 > \hat{a}, r+1 > \hat{c}, e+1 > \hat{a}, r+1 > \hat{a}$ t+e > te, th+e > the, d+e > de, dh+e > dhe, n+e > ne $\overline{c} + 1 > \overline{d}, \ \varepsilon + 1 > \varepsilon, \ \overline{c} + 1 > \overline{c}, \ \varepsilon + 1 > \overline{d}, \ \overline{c} + 1 > \overline{c} + 1 > \overline{d}, \ \overline{c} + 1 > \overline{c} + 1 > \overline{c} + 1 > \overline{c} + 1 > \overline{c$ t+ai>tai, th+ai>thai, d+ai>dai, dh+ai>dhai, n+ai>nai $\overline{c} + \overline{1} > \overline{c}$, $\varepsilon + \overline{1} > \overline{c}$, $\overline{c} + \overline{c}$, $\varepsilon + \overline{1} > \overline{c}$, $\varepsilon + \overline{1} > \overline{c}$, $\overline{c} + \overline{1} > \overline{c}$. t+o > to, th+o > tho, d+o > do, dh+o > dho, n+o > no. $\overline{c} + \| > \overline{d}\|, \varepsilon + \| > \varepsilon \|, \varepsilon + \| > \varepsilon \|, \varepsilon + \| > \varepsilon \|, \overline{c} + \| > \overline{d}\|, \overline{c} + \| > \overline{d}\|.$ t+au>tau,th+au>thau.d+au>dau,dh+au>dhau,n+au>nau रे+ अं > तं, १ + अं > थं, द + अं > दं, १ + अं > घं, न् + अं > नं. t + am > tam, th + am > tham, d + am > dam, dh + am > dham, n + am > nam. \overline{r} + अ: > त:, ε + अ: > थ:, \overline{c} + अ: > \overline{c} :, ε + अ: > \overline{u} :, $\overline{-}$ + अ: > =:. t + ah > tah, th + ah > thah, d + ah > dah, dh + ah >dhah n + ah > nah.

प वर्ग: 'p' group र + 3 > प

Five letters of **t** group pronounced at lips 'ostha' called ओष्ठ्यवर्णाः Labials

Now these consonants connect with ekāmsas of all the vowels. Please pronounce with beats : प becomes p of Roman script when you turn up its back.

 $\tau_+ I > \Psi, \overline{\Psi} + I > \overline{\Psi}, \overline{e} + I > \overline{a}, \overline{F} + I > \Psi, \overline{F} + I > \overline{H}.$ p+a > pa, ph+a > pha, b+a > ba, bh+a > bha, m+a > maर + 11 > पा, प + 11 > फा, ब + 11 > बा, भ + 11 > भा, म + 11 > मा $p+\bar{a} > p\bar{a}$, $ph+\bar{a} > ph\bar{a}$, $b+\bar{a} > b\bar{a}$, $bh+\bar{a} > bh\bar{a}$, $m+\bar{a}>m\bar{a}$ **┖+ ि पि, प+ ि फि, ब+ ि बि, ध+ ि भि, म+ ि मि** p+i > pi, ph+i > phi, b+i > bi, bh+i > bhi, m+i > mir+1 > r, r+1 > r, s+1 > a, r+1 > r, r+1 > r $p + \overline{i} > p\overline{i}$, $ph + \overline{i} > ph\overline{i}$, $b+\overline{i} > b\overline{i}$, $bh+\overline{i} > bh\overline{i}$, $m + \overline{i} > m\overline{i}$ $\tau+J>\Psi, \Psi+J>\Psi, \overline{o}+J>\overline{q}, \tau+J>\Psi, \tau+J>\Psi$ p+u > pu, ph+u>phu, b+u>bu, bh+u>bhu, m+u>mu $\tau + I > d$, $\mu + I > h$, a + I > d, r + I > d, r + I > d, r + I > d, r + I > d $p+\bar{u} > p\bar{u}$, $ph+\bar{u} > ph\bar{u}$, $b+\bar{u}>b\bar{u}$, $bh+\bar{u}>bh\bar{u}$, $m+\bar{u}>m\bar{u}$ $\tau + 1 > \overline{h}, \ \pi + 1 > \overline{h}, \ \overline{e} + 1 > \overline{g}, \ \pi + 1 > \overline{f}, \ \tau + 1 > \overline{f}$ p+r > pr, ph+r > phr, b+r > br, bh+r > bhr, m+r > mr. $\label{eq:constraint} {}^{\mathtt{L}} + \underbrace{\mathbb{I}} > \underbrace{\Psi}_{2}, \, \underbrace{\Psi}_{1} + \underbrace{\mathbb{I}} > \underbrace{\Psi}_{2}, \, \underbrace{\Psi}_{2} + \underbrace{\mathbb{I}} > \underbrace{\Psi}_{2}, \, \underbrace{\Psi}_{1} + \underbrace{\mathbb{I}} > \underbrace{\Psi}_{2}, \, \underbrace{\Psi}_{2} + \underbrace{\Psi}_{2}$

Consonants Vyariana 33

 $p+\bar{r} > p\bar{r}$, $ph+\bar{r} > ph\bar{r}$, $b+\bar{r} > b\bar{r}$, $bh+\bar{r} > bh\bar{r}$, $m+\bar{r} > n\bar{r}$ τ_{+} $1 > \dot{\tau}, \tau_{+}$ $1 > \dot{\tau}, \sigma_{+}$ $1 > \dot{\sigma}, \tau_{+}$ $1 > \dot{\tau}, \tau_{+}$ 1p+e>pe, ph+e>phe, b+e>be, bh+e>bhe, m+e>me p+ai>pai,ph+ai>phai,b+ai>bai,bh+ai>bhai,m+ai>mai v + 1ì > पो, v + 1ì > vhì, @ + ओ > बो, v + 1ì > भो, म + 1ì > मो p+o > po, ph+o>pho, b+o>bo, bh+o>bho, m+o>mo $r + \| > \eta$, $r + \| > \eta$, $\bar{r} + \| > \bar{r}$, $\bar{r} + \| > \bar{q}$, $r + \| > \bar{r}$, $r + \| > \bar{r}$ p+au>pau,ph+au>phau,b+au>bau,bh+au>bhau,m+au>mau Four consonants none-asparate & soft Semivowel

Eight different letters are pronounced at different places of mouth. Therefore they dont make a group. They are out of the group letters 'varga-bāhya varna' 'aviantiana variation'

These developed from the vowels. Therefore called semivowels अर्थस्वराः ardha-svara. But really they are consonants because unable to pronounce without help of vowels. y z pronounced at dig Talu 'palate'. This is called तालव्य talavya 'palatal'.

Vo This is pronounced at lips & teeth called दन्त्योष्ठ्य simultaneously.

Rर This is pronounced at मूर्घन् murdhan 'cerebrum' called मुर्घन्य murdhanya 'cerebral'.

92

Le This is pronounced at teeth called दन्त्य dantya 'dental'.

Now connect these four with the ekāmsas of vowels: v + 1 > u, v > + 1 > u, v + 1 > u, v + 1 > u, v + 1 > u, v + 1 > u, v + 1 > u, v + 1 > u, v + 1 > v, v + 1 > v, v + 1 > v +v + 1 > q, u + 1 > q, v + 1 > d, > 1 = 1, v + i > i, v + i > 2.

 $v+a > va, v+\bar{a} > v\bar{a}, v+i > vi, v+i > v\bar{i}, v+u > vu, v+\bar{u} > v\bar{u}$ $y\bar{u}, y+r > yr, y+e>ye, y+ai>yai, y+o > yo, y+au > yau,$ y+am > yam, y+ah > yah.

•+ 1 > a, •+ 11 > a1, •+ 1 > a1, •+ 1 > a1, •+ 1 > a1, •+ 1 > a, •+ [> व, •+]> व], •+ औ > वौ, 0 + 1 > वं, 0 + 1: > व:,

 $v+a > va, v+\bar{a} > v\bar{a}, v+i > vi, v+\bar{i} > v\bar{i}, v+u > vu, v+\bar{u}>\bar{u},$ v+r > vr, $v+\bar{r} > v\bar{r}$, v+e > ve, v+ai > vai, v+o > vo, v+au > vau, v+am > vam, v+ah > vah.

र्+ 1> र, र्+ 1 > रा, र्+ 1> रि, र्+ 1> री, र्+ 1> रु, र्+ ऊ > 夜, 天+1> え, 天+ ऐ> え, 天+ 1)> え, 天+ 1)> え, 天+ 1)> え, 天+ 1> え, र् + **⊺**: > र:.

 $r+a > ra, r+\bar{a} > r\bar{a}, r+i > ri, r+\bar{i} > r\bar{i}, r+u > ru, r+\bar{u} > r\bar{u},$ r+e > re, r+ai > rai, r+o > ro, r+au > rau, r+am > ram, r+ah > rah.

रू + [> लू, रू + 1 > ले, रू + 1 > लै, रू + 1 > लो, रू + 1 > लो, e+i>e, e+ अ: > e:.

Consonants Vyañjana 33

1+a > 1a, $1+\bar{a} > 1\bar{a}$, $1+i > 1\bar{i}$, $1+\bar{i} > 1\bar{i}$, 1+u > 1u, $1+\bar{u} > 1\bar{u}$, 1+e> lc. l+ai > lai, l+o > lo, l+au > lau, l+am > lam, l+ah > lamlah.

3 Sibilants सीत्कारि-वर्णाः aspirate and hard letters

These three letters are developed from visarga विसर्ग. Therefore called विसर्गजा: visargajah produced from visarga.

₹Ś + vowels

This v is pronounced at 'hard palate' by touching the tongue at तालु. Therefore called तालव्य tālavya 'palatal'.

 ¥ + I > श, য় + II > शI, য় + I > शI, য় + I > য়I, য় + I > য়I,
 ^१ + शू > शू, १ + J > शृ, १ + I > शे, १ + I > शै, १ + II > शो, र + 1 > शो. र + i > शं. र + I: > श:.

 $\dot{s}+a > \dot{s}a$, $\dot{s}+\bar{a} > \dot{s}\bar{a}$, $\dot{s}+i > \dot{s}i$, $\dot{s}+i > \dot{s}i$, $\dot{s}+u > \dot{s}u$, $\dot{s}+\bar{u} > \dot{s}u$, s+r > sr, s+e > se, s+ai > sai, s+o > so, s+au > sau, \hat{s} +am > sam, \hat{s} +ah > \hat{s} ah.

^vS + Vowels

This **b** is pronounced by touching the tongue at मूर्धन् murdhan cerebrum . Therefore called मूर्घन्य mūrdhanya 'cerebral'.

94

v+1>**u**, **v**+1>**u**, **v**+1>**u**, **v**+1>**u**, **v**+1>**u**, **v**+1>**y**, **v**+1 **v**, **v**+1>**u**, **v**+1>**u**, **v**+1 **v**, **v**+1>**u**, **v**+1 **v**, **v**+1

 $s+a > sa, s+\bar{a}>s\bar{a}, s+i > si, s+\bar{i}>s\bar{i}, s+u > su, s+\bar{u} > s\bar{u}, s+e > se, s+ai>sai, s+o > so, s+au > sau, s+am > sam, s+ah > sah.$

₹S + Vowels

This र is pronounced by touching the tongue at दन्त danta 'teeth'. Therefore called दन्त्य dantya 'dental'.

 $s+a > sa, s+\bar{a} > s\bar{a}, s+i > si, s+\bar{i} > s\bar{i}, s+u > su, s+\bar{u} > s\bar{u},$ $s+r>sr, s+\bar{r}>s\bar{r}, s+e > se, s+ai > sai, s+o > so,s+au>sau,$ s+am>sam, s+ah>sah.

E creative consonant aspirate & soft

ह् H + all Vowels

This visargaja letter pronounced in কण্ठ kantha 'throat' is called কण्ठ्य kanthya 'guttural'.

Now connect this letter with ekāmsas of vowels

Consonants Vyañjana 33

 $\varepsilon + 1 > \varepsilon, \varepsilon + 1 > \varepsilon + 1$

अष्टाङ्ग + अक्षरयोग Astānga aksarayoga



Eight letters are pronounced at the five places in the mouth gradually 1. vowel. 1. semi-vowel, 5. consonants of the group and 1. one letter out of the group : Only seven letters are pronounced at the lips, but \overline{o} is pronounced at two places lips & teeth.

97

Conjunct consonants IX

<u>Chapter IX</u> Conjunct consonants

क + र = क्र. Example: चक्रम् 'wheel'

च + र > ज्र.... Ex. जज्र: vajrah 'thunder'.

इ+ र> झ.... Ex.

र + र > र्.... Ex. उष्ट्र ustrah 'camel'.

ड + म > ड्म.... Ex. कुड्मलम् kudmalam 'bud'. ड + य > ड्य.... Ex. कुड्यम् kudyam 'wall' ड + र > इ.... Ex. वड्: vadrah 'big'. ङ + न > ङ्न or ङ्न Ex. दिङ्नागः Dinnāgah 'name of a Buddhist philosopher' ङ् + म > ङ्म.... Ex. वाङ्मयम् 'literature'. ङ् + क > ङ्र.... Ex. अङ्कः ankah 'figure'. ङ् + ख > ङ्घ.... Ex. शङ्घः sankhah 'conch'. ङ् + ग > ङ्ग.... Ex. अङ्गम् angam 'limb'. ङ् + घ > ङ्घ Ex. r शिङ्घ singh 'to smell'. शिङ्घाणम् singhanam 'dirt of the nose'. $\overline{\tau} + \overline{\tau} > \overline{\eta} > \overline{\eta}$ Ex. $\overline{\eta}$ tatra 'there'. $\overline{\zeta} + \overline{\zeta} > \overline{\zeta}$ Ex. निद्रा nidrā 'sleep'. द् + व > द्र.... Ex. द्वारम् dvāram 'door'. द + य > द्य > द्य Ex. विद्या vidyā 'knowledge' 'knowledge, science' ^६ + र > ध.... Ex. कुध्र: kudhrah 'mountain'. =+ र> ज.... Ex. ज़ा nrā 'by a man'. $\varepsilon + \tau > \pi$ Ex. प्रसाद: prasādaķ 'pleasure'. ^र + ल > प्ल.... Ex. प्लव: plavah 'boat'. $\mathfrak{L} + \mathfrak{T} > \mathfrak{A}.... Ex. शुभ्रम् subhram 'white'.$



Sanskrit	Made	Easy
	Sanskrit	Sanskrit Made

100

म + र > म्र.... Ex. आम्रम् āmram 'mango'.

म + ल > म्ल.... Ex. अम्लम् amlam 'sour'.

I explained before that meaning of $\overline{\mathcal{R}}$ & $\overline{\zeta}$ is fire. The fire blows always up in the form of the flame. Therefore $\overline{\zeta}$ takes place upon the next consonant. Such as आर्क: > अर्क: 'sun' etc.

र् + क > कं.... Ex. शर्करा śarkarā 'sugar'.

र् + ग > गी.... Ex. मार्ग: mārgaḥ 'a path'.

र् + घ > घं.... Ex. महार्घ: mahārghah 'costly'.

र् + च > र्च.... Ex. अर्चना arcanā 'worship'.

र् + ज > जं.... Ex. अर्जनम् arjanam 'earning'.

र् + झ > झं.... Ex. झझर: jharjharah 'a sort of drum'.

 $\overline{\zeta} + \overline{c} > \overline{g}$ Ex. अट्ट: attah 'high'.

र् + त > तं.... Ex. कर्तनो kartani 'scissors'.

र् + थ > र्थ.... Ex. किमर्थम् kimartham 'why'.

 $\zeta + \zeta > \zeta$ Ex. $\overline{\pi \zeta}$: tarduh 'laddle'.

र् + घ > घं.... Ex. अर्धम् ardham 'half'.

र् + ण > णं.... Ex. पूर्णम् pūrņam 'full'.

र्+ प > प.... Ex. कपंट: karpatah 'carpet' ' torn cloth'.

र्+फ>र्फ... Ex. फर्फरायते pharpharayate 'he/she sparkles'.

र् + ब > बं.... Ex. जबुदः arbudah 'a number'.

Conjunct consonants IX

101

'Natural Law' for development of consonants

Chapter X

'Natural Law' for development of consonants

You remember the natural law tendency is that the left- sided letter is unconscious (Iron or servant) and right- sided letter is conscious (magnet or master). Leftsided letter changes because of the power of the rightsided letter. As the nature is moving attracted towards the Absolute. After movement the letter is attached to right- sided letter. Smallest atom attaches to the power of Absolute and makes different forms. This is the general rule.

We divide consonants into three sections 1. Hard, 2. Soft and 3. Nasal (see the chart of consonants). Special rule for consonants

Left-sided letter changes according to the nature of the right-sided vowels or consonants. Leftsided consonant changes into soft, hard, or nasal while right-sided letter possesses this nature.

Infront of the master servant never becomes rich, means left-sided consonant always become अल्पप्राण (non-aspirate) in the place of Mahāprāna.

Second and fourth letter of the group is Mahāprāna. ś, s, s and h (out of the group letters) are also Mahāprāna. These will change into अल्पप्राण Alpaprana if they exist in the place of a servant.

Left-sided letter always stays non-aspirate as first, third and fifth letter of the group क च द त प = क, ग, च, ज, ट, ड, त, द and प, ब.

Soft consonants

Vowels and 20 consonants third fourth & the fifth of the group (ग, घ, ङ, ज, झ, ञ, ड, ढ, ण, द, घ, न, ब, भ, म, य, व, र, ल् and ह) are soft.

Hard consonants

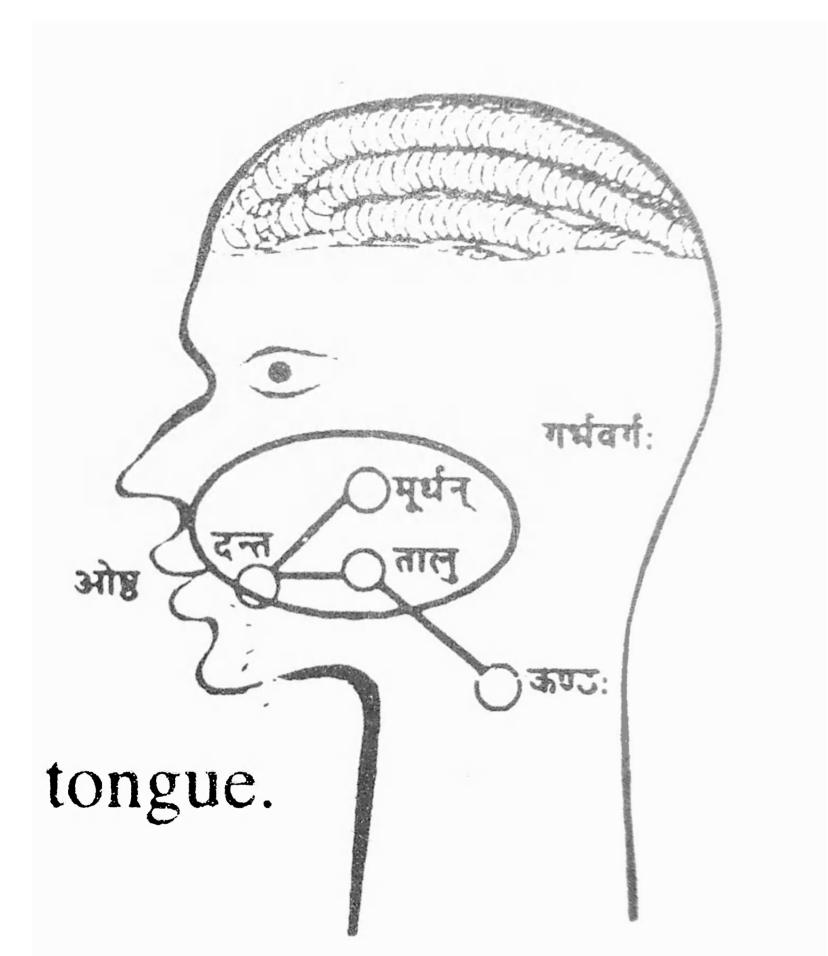
13 consonants first and the second letters of the group (क्, ख्, च् छ, ट् ठ, त्, थ, प्, फ्, श्, ष् and स्) are hard. Two divisions of the group consonants

क and y stay on the boundary in the throat and at the lips are called सीमावर्ग sīmāvarga, group of the frontier letters out of the range of the tongue. Three are in the middle of the mouth and in the range of the tongue: चु, टु and तु. These are called

गर्भवर्ग garbha-varga. Development of सीमावर्ग is similar and गर्भवर्ग development has its own similarity.



See in the diagram : सीमावर्ग is free from the range of the tongue





Development of $\overline{\mathfrak{P}}$ + vowels & consonants

Example :

स्राव 'quick' + उपचार: > 'treatment' > स्राग + उपचार: = स्रागुपचार: 'quick treatment'.

क + ऊ (ग + ऊ) = गू:

Example :

मनाक 'a little' + ऊर्ध्वम् 'high' मनार + ऊर्ध्वम् = मनागूर्ध्वम् 'a little high'.

क + ऋ (ग + ऋ) = गृः

Example :

वाक 'speech' + ऋषभ: 'bull, powerful person' > वाग + ऋषभ: > वागृषभ: 'a powerful person of the speech'.

Example :

वाक 'speech' + एव 'only' > वाग + एव = वागेव (वागेव विश्वा भुवनानि जज्ञ) 'only vibration of speech'.

Example :

वाक 'speech' + ऐश्वर्यम् 'sovereignity' > वाग + ऐश्वर्यम् = वागेश्वर्यम् 'sovereignity of speech'.

क + ओ (र + ओ) = गो :

Example :

मनाक 'a little' + ओषधि: 'herb' > मनाग + ओषधि: = मनागोषधि: 'A little herb'.

Chapter XI

Development of कु + Vowels & Consonants अल्पप्राण : क, ⁷ and ङ always stay as unconscious or servants

क + अ (ग + अ) = ग :

Example :

दिक 'direction + अम्बर + 'cloth' दिंग + अम्बर = दिगम्बर + स् > दिगम्बर: 'naked.

क + आ (ग + आ) = गा :

Example :

वाक 'speech' + आडम्बर: 'show' > वाग + आडम्बर: = चागाडम्बर:. 'show of speech'

 $\overline{\mathbf{a}} + \overline{\mathbf{s}} (\overline{\mathbf{1}} + \overline{\mathbf{s}}) = \overline{\mathbf{1}}$:

Example :

वाक speech + इन्द्र: 'lord' > वा τ + इन्द्र: > वागिन्द्र: 'lord of the speech'.

क + ई (र + ई) = गी :

Example :

वाक 'speech' + ईश: 'lord' > वाग + ईश: = वागीश: 'lord of the speech'

Example :

106

मनाक 'a little' + औषधम् 'medicine' > मनाग + औषधम् = मनागौषधम् 'A little medicine'.

पृथक् 'separate' + अंश: 'part' पृथग् + अंश: = पृथगंश:.

क Ku + Vyañjana 'consonants'

क 🕴 + क = क्क + च = क्च 79 T + न = ङ्न + रा = क्श

 $\overline{a} + \overline{a}(\overline{a} + \overline{a}) = \overline{a}\overline{a}$:

+ ह = ग्ह/ग्घ

Example :

'वाक 'speech' + कलह: 'quarrel' = वाक्कलह: 'quarrel by speech'.

क + ख (क + ख) = क्ख :

Example :

धिक 'fiel' + खालित्यम् 'baldness' + धिक्खालित्यम् 'fiel to baldness'.

क + ग (ग + ग) = ग्ग:

Example :

ऋक 'prayer' + गानम् 'song' > ऋग्गानम् 'song of prayers'.

Development of $\overline{\mathfrak{P}}$ + vowels & consonants

क + घ (ग + घ) = ग्ध :

Example :

मनाक 'a little' + घृतम् 'boiled butter or ghee' > मनाग् + घृतम् = मनाग्घृतम् 'A little ghee'.

a + च (a + च) = क्च :

Example :

वाक 'speech' + चापलम् 'fickleness' = वाक्चापलम् 'fickleness of the tongue'.

क + छ (क + छ) = क्छ :

Example :

वाक 'speech' + छलम् 'deciet' = वाक्छलम् 'deciet by the speech'.

क + ज (ग + ज) = ग्ज :

Example :

'वाक 'speech' + जालम् 'net' > वाग्जालम् 'A net of the speech'.

क + झ (ग + झ) = ग्झ :

Example :

रुक 'disease' + झञ्झा 'tempest' > रुग् + झञ्झा = रुग्झञ्झा 'tempest of the disease'.

 $\overline{\mathbf{a}} + \overline{\mathbf{c}} (\overline{\mathbf{a}} + \overline{\mathbf{c}}) = \overline{\mathbf{ac}}$:

Example :

ऋक > 'rk' + टीका 'gloss' = ऋक्टीका 'A gloss on Rigveda'.

$$a + \sigma (a + \sigma) = a\sigma$$
:

Example :

वाक 'speech' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' = वाक्ठक्कुर: 'Lord of speech'.

क + ड (1 + ड) = कड :

Example :

वाक 'speech' + डमरु: 'drum' > वाग + डमरु: = वाग्डमरु: 'speech like a drum'.

क + ढ (ग + ढ) = गढ :

Example :

वाक 'speech' + ढक्का 'drum' > वाग + ढक्का = वाग्ढक्का 'speech like a drum'.

क + त (क + त) = क्त :

Example :

मनाक 'little' + तक्रम् 'buttermilk' = मनाक्तक्रम् 'a little buttermilk'.

Development of $\overline{\mathfrak{P}}$ + vowels & consonants

क + थ (क + थ) = क्य :

Example :

धिक 'fiel' + थुक्काम् 'spit' = धिक्थुक्काम् 'fie to the spit'.

Example :

वाक + दम: 'control' > वाग + दम: = वाग्दम: 'control of speech.

क + ध (ग + ध) = गध:

Example :

वाक + धनम् 'wealth' > वाग + धनम् = वाग्धनम् 'wealth of speech'.

Example :

दिव + नाग: 'elephant, powerful man' > दिग + नाग: = दिङ्नाग: 'The name of a Buddhist philosopher of 4th century A.D'.

क + प (क + प) = क्य :

A REAL PROPERTY OF THE REAL PROPERTY OF Example : धिक 'fiel' + पापम् 'sin' = धिक्पापम्. 'fiel to sin'. क + फ (क + फ) = क्फ : **Example :** स्राक 'quick' + फलम् 'result' > स्राक्फलम् 'quick

result'.

108

110

Sanskrit Made Easy

क + ब (ग + ब) = ग्ब :

Example :

वाक 'speech' + बलम् 'strength' > वाग + बलम् = वाग्बलम् 'power of speech'.

Example :

मनाक 'a little' + भयम् 'fear' > मनाग + भयम् = मनाग्भयम् 'a little fear'.

क + म (ग + म > ङ् + म) = ङ्म :

Example :

वाक 'speech' + मयम् 'full' > वाग + मयम् = वाङ्मयम् 'full of speech', 'literature'.

क + य (ग + य) = ग्य :

Example :

वाक 'speeches' + योग: 'union' > वाग + योग: = वाग्योग: 'union of speeches', 'theory'.

क + र (र + र) = ग्र :

Example :

वाक 'speech' + रोग: 'disease' > वाग + रोग: = वाग्रोग: 'a disease of the speech'.

क + ल (ग + ल) = ग्ल :

Example :

मनाक 'a little' + लाभ: 'profit' > मनाग + लाभ: = मनाग्लाभ: 'a little profit'. Development of कु + vowels & consonants

क + व (ग + व) = ग्व :

Example :

ऋक 'prayer' + वेद: 'knowledge' > ऋग + वेद: = ऋग्वेद: 'knowledge of prayers'.

क + श = क्श :

Example :

मनाक 'a little' + शाकम् 'vegetable' > मनाक्शाकम् 'a little vegetable'.

क + ष (क + ष) = क्ष :

Example :

उदन 'in north' + षट्कोण: 'hexagon' = उदक्षट्कोण: 'hexagon in north'.

क + स (क + स) = क्स :

Example :

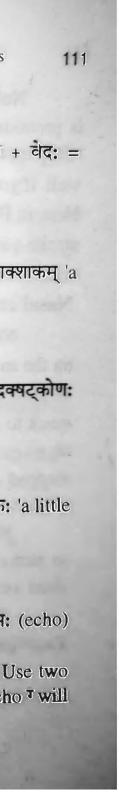
मनाक 'little'+ सेक: 'sprinkling' = मनाक्सेक: 'a little sprinkling'.

क + ह (गह) = ग्व :

Example :

दिव 'direction' + हंस: 'goose' > दिग + हंस: (echo) > (दिग + गह) = दिग्घंस: 'a swan of direction'.

In this example गुरु 'stroke' falls on इ. Use two beats and stop on ह. τ will strike to ह and by echo τ will be double > दिग + हंस: > τ + ह > घ- दिग्धंस:



Note - Although ह is guttural like अ. Yet as ह is pronounced, air touches to the 'Manipura Cakram' मणिपुरचक्रम् in the navel. ह sound is deeper like a deep well. If you shout in a well you find echo of your voice. Here in दिंग + हंस:, ⁷ g is pronounced with help of a stroke, it strikes (गुरु 'with two beats') to ह and is reflected in double sound गह, $\overline{1} + \overline{8} > \overline{8}$.

Nasal consonant plus all vowels and consonants

সঙ্ + স. you should pronounce quick and stop on the magnet. There will be an echo of জ্ > সজ্জ্ + স. How does this happen?. Because সজ্ sound moves quick to strike magnet স. But if you pronounce আজ্ + স; no echo will be produced because the air is stopped slopped on long সা therefore জ is not going to strike quick to magnet.

Now you found the rule of changing, \overline{s} is going to strike quickly on the magnet, when supported on short vowel, but not while supported on the long one.

अङ् + अ (अङ्ङ्+अ) = अङ्ङ : Example :

सम्यङ् + 'well' + अनुभव: 'experience' > सम्यङ् + ङ् + अनुभव: = सम्यङ्ङनुभव: Development of of + vowels & consonants

अङ् + आ (अङ्ङ् + आ) = अङ्ङा :

Example :

प्रत्यङ् 'perceptive' आत्मा 'soul' > प्रत्यङ् + ङ् + आत्मा = प्रत्यङ्ङात्मा Individual soul.

But if there are hard or soft consonant master letters, there will not be echo of \mathfrak{F} and it will not change into hard or soft letter. Because there is no hard nasal consonant. Nasal is already soft consonant.

ङ् + क (ङ् + क) = ङ्क:

Example :

प्रत्यङ् 'perceptive' + कामः 'desire' = प्रत्यङ्कामः.

ङ् + ख (ङ् + ख) = ङ्खः

Example :

प्रत्यङ् + खगः 'bird' = प्रत्यङ्खगः.

ङ् + ग (ङ् + ग) = ङ्ग :

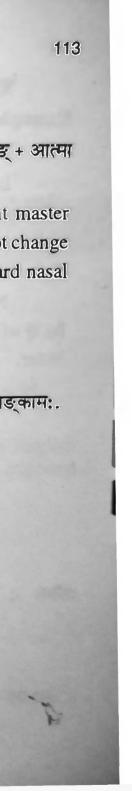
Example :

प्रत्यङ् + ग्रहः 'planet' = प्रत्यङ्ग्रहः.

ङ् + ध (ङ् + घ) = ङ्घ :

Example :

प्रत्यङ् + घस्मरः 'eater' > प्रत्यङ्घस्मरः.



ङ् + च (ङ् + च) = ङ्च :

Example :

सम्यङ् + चापः 'bow' > सम्यङ् चापः etc.

Echo of \mathfrak{F} happens only with vowels. If you ask why not with \mathfrak{F} . This is because \mathfrak{F} is like a deep well. Answer is that never $\mathfrak{F} + \mathfrak{F}$ becomes \mathfrak{P} . Because \mathfrak{F} is unable to change into \mathfrak{P} , it never exists as nasal.

Note : There is a one indeclinable word प्रत्यक्. Its क् will changes according to the nature of the master letter.

Chapter XII

Development of y + vowels and consonants

τ 1	+ अ (ब्अ) = व.
	+ क (र + क) = प्क.
Ч	+ ग (० + ग) = व्य.
•	+ न (म + न) = म्न; + म > म
	+ ल (०+ ल) = ब्ल, + श >
*	+ ह (= + ह) = (echo) = + =

Note:

The Natural Law is also applied for English language. For example : cup + board > cupbord pronounced as "cubbard" etc. Vowels

८ + अ > (ह + अ) = ब :

Example :

अर 'water' + अंश: 'part' > अन् + अंश: > अनंश: 'part of water'.

र + आ > (ह + आ) = वा :

Example :

अर 'water' + आगम: 'arrival' > अ• + आगम: = अबागम: 'arrival of water'.

म ह = ज्य.

 $\tau + \overline{s} > (\overline{o} + \overline{s}) = \overline{a}$:

Example :

अप 'water' + इच्छा 'desire' > अब + इच्छा = अबिच्छा 'desire for water'.

Example :

अप 'water' + ईहा 'desire' > अब + ईहा = अबीहा 'desire for water'.

 $\tau + 3 > (2 + 3) = \overline{a}$:

Example :

अप 'water' + उच्छेष: 'remaining' > अब + उच्छेष: = अबुच्छेष: 'remaining water'.

 $\tau + \overline{3} > (\overline{6} + \overline{3}) = \overline{q}$:

Example :

अप 'water' + ऊनता 'scarcity' > अब + ऊनता = अबूनता 'scarcity of water'.

 $: \vec{p} = (\vec{s} \vec{k} + \vec{o}) < \vec{s} \vec{k} + \vec{J}$

Example :

अप 'water' + ऋक्ष: 'bear' > अब + ऋक्ष: = अबृक्ष: 'bear in water'.

Development of 9 + vowels & consonants 117 τ +
ψ > (
ぁ +
ψ
) =
ब
: अप 'water' + एला 'cardamom' > अब + एला = अबेला अप 'water' + ऐश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty' > अब + ऐश्वर्यम् = **८ + ओ > (ब + ओ) = बो :** अप 'water' + ओतु: 'cat' > अब + ओतु: = अबोतु: 'cat अप 'water' + औत्कण्ठ्यम् 'eagerness' > अब + औत्कण्ठ्यम् = अबौत्कण्ठ्यम् 'eagerness for water'. पु + व्यञ्जनानि 'consonants' अप 'water' + क्रीडा 'play' > अप + क्रीडा = अप्क्रीडा

Example :

'cardamom in water'.

Example :

अत्रैश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty of water'.

Example :

of water'.

Example :

र + कं > (र + कं) = प्क:

Example :

'a play in water'.

 $\tau + \overline{u} > (\tau + \overline{u}) = \overline{u}$

Example :

118

अप 'water' + खग: 'bird' > अप + खग: = अप्लग: 'the bird in water', 'the bird of water'.

 $\tau + \eta > (\bar{o} + \eta) = \bar{o}\eta$:

Example :

अप 'water' + गति: 'flow' > अब + गति: = अब्गति: 'flow of water'.

 $\tau + \tau > (\sigma + \tau) = \sigma \tau$:

Example :

अप 'water' + घट: 'pitcher' > अ० + घट: = अव्यट: 'pitcher of water'.

 $\tau + \tau = > (\tau + \tau) = \tau \tau$

Example :

अप 'water' + चमत्कार: 'miracle' > अप + चमत्कार: = अप्चमत्कार: 'miracle of water'.

 $\tau + \overline{\upsilon} > (\tau + \overline{\upsilon}) = \overline{\upsilon}$:

Example :

अप 'water' + छाग: 'goat' > अप + छाग: = अप्छाग: 'a goat in water'.

Development of 9 + vowels & cor

t + ज > (**o** + ज) = **o**ज :

Example :

अप 'water' + ज: 'born' > अब + उ in water) 'moon', अब्जम् 'lotus'.

Note: The moon is treated as a deity in Indian used in masculine gender. But all sync in neuter gender.

Example :

अप 'water' + झिल्ली 'cricket' > अब्झिल्ली = 'cricket of water.

: ジ=(5+3)<5+3

Example :

अप 'water' + टङ्कार: 'sound of boy = अप्टङ्कार: 'a sound of water like sound

: छ = (र + उ) = फ

Example :

अर 'water' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > 3 अप्ठक्कुर: 'lord of water' ('Varuna').

 $\tau + \overline{s} > (\overline{o} + \overline{s}) = \overline{os}$:

Example :

अप 'water' + डमरु: 'drum' > अब + 'an isthmus'.

 $\tau + \overline{c} > (\overline{o} + \overline{c}) = \overline{oc}$:

Example :

अप 'water' + ढोकनम् 'present' > अब्ढौकनम् 'a present of water'.

म: = अब्ज: (born Culture, Therefore onyms of lotus used अब + झिल्लो = भ' > अष + टङ्घार: d of bow'. प + उक्कुर: = डमरु: = अब्डमरु: अब् + ढोकनम् =	nsonants	119
onyms of lotus used अब + झिल्ली = v' > अप + टङ्गार: d of bow'. प + उक्कुर: = डमरु: = अब्डमरु:	जः = अब्जः (।	oorn
w' > अष + टङ्गारः d of bow'. युष + उक्कुरः = डम्फः = अब्डम्फः	1	
d of bow'. तर + ठक्कुरः = डमरु: = अब्डमरु:	अब + झिल्लं) =
डमरु: = अब्डमरु:	w' > अप + टड्व d of bow'.	शर:
and a local de la	र + उक्कुर ः	=
अब् + ढोकनम् =	डमरु: = अब्डम	নহ:
	अ० + ढोकनम्	(=

ए + त > (ए + त) = प्त :

Example :

अप 'water' + तिमिङ्गिल: 'a fish' > अप + तिमिङ्गिल: = अप्तिमिङ्गिल: 'A big fish in water', 'a kind of whale'.

 $\tau + \mathfrak{A} > (\tau + \mathfrak{A}) = \mathfrak{A}$:

Example :

अप 'water' + थुक्का 'spit' > अप्युक्का 'spit in water'.

 $\tau + \epsilon > (\epsilon + \epsilon) = \epsilon \epsilon$:

Example :

अप 'water' + द: 'giver' > अ
 + द: = अब्द: 'cloud and a year'.

^र + ध > (ब + ध) = ब्ध :

Example :

अप 'water' + धाम 'place' > अब + धाम = अब्धाम 'water place'.

^र + न > (म + न) = म्न :

Example :

अप 'water' + नाग: 'snake & elephant' > अब + नाग: = अम्नाग: 'water snake' & 'Hippopotamus'.

 $\tau + \mathbf{T} > (\tau + \mathbf{T}) = \mathbf{T}$:

Example :

अप 'water' + पित्तम् 'bile' > अप + पित्तम् = अप्पित्तम् 'bile of water > fire'. Development of \underline{Y} + vowels & consonants

 $\tau + \tau_h > (\tau + \tau_h) = \tau_h :$

Example :

अप 'water' + फलम् 'fruit' > अप + फलम् = अप्फलम् 'water chest nut'.

र + ब > (ब + ब) = ब्व :

Example :

अप 'water' + बलम् 'power' > अब + बलम् = अब्बलम् 'power of water'.

८ + भ > (ब् + भ) = क्म :

Example :

अप 'water' + भार: 'weight' > अब + भार: = अब्भार: 'weight of water'.

$$\tau + \pi > (\overline{\tau} + \pi) = \overline{\tau}$$

Example :

अप 'water' + मयम् 'full' > अब + मयम् = अम्मयम् 'full of water > 'Syrup'.

८ + य > (◦ + य) = ब्य:

Example :

अप 'water' + योजना 'scheme' > अब + योजना = अब्योजना 'scheme of water'.

Example :

अप 'water' + रोग: 'disease' > अब + रोग: > अन्नोग: 'pollution of water'.

121

τ + ल > (◦ + ल) = ब्ल :

Example :

अप 'water' + लाभ: 'receiving' > अब + लाभ: = अब्लाभः 'receiving of water'.

 $\tau + \overline{a} > (\overline{a} + \overline{a}) = \overline{a}$

Example :

अप 'water' + वार: 'gathering' > अब + वार: = अब्वार: 'gathering of water' > 'store of water'.

τ + श > (τ + श) = एा:

Example :

अप 'water' + शक्ति: 'power' = अप्शक्ति: 'power of water'.

 $\tau + \Psi > (\tau + \Psi) = \Psi$:

Example :

अप 'water' + षडेला: 'six cardamom' > अप + षडेला: = अप्षडेला: 'six cardamom in water'.

 $\tau + H > (\tau + H) = \tau H$:

Example :

अप 'water' + सरस् 'moving' > अप + सरस् = अप्सरस् = अप्सरा: 'a nymph'.

 $\tau + \epsilon > (\bar{o} + \epsilon echo > \bar{ooe} = \epsilon) = \bar{o} + \epsilon$ **Example** :

अप 'water' + हास: 'laughter' > अब + हास: > अब्ब्हास: = अब्भास: 'foam'.

Development of Y + vowels & consonants

τ + क्ष > (**τ** + क्ष) = प्क्ष :

Example :

अप 'water' + क्षय: 'decay' > अप + क्षय: = अप्क्षय: 'decay of water'.

८ + ज > (॰ + ज़) = ब्ल :

Example :

अप 'water' + जानम् 'knowledge' > अब + जानम् = अब्ज्ञानम् 'knowledge of water'.

भ + स्वर & व्यञ्जन 'vyañjana 'consonants'

भ letter is महाप्राण mahāprāna 'aspirate'. According to the Natural Law, an aspirate letter changes into non-aspirate जल्पप्राण when it stays left side as unconscious or iron particle or servant. The servant always stays at a lower post than his master. In this condition Fletter changes in T, and or F when masters are hard, soft or nasal respectively.

अनु 'after' + रस्तुभ् 'to pray = अनुष्टभ् the name of a metre छन्दस् consisting eight vowels in each line of four. ककुभ् 'direction' and अर्जुन a medicinal tree for curing of heart disease. There are many verbal roots ending in & letter. Such as 're to begin, 're 'to obtain' etc.

122

¥ + अ > (ब + अ) = ब :

Example :

ककुभ् 'medicinal bark' + अवलेह: 'sauce' > ककुब + अवलेहः = ककुबवलेहः 'sauce of the medicinal bark of the tree', bark of this tree is beneficial for heart diseases

ककुभ् ' अर्जुन tree' + अङ्गम् 'limb' > ककुब् + अङ्गम् = ककुबङ्गम्. 'limb of a tree'

¥ + आ > (ंब + आ) = बा :

Example :

अनुष्ट्रभ् 'metre' + आलाप: 'chanting' > अनुष्ट्रब + आलाप: = अनुष्टबालाप: 'chanting of the Anustubh metre'.

¥+ इ > (ब + इ) = बि :

Example:

ककुभ् 'direction' + इन्दुः 'moon' > ककु॰ + इन्दुः = ककुबिन्दुः 'The moon in the direction'.

¥ + ई > (a + ई) = बी :

Example:

अनुष्टुभ् 'metre' + ईहा 'desire' > अनुष्टुब् + ईहा = अनुष्ट्रबीहा 'desire of the metre अनुष्टुभ्.

 $z + 3 > (2 + 3) = \overline{a}$:

Example:

ककुभ् 'direction' + उत्कूर्दनम् 'jumping' > ककु॰ + उत्कूर्दनम् = ककुबुत्कूर्दनम् 'a jump in the direction'.

Development of Ψ + vowels & consonants

¥ + ऊ > (ब + ऊ) = ब :

Example:

ककुभ् 'tree' + ऊनता 'scarcity' > ककुछ + ऊनता = ककुबूनता 'scarcity of the medicinal tree'.

年 + 元 > (6 + 元) = 句:

Example:

ककुभ 'in the direction' + ऋक्ष: 'a bear' > ककु॰ + ऋक्षः = ककुबृक्षः 'a bear in the direction'.

Example:

ककुभ् 'medicinal tree' + एषणा 'desire' > ककु॰ + एषणा = ककुबेषणा 'desire for the medicinal tree'.

Example:

ककुभ् 'of the medicinal tree' + ऐश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty' > ककु॰ + ऐश्वर्यम् = ककुबैश्वर्यम् sovereignty of the medicinal tree'.

Example:

ककुभ् 'tree' + ओषधि: 'herb' > ककु॰ + ओषधि: = ककुबोषधिः 'herb of the tree ककुभ्.

Example:

ककुभ् 'tree' + औषधम् 'medicine' > ककु॰ + औषधम् = ककुबौषधम् 'medicine of the tree ककुभ्.

124

भ + व्यञ्जनानि consonants

 $\mathfrak{r} + \mathfrak{r} > (\mathfrak{r} + \mathfrak{r}) = \mathfrak{r} \mathfrak{r}$

Example:

126

ककुभ् 'direction' + कालौ 'time' > ककुप् + कालौ = ककुप्कालौ 'space & time'.

Example:

ककुभ् 'space' + ख्याति: 'fame' > ककुप् + ख्याति: = ककुप्ख्याति: 'fame in the direction'.

\$ + ग > (ढ + ग) = ब्य :

Example:

ककुभ् 'space' + गीतम् 'song' > ककुब् + गीतम् = ककुब्गीतम् 'a song in the space'.

¥ + घ > (ब + घ) = ब्ध :

Example:

ककुभ 'in the space' + घोष: 'sound' > ककु॰ + घोष: = ककुब्योष: 'a sound in the space'.

$$\mathfrak{L} + \mathfrak{T} > (\mathfrak{L} + \mathfrak{T}) = \mathfrak{T} \mathfrak{T}$$

Example:

अनुष्टुभ् 'a metre' + चरण: 'foot' > अनुष्टुप् + चरण: = अनुष्टुप्चरण: 'a one fourth part of the metre अनुष्टुभ् '

 $\mathfrak{L} + \mathfrak{A} > (\mathfrak{L} + \mathfrak{A}) = \mathfrak{A}$:

Example:

अनुष्टुभ् 'a name of the metre' + छन्द: 'metre' > अनुष्टुप् + छन्द: = अनुष्टुप्छन्द: 'A metre named अनुष्टुभ् Development of Ψ + vowels & consonants

¥ + ज > (ब + ज) = ब्ज :

Example:

अनुष्टुभ् 'a name of the metre' + जालम् 'net, group, plenty' > अनुष्टुब् + जालम् = अनुष्टुब्जालम् 'a plenty of metre अनुष्टुभ्'.

¥ + ज्ञ > (ब + ज़) = ब्ज़ :

Example:

ककुभ् 'space' + ज्ञानम् 'knowledge' > ककुब् + ज्ञानम् = ककुब्ज्ञानम् 'knowledge of space'.

¥ + झ ·> (ंब + झ) = ब्झ :

Example:

ककुभ् 'direction' + झिल्लिका 'cricket' > ककुब् + झिल्लिका = ककुब्झिल्लिका 'a cricket of direction'.

: 57 = (5+7) < 5+2

Example:

ककुभ् 'direction' + टिट्रिभः 'a kind of the bird' > ककुप् + टिट्रिभः = ककुप्टिट्रिभः 'a bird in the direction'.

 $:\overline{\upsilon}=(\overline{\upsilon}+\tau)<\overline{\upsilon}:$

Example:

ककुभ् 'direction' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > ककुष् + ठक्कुर: = ककुप्ठक्कुर: 'a lord of directions'.

$z + \overline{z} > (\underline{z} + \overline{z}) = \underline{z}$:

Example:

ककुभ् 'in the direction' + डिण्डिम: 'drum' > ककुब् + डिण्डिम: = ककुब्डिण्डिम: 'a drum sound in the direction'.

 $\mathfrak{L} + \mathfrak{L} > (\mathfrak{L} + \mathfrak{L}) = \mathfrak{G}$:

Example:

ककुभ 'in the direction' + ढक्का 'drum' > ककुब + ढक्का = ककुब्दक्का 'A drum in the direction'.

¥ + त > (ए + त) = प्त :

Example:

ककुभ् 'Arjuna tree' + तत्त्वम् 'essence' > ककुप् + तत्त्वम् = ककुप्तत्त्वम् 'essence of the Arjuna medicine'.

 $\mathfrak{L} + \mathfrak{A} > (\mathfrak{L} + \mathfrak{A}) = \mathfrak{A}$:

Example:

ककुभ् 'space' + थूत्कार: 'spit' > ककुम् + थूत्कार: > ककुप्युत्कार: 'spit in the space'.

 $\mathfrak{L} + \mathfrak{L} > (\mathfrak{a} + \mathfrak{L}) = \mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{L}$:

Example:

ककुभ् 'in the direction' + दीपक: 'lamp' > ककुब् + दीपक: = ककुब्दीपक: 'a lamp in the direction'.

१ + ध > (ं + ध) = व्ध :

Example:

ककुभ् 'in the direction' + ध्वनितम् 'sound' > ककुब् + ध्वनितम् = ककुब्ध्वनितम् 'sound in space'.

 $\hat{v} + \hat{\tau} > (\hat{o} + \hat{\tau}; \hat{r} + \hat{\tau}) = \hat{r}\hat{\tau};$

Example:

ककुभ् 'direction' + नाग: 'elephant' > ककुम् + नाग: = ongreen : 'elephant of the direction'.

Development of \mathbf{Y} + vowels & consonants

 $\mathfrak{L} + \mathfrak{T} > (\mathfrak{r} + \mathfrak{T}) = \mathfrak{T}$

Example:

अनुष्ट्रभ् 'the metre' + प्रयोग: 'usage' > अनुष्टप् + प्रयोग: = अनुष्टप्प्रयोग: 'usage of the metre अनुष्टुभ्.

Example:

ककुभ् 'a tree' + फलम् 'fruit' > ककुष् + फलम् = ककृष्फलम् 'the fruit of the Arjuna tree'.

 $\mathfrak{L} + \mathfrak{a} > (\mathfrak{a} + \mathfrak{a}) = \mathfrak{a}$:

Example:

ककुभ् 'the tree' + बलम् 'power' > ककुब् + बलम् = ककुब्बलम् 'power of the Arjuna tree'.

 $\mathfrak{L} + \mathfrak{H} > (\mathbf{\bar{o}} + \mathfrak{H}) = \mathbf{\bar{o}} \mathfrak{H}$:

Example:

ककुभ 'on the tree' + भल्लक: 'bear' > ककुब + भल्लूक: 'a bear' = ककुब्भल्लूक: 'a bear on the Arjuna tree'.

(+ + + +) = + +

Example:

ककुभ् 'the tree' + मूलम् 'the root' > ककु॰ + मूलम् = ककुम्मूलम् 'the root of the Arjuna tree'.

¥ + य > (ह + य) = ब्य :

Example :

ककुभ् 'of the tree' + यष्टि 'stick' > ककुब् + याष्टः = ककुब्यष्टि: 'a stick made of the (wood) of the tree'.

128

Sanskrit Made Easy $\hat{x} + \hat{a} > (\hat{o} + \hat{a}) = \hat{o}\hat{a}$: **Example** : ककुभ् 'the tree' + वार: 'group' > ककुब् + वार: = ककुब्वार: 'a group of the अर्जुन tree'. $: \overline{p} = (\overline{y} + \overline{o}) < \overline{y} + \hat{z}$ Example : ककुभ् 'the tree' + रोग: 'disease' > ककुब् + रोग: = ककुब्राग: 'disease of the tree'. $(\mathbf{e} + \mathbf{e}) = \mathbf{e} \mathbf{e}$: **Example** : ककुभ् 'the tree' + लूता 'spider' > ककुब् + लूता: = ककुब्लता 'a spider on the अर्जन tree'. \$ + श > (प + श) = प्श :

Example :

130

ककुभ् 'the अर्जुन tree' + शक्ति: 'power' > ककुप् + शक्तिः = ककुप्शक्तिः 'power of the अर्जुन tree'.

 $\mathfrak{P} + \mathfrak{P} > (\mathfrak{P} + \mathfrak{P}) = \mathfrak{P}$

Example :

ककुभ् 'on the अर्जुन tree' + षट्पदः 'bumble bee' > ककुप् + षट्पदः = ककुप्पट्पदः 'a bumble bee on the अर्जुन tree'.

 $\hat{r} + \hat{r} > (\hat{r} + \hat{r}) = \hat{r} + \hat{r}$

Example :

ककुभ् 'the space' + सम्राट् 'emperor' > ककुप् + सम्राट् = ककुप्सम्राट् 'an emperor of the directions'.

 $\hat{x} + \hat{x} > (\hat{o} + \hat{x}; \hat{oo} + \hat{x}) = \hat{oH}$:

Example :

ककुभ् 'in the space' + हर्ष: 'pleasure' > ककुब् + हर्ष: > ककुब्ब् + हर्ष: = ककुब्भर्ष: 'pleasure in the space'.

Development of Ψ + vowels & consonants

¥ + क्ष > (प + क्ष) = प्क्ष :

Example :

ककुभ् 'the अर्जुन tree' + क्षय: 'decay' > ककुप् + क्षयः = ककुष्क्षयः 'a decay of the अर्जन tree'.

¥ + ज > (ह + ज) = ब्ल :

Example :

अनुष्ट्रभ् 'the metre' + जानम् 'knowledge' > अनुष्ट्र• + ज्ञानम् = अनुष्टुब्लानम् 'knowledge of the अनुष्टुभ्'.

भ् + स्वर & व्यझन in one word (Internal sandhi)

'सार्वधातुक Sārvadhātuka reभ 'to obtain' + अते (Present tense, third person, singular number) = लभते 'he/she obtains'. In one word सार्वधातुक no change.

'आर्धधातुक Ardhadhātuka / लभ् + स्य + ते = लप्स्यते

'he/she will obtain'. In आर्घघातुक 'म्' changes.

म् + व्यञ्जन consonants (in one word)

(Internal सन्धि compulsory in one word)

- १. सार्वधातुक: काल: Tenses in which Avatara (conjugational) infix is taken that tenses are called सार्वधातुक. They are four : 1. present tense, 2. imperative mood, 3. past tense not pertaining today and 4. subjunctive mood.
- २. आर्धधातुक: काल: Tenses in which Avatāra (conjugational) infix is not taken, tenses are called आर्धधातुक. They are six : 1. common future, 2. conditional mood, 3. periphrestic future, 4. blessing mood, 5. common past tense and 6. historical past tense.

अम् + क (अं + क > अङ् + क) = अङ्कः **Example** :

अं + क > अङ् + क = अङ्कः 'figure', no option. अंक: wrong.

अम् + ख (अं + ख > अङ् + ख) = अङ्घ : **Example :**

शम् +ख > शंखः = राङ्खः 'conch', no option. शंखः wrong.

अम् + ग (अं + ग > अङ् + ग) = अङ्ग : **Example :**

गम् + गा > गंगा = गङ्गा 'Ganga', no option, गंगा wrong.

अम् + घ (अं + घ > अङ् + घ) = अङ्घ : **Example** :

अम् + घ्रि > अंग्रिः = अङ्घिः 'foot', no option, अंग्रि wrong.

अम् + च (अं + च > अञ्र + च) = अञ्च : **Example** :

पम् + च > पंच = पञ्च 'five', no option, पंच wrong.

उम् + छ (उं + छ > उञ् + छ) = उञ्छ : **Example :**

 $\overline{3}$ म + $\overline{10}$ > $\overline{3}$ = $\overline{3}$ - $\overline{3}$: 'gathering grains', no option.

Development of 9 + vowels & consonants उम + ज (उं + ज > उञ् + ज) = उञ्ज : Example : गम + जा (गुं + जा > गुञ + जा) = गुझा 'a red seed of berry'. No option. अम् + झा (अं + झा > अञ् + झा) = अञ्झा : Example : झम् + झा > झञ् + झा = झञ्झा 'tempest'. No option. अम् + ट (अं + ट > अण् + ट) = अण्ट : **Example** : कम् + टकः > कंटकः = कण्टकः 'thorn'. No option. अम् + ठ (अं + ठ > अण् + ठ) = अण्ठ : **Example** : कम् + उ: > कंठ: > कण्ठ: 'throat'. No option. अम् + ड (अं + ड > अण् + ड) = अण्ड : **Example** : गम् + ड: > गंड: = गण्ड: 'cheek including temple'. No option. गंड: wrong. अम् + ढ (अं + ढ > अण् + ढ) = अण्ढ : Example : षम् + ढः > पंढः > षण्ढः 'eunuch'. पंढः wrong.

132

कुम् + त (उं + त > उन् + त) = उन्त : **Example :**

कुम् + ती > कुं ती = कुन्ती 'mother of Arjuna', no option.

अम् + थ (अं + थ > अन् + थ) = अन्थ : **Example :**

कम् + था > कन् + था = कन्था 'metress'.

अम् + द (अं + द > अन् + द) = अन्द : **Example :**

कम् + दः > कंदः = कन्दः 'root'. कंदः wrong.

अम् + ध (अं + ध > अन् + ध) = अन्ध : **Example :**

स्कम् + घः > स्कंधः = स्कन्धः 'soldier'.

अम् + प (अं + प > अम् + प) = अम्प :

Example :

कम् + पः > कं + प = कम्पः 'shaking'. कंपः wrong.

उम् + फ (उं + फ > उम् + फ) = उम्फ : **Example** :

गुम् + फः > गुंफः = गुम्फः 'a lock', no option.

अम् + ब (अं + ब > अम् + ब) = अम्ब :

Example :

अम् + बा > अं + बा = अम्बा 'mother', no option.

Development of **Y** + vowelc & consonants

उम + भ (कु + भ > उम् + भ) = उम्भ :

Example :

कुम् + भः > कुं + भः > कुम् + भः = कुम्भः 'pitcher'. no कुंभः.

अम् + म (अं + म > अम् + म) = अम्म :

Example :

अम् + मयम् > अं + मयम् > अम् + मयम् = अम्मयम् 'syrup', no अंमयम्.

अम् + य (अं + य) = अंय :

Example :

सम् + यमः > सं + यमः = संयमः 'control' of the senses and mind. These are two words. But no nasal of य. शम् + युः = शयुः 'happy, prosperous'.

अम् + व (अं + व) = अव :

Example :

सम् + वत्सरः > सं + वत्सरः = संवत्सरः, सञ्वत्सरः 'year'. Never सम्वत्सर:.

अम् + र (अं + र) = अरः

Example :

सम् + रक्षणम् > सं + रक्षणम् = संरक्षणम् 'protection'. **Exception** :

सम् + राट् > सं + राट् = सम्राट् 'emperor'.

134

अम् + ल (अं + ल > अं + ल) = अंल : **Example :**

सम्+लापः>संलापः = संलापः, सल्लापः 'conversation'.

अम् + श (अं + श) = अंश :

Example :

सम् + शयः > सं + शयः = संशयः 'doubt'.

अम् + ष (अं + ष = अंष.

सम् + षट्कम् 'a group of six things' > सं + षट्कम् = संषट्कम्.

अम् + स (अं + स > अं + स) = अंस : **Example :**

सम् + सार: > संसार: 'world'. Never सन्सार:.

अम् + ह (अं + हं) = अंह :

Example :

सम् + हार: = संहार: 'destruction'.

Officer अनुस्वार and the Mob Mnemonics

Note : Anusvāra is the highest point among all the consonants. Therefore it sits on the chair when any consonant appears in the place of the master. As an officer sits on the chair when people reach to him. But a mob reachs to him he comes down and goes to meet the mob's (groups) nasal.

Development of \mathbf{g} + vowels & consonants

(a) According to this mnemonics when a group letter appears in the place of the master, Anusvāra comes down and intermingles with the group's nasal. If F group letter appears in the place of the master Anusvāra changes into ड् nasal of कु group.

(b) Likewise in the case of **J** group letter Anusvāra changes into nasal of the same group]. (c) Likewise in the case of Z group letter, Anusvāra changes into nasal of the same group letter ण.

(d) Likewise in the case of तु group letter, Anusvāra changes into the nasal of the same group letter न्.

(e) Likewise in the case of y group letter, Anusvāra changes into the nasal of the same group letter मृ.

(f) In case of semivowels य, व, र and ल, without the group letter, Anusvāra will not come down.

(g) In the case of सम्राट् the emperor, In respect of the emperor Anusvara will come down.

(h) In the case of सीत्कारों letters, श, ज and स, without the group letter, Anusvara will not come down.

136

(i) In the case of ह, out of the group letter, अनुस्वार will not come down from it's chair.

म + स्वराः 'Vowels' पदान्त in two words, external

F is developed from अनुस्वार and अनुस्वार is based on the vowels. Therefore it is not superior to vowels, it comes down from it's chair, the seat ($\stackrel{*}{}$) to the ground at the lower place 'lips' (ground) from the nose (chair) to its ground nasal \overline{P} . It will not go back to sit on the chair.

Example :

एवम् 'thus'+अस्तु 'be' (एवम् + ास्तु)=एवमस्तु 'be it so'.

अं + आ (अम् + ॥) = आमा :

Example :

अहम 'I' + आयामि 'come' > अहम + 1ायामि = अहमायामि 'I come'.

म + इ (म + f) = मि :

Example :

अहम 'I' + इच्छामि 'wish' = अहमिच्छामि 'I desire'.

Development of Y + vowels & conson

Example :

अयम 'this' + ईश्वर: 'Śiva' > अयम + श्वि 'this (is) Śiva'.

Example :

इयम 'this' + उमा 'Parvati' > इयम + 'this (is) Pārvatī'.

Example :

अयम 'this' + ऊष्मा 'heat' > अयम +] 'this (is) heat'.

$$\mathbf{F} + \mathbf{F} (\mathbf{F} + \mathbf{J}) = \mathbf{F}$$

Example :

इदम 'this' + ऋणम् 'loan' > इदम +] 'this (is) loan'.

Example :

इयम 'this' + एला 'cardamom' > इयम 'this (is) cardamom'.

Example :

इदम 'this' + ऐक्यम् 'unity' > इदम + ौक 'this (is) unity'.

म + ओ (**म** + गे) = मो :

Example :

अयम 'this' + ओङ्कार: 'ॐ letter' > अयम + ोङ्कार: = अयमोङ्कार: 'this (is) ॐ letter'.

म + औ (म + nn) = मा :

Example :

इदम 'this' + औषधम् 'medicine' > इदम + ौषधम् = इदमौषधम् 'this (is) medicine'.

म + व्यञ्जनानि 'consonants' in two words' पदान्त (External)

Two words remain separate even after सन्धि. This is optional. But the separation is appreciated. म् is superior to consonant. Therefore it will go up to the chair changing in अनुस्वार.

अम् + क (अं + क) = अं क/अङ्कः

Example :

अयम 'this' + क: 'who' > अयं क:? अयङ्क:? 'who (is) this'; [masculine gender].

इम + क (इं + क) = इं क/इङ्क :

Example :

इदम 'this' + किम् 'what' = इदं किम्? इदङ्क्षिम् ? 'what (is) this'; [neuter gender]. Development of \mathbf{Y} + vowels & consonants

इयम 'this' + का 'who' = इयं का? इयङ्गा 'who (is) this'; [feminine gender].

अम + क (अं + क) = अंक :

Example :

अहम 'I' + करोमि = अहं करोमि 'I do' .

अम + ख (अं + ख) = अंख :

Example :

अहम 'I' + खादामि 'eat' = अहं खादामि 'I eat' .

अम + ग (अं + ग) = अं ग :

Example :

अहम 'I' + गायामि = अहं गायामि 'I sing' .

अम + घ (अं + घ) = अं घ :

Example :

इदम् 'this' + घ्राणम् 'nose' = इदं घ्राणम् 'this (is) the nose'.

अम + च (अं + च) = अंच:

Example :

इदम् 'this' + चित्रम् = इदं चित्रम् 'this (is) a picture'. अम् + छ (अं + छ) = अं छ :

Example :

इदम + छत्रम् 'umbrella' = इदं छत्रम् 'this (is) an umbrella'.

140

अम् + ज (अं + ज) > अं ज : Example :

अयम 'this' + जीवात्मा 'individual soul' = अयं जीवात्मा 'this (is) an individual soul'.

अम् + झ (अं + झ) = अं झ :

Example :

अयम 'this' + झज्झर: 'pitcher' = अयं झज्झर: 'this (is) a pitcher'.

अम + ट (अं + ट) = अंट :

Example :

इयम 'this' + टिप्पणी 'note' = इयं टिप्पणी 'this (is) a note'.

अम + ठ (अं + ठ) = अं ठ :

Example :

अयम + ठकार: 'ठ letter' = अयं ठकार: 'this (is) a ठ letter'.

अम + ड (अं + ड) = अंड :

Example :

अयम 'this' + डमत्कार: 'sound of डमरु' = अयं डमत्कार: 'this (is) a sound of the डमरु'. Development of Ψ + vowels & consonants

अम + ढ (अं + ढ) = अं ढ :

Example :

इयम 'this' + ढक्का 'drum' = इयं ढक्का 'this (is) a drum'.

Example :

इदम + तक्रम् 'butter-milk' = इदं लक्रम् 'this (is) butter milk'.

अम् + थ (अं + थ) = अं थ:

Example :

अयम 'this' + थकार: 'थ letter' = अयं थकार: 'this (is) थ letter'.

इम + द (इं + द) = इं द:

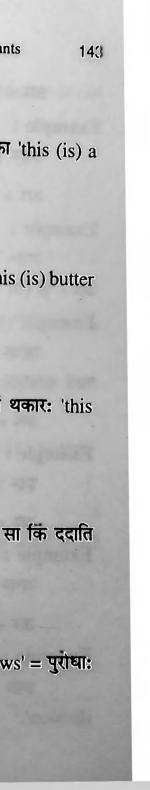
Example :

सा 'she' किम 'what' + दर्दाति 'gives' = सा कि ददाति 'What does she give'?

अं + ध (अं + ध) = अंध:

Example :

पुरोधा: 'priest' शङ्खम + चमति conch 'blows' = पुरोधा: शङ्ख धर्मात 'The priest blows the conch'.



अम + न (अं + न) = अं न :

Example :

अहम 'I' + नमामि 'salute' = अहं नमामि 'I salute'.

अम + प (अं + प) = अं प :

Example :

अहम 'I' + पश्यामि 'see' = अहं पश्यामि 'I see'. अम + फ (अं + फ) = अं फ :

Example :

सायम 'in the evening' + फलाहार: 'diet of fruits' = सायं फलाहार: 'diet of fruits in the evening'.

अम + ब (अं + ब) = अं ब :

Example :

इदम 'this' + बलम् 'power' = इदं बलम् 'this strength'.

अम + भ (अं + भ) = अं भ :

Example :

अयम 'this' + भार: 'load' = अयं भार: 'this (is) load'.

अम + म (अं + म) = अं म :

Example :

इयम 'this' + माया 'illusion' = इयं माया 'this (is) illusion'.

Development of \P + vowels & consonants

Compulsory अनुस्वार in the case when master is out of the group letter.

अम + य (अं + य) > अं य :

Example :

अहम 'I' + यामि 'go' = अहं यामि 'I go'.

अम + व (अं + व) > अं व :

Example :

इदम 'this' + वनम् 'forest' = इदं वनम् 'This (is) a forest'.

अम + र (अं + र) = अं र :

Example :

अयम 'this' + रवि: 'sun' = अयं रवि: 'this (is) sun'.

अम + ल (अं + ल) = अं ल :

Example :

इयम 'this' + लक्ष्मी: 'goddess of wealth' = इयं लक्ष्मी: 'this (is) goddess of wealth'.

```
अम + श (अं + श) = अंशः
Example :
```

अयम 'this' + शशक: 'rabbit' = अयं शशक: 'this (is) a rabbit'.

144

अम + ष (अं + ष) = अंष :

Example :

अयम 'this' + षट्कोण: 'hexagon' = अयं षट्कोण: 'This (is) a hexagon'.

अम + स (अं + स) = अं स :

Example :

अयम 'this' + संसार: 'world' = अयं + संसार: > अयं संसार: 'This (is) the world'.

अम + ह (अं + ह) > अं ह :

Example :

इदम 'this' + हीरकम् 'diamond' = इदं हीरकम् 'this (is) a diamond'.

य् + स्वर vowels and व्यञ्चन consonants

Among the outside group letters \overline{z} , \overline{o} , $\overline{\zeta}$, & \overline{c} are semivowels, let us see how these are affected by the flag 'k' in the suflix.

सम्प्रसारण of semivowels

Wherever flag 'k' appears with the suffix, it cuts the semivowels to its respective vowels. Hence $\overline{4}$ y' returns back to its vowel 'i'. This is called सम्प्रसारणम् expansion. When इ changed into य, इ hrinks and it becomes limited as consonant. But as **q** is returned back Development of \P + vowels & consonants

to its source इ, it has expanded or spread. Likewise व changes into उ, र changes into ऋ and ल changes into ऌ.

य् > इ सम्प्रसारण

√यज + (क) या. Here this (क) flag cuts य into इ - इज + या = इज्या a worship (feninine gender). Note : Flag (क) cuts :

1. Semivowels to its respective vowels : $\underline{q} > \underline{s}$, व् > उ, र् > ऋ and ल् > ऌ.

2. It cuts means stops गुण and वृद्धि : रनी + (क) त > नीतम् 'carried.'

3. It cuts or drops न and म nosals : /गम् + (क) त > गतम् 'gone'. / हन् 'to kill' + (क) त 'past participle' = हतम् 'killed'.

> उ सम्प्रसारणम् samprasāraņam 'expansion' Example

र्वच् 'to speak' (क) त + (past particple) > उच् + त > उक्तम् 'spoken'

r'वप् 'to sow' + (क)त (P.P.) > उप् + त = उप्तम् 'sown'.

र् > ऋ सम्प्रसारणम् samprasāranam 'expansion'

Example

「J頁 'to take' + (す) अ > J頁 + अ = J頁 'home'.

146

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants 149

If the officers need anything, they ring the bell and call the doorkeeper who sits always at the door waiting for the order of the officers. As the officer \overline{q} rings to call the doorkeeper T. he runs to the place of च and he becomes similar to चु, means तु becomes चु. It is called सारूप्यमुक्ति' 'salvation of similarity'.

Likewise second officer Z 'needs something, he rings to call the doorkeeper. He runs to the place (cerebrum) of the officer टु and becomes similar to टु. Out of the group letter of चु is श. It has half power. Out of the group letter of टु is प्. It also has half of the power. Therefore the gatekeeper runs to them optionally.

But this J doorkeeper is not an honest servant. He disappears from his duty, when the officer is absent. It means this does not run to them other than **J** and **J** letters. Only he follows hard, soft and nasal quality of the masters.



^{1.} Four types of मुक्ति are explained in the Bhagavata Purana (3,29,13) १. सारूप्य 'similar form of God', २. सालोक्य 'similar place of God', ३. सामीप्य 'nearness of God' and ४. साष्ट्र 'similar wealth of God'.

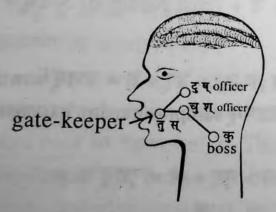
Chapter XIII

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants

We knew development of सीमावर्ग letters कु (क, उग्ह & ड) and प (रफ़ ड∓ and ∓). Now we are ready to see the development of गर्भवर्ग letters तु (तृ धद् धन and स्), चु (चछ् जझ्ञ and श्) and टु (ट् ट् ड्, ड् and ण and ष्).

Gatekeeper & officers Mnemonics Gatekeeper तु नित्यदास is ever servant to चु & टु

Our mouth is like a cave or office. As we enter the office we find door-lock at the door. These are our lips : labial letters J. Then we find shutters at the gate. These are our teeth : dental letters J. Inside the gate there are two chambers and there sit two officers: Palatal and cerebral letters .



Examples 7 + Vowels

त् + अ (द् + अ) = द:

Example :

कत् 'bad' + अन्नम् 'food' > कद् + अन्नम् = कदन्नम् 'bad food'.

त् + आ (द् + आ) = दा :

Example :

चित् 'consciousness' + आनन्द: 'bliss' > चिद् + आनन्द: = चिंदानन्द: 'bliss of consciousness'.

त् + इ (द् + इ) = दि :

Example :

सत् 'good' + इच्छा 'desire' > सद् + इच्छा = सदिच्छा 'good desire'.

त् + ई (द् + ई) = दी :

Example :

जगत् 'world' + ईश: 'lord' > जगद् + ईश: = जगदोश: 'the lord of the world'.

त् + उ (द् + उ) = दु :

Example :

चित् 'consciousness' + उल्लास: 'play' > चिद् + उल्लास: = चिदुल्लास: 'play of consciousness'. Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & ट + vowels & consonants 151

त् + ऊ (द् + ऊ) = दूः

Example :

कत् 'less' + उष्णम् 'hot' > कद् + उष्णम् = कदुष्णम् 'tepid'.

त् + उ (द् + उ) = दु:

Example :

मत् 'my' + उक्तम् 'saying' > मद् + उक्तम् = मदुक्तम् 'my saying'.

जरत् 'old' + उष्ट्र: 'camel' > जरद + उष्ट्र: = जरदष्ट: 'old camel' 'founder of Aveston religion, Zoroaster'.

द् + उ (द् + उ) = दु :

Example :

तद् 'his/her' + उक्ति: 'saying' > तद् + उक्ति: = तदुक्ति: 'his or her saying'.

त् + ऊ (द् + ऊ) = दू :

Example :

ईषत् 'a little' + ऊर्ध्वम् 'high' > ईषद् + ऊर्ध्वम् = ईषदूर्ध्वम् 'a little high'.

त् + ऋ (द् + ऋ) = दृः

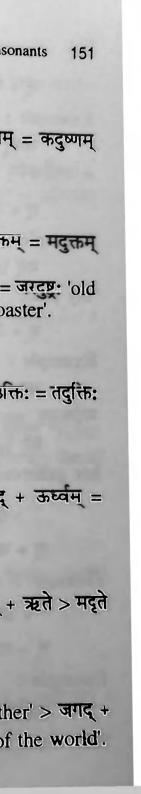
Example :

मत् 'from me' + ऋते 'without' > मद् + ऋते > मदृते 'without me'.

त् + ए (द् + ए) = दे :

Example :

जगत् 'world' + एकबन्धो 'o chief brother' > जगद् + एकबन्धो = जगदेकबन्धो : 'O chief relative of the world'.



Example :

जगत् 'world' + ऐश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty' > जगद् + ऐश्वर्यम् = जगदेश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty of the world'.

त् + ओ (द् + ओ) = दो :

Example :

मत् 'my' + ओकस् 'place' > मद् + ओकस् > मदोकः 'my place'.

त् + औ (द + औ) = दौ :

Example :

मत् 'my' + औषधम् 'medicine' > मद् + औषधम् = मदौषधम् 'my medicine'.

तद् 'his/her + औदार्यम् generosity' = तदौदार्यम् his/ her generosity'

त् थ् द् ध् + व्यञ्जन consonants

त् + क (त् + क) = त्क :

Example :

सत् 'good' + कथा 'story' = सत्कथा 'good story'.

त् + क (त् + क) = त्क.

Example :

साक्षात् 'witness' + कार: 'doing' = साक्षात्कार: 'interview'.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & दु + vowels & consonants 153

Aspirate servant letter changes into nonaspirate letter :

थ् + क (त् + क) = त्क :

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'of the priest' + कार्यम् 'work' > अग्निमत् + कार्यम् = अग्निमत्कार्यम् 'work of the priest'.

Example :

उद 'up' + कण्ठा 'throat' = उत्कण्ठा 'longing for a beloved person or a thing'.

ध् + क (त् + क) = त्क :

Example :

'क्षुध्' 'by hunger' + साम + 'dry' + कण्ठ: 'throat' क्षुत् + क्षामकण्ठ: = क्षुत्क्षामकण्ठ: 'he who has his dry throat with hunger'.

त् + ख (त् + ख) = त्ख :

Example :

जगत् 'in the world' + ख्याति: 'fame' > जगत् + ख्याति: = जगत्ख्याति: 'fame in the world'.

थ् + ख (त् + ख) = त्खः

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + सिद्यते 'is sad' = आग्नमत् + खिद्यते = अग्निमत् खिद्यते 'the priest is sad'.

द + ख (त् + ख) = त्ख :

Example :

154

उद् 'up' + खननम् 'digging' > उत् + खननम् = उत्खननम् 'digging out'.

ध् + ख (त् + ख) = त्ख:

Example :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + खण्डः 'piece' > समित् + खण्ड: = समित्खण्ड: 'a piece of the oblation wood'.

त् + ग (द् + ग) = द्ग :

Example :

मरुत् 'airs' + गण: 'group' > मरुद् + गण: = मरुद्गण: 'a group of airs'.

जरत् 'old' + गवः 'bull' जरद् + गवः = जरदवः ' an old bull'.

थ् + ग (द् + ग) = द्ग :

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + गायति 'sings' > अग्निमद् + गायति = अग्निमद् गायति 'the priest sings'.

द् + ग (द् + ग) = द्ग :

Example :

उद् 'up' + गम: 'going' > उद् + गम: = उद्रम: 'source'. भगवत् by the god + गीता sung > भगवद्गीता.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants 155

ध + ग (द् + ग) = द्ग :

Example :

समिध 'oblation wood' + ग्रहणम् 'taking' > समिद + ग्रहणम = समिद्ग्रहणम् 'taking of the oblation wood'.

त + घ (द + घ) = द्य :

Example :

भवत 'your' + घट: 'pitcher' > भवद् + घट: = भवद्घट: 'your pitcher'.

थ् + घ (द् + घ) = द्घ :

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + घषति 'rubs' > अग्निमद् + घर्षति = अग्निमद् घर्षति 'the priest rubs'.

द + घ (द + घ) = द्घ :

Example :

मृद् 'mud' + घट: 'pitcher' > मृद् + घट: = मृद्घट: 'muddy pitcher'.

ध् + घ (द + घ) = द्घ :

Example :

वीरुघ् 'of shrubs' + घर्ष: 'rub' > वीरुद् + घर्ष: > वीरुद्घर्षः 'rub of the shrubs'.

Now the term of officer \overline{g} is in the place of the master, so $\overline{\mathbf{d}}$ gatekeeper moves to the place and becomes similar to F:

त् + च (च् + च) = च्च :

Example :

साक्षात् 'perception' + चक्रे 'made' > साक्षाच् + चक्रे = साक्षाच्चक्रे 'interviewed' or 'percepted'.

थ् + च (च + च) = च्च :

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + चचाल 'moved' > अग्निमत् + चचाल > अग्निमच् + चचाल = अग्निमच्चचाल 'the priest moved'.

द् + च (च् + च) = च्च :

Example :

'मृद् 'mud' + चय: 'heap' > मृत् + चय: > मृच् + चय: = मृच्चय: 'heap of mud'.

ध् + च (च् + च) = च्च :

Example :

वीरुघ् 'of shrubs' + चय: 'collection' > वीरुत् + चय: > वीरुच् + चय: = वीरुच्चय: 'collection of shrubs'.

त् + छ (च् + छ) = च्छ :

Example :

सरित् 'of the river' + छटा 'beauty' > सरिच् + छटा = सरिच्छटा 'beauty of the river'. Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants 157

थ् + छ (त् + छ > च् + छ) = च्छ :

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + छिक्कति 'sneezes' > अग्निमत् + छिक्कति > अग्निमच् + छिक्कति = अग्निमच्छिक्कति 'the priest sneezes'.

द् + छ (त् + छ > च् + छ) = च्छ :

Example :

उद् 'up' + छेद: 'cut' > उत् + छेद: > उच् + छेद: = उच्छेद: 'cut from the root', 'uproot'.

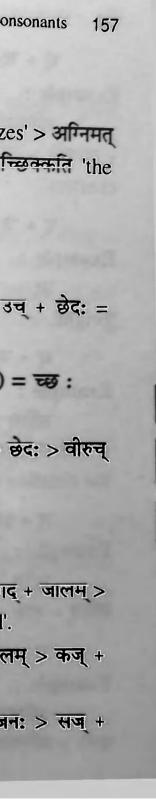
ध् + छ (द् + छ > त् + छ > च् + छ) = च्छ : Example :

वीरुध् 'of shrub' + छेद: 'cut' > वोरुत् + छेद: > वीरुच् + छेद: = वीरुच्छेद: 'cut of the shrub'.

त् + ज (द् + ज > ज् + ज) = ज्ज : Example :

जगत् 'of the world' + जालम् 'net' > जगद् + जालम् > जगज् + जालम् = जगज्जालम् 'net of the world'. कत् 'bad' + जलम् 'water' > कद् + जलम् > कज् + जलम् = कज्जलम् 'collyrium'. सत् 'good' + जन: 'people' > सद् + जन: > सज् +

जन: = सज्जन: 'gentleman'.



थ् + ज (द + ज > ज् + ज) = ज्ज :

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + जल्पति 'chatters' > अग्निमद + जल्पति > अग्निमज् + जल्पति = अग्निमज्जल्पति 'the priest chatters'.

द + ज (ज् + ज) = ज्ज :

Example :

उद् 'up' + ज्वलम् 'shining' > उज् + ज्वलम् = उज्ज्वलम 'bright'.

ध् + ज (द् + ज > ज् + ज्ज) :

Example :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + ज्वलनम् 'burning' > समिद् + ज्वलनम् > समिज् + ज्वलनम् = समिज्ज्वलनम् 'burning of the oblation wood'.

त् + झ (द् + झ > ज् + झ) = ज्झ :

Example :

सरित् 'of the river' + झष: 'fish' > सरिद् + झष: > सरिज् + झषः = सरिज्झषः 'a fish of the river'.

थ् + झ (द् + झ > ज् + झ) = ज्झ :

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'of the priest' + झम्प: 'jump' > अग्निमद् + झम्भः > अग्निमज् + झम्भः = अग्निमज्झम्भः 'jumping of the priest. Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants 159

द् + झ (ज + झ) = ज्झ :

Example :

विपद् 'calamity' + झञ्झा 'tempest' > विपज् + झञ्झा = विपज्झञ्झा 'tempest in the form of calamity'.

ध् + झ (द् + झ > ज् + झ) = ज्झ :

Example :

वीरुध् 'of the shrub' + झिल्ली 'cricket' > वीरुद + झिल्ली > वीरुज् + झिल्ली = वीरुज्झिल्ली 'cricket of the shrub'. Now officer ξ is present in the place of the master. Therefore \overline{q} will move attracted to the place \overline{c} and त becomes similar to टु.

त् + २ (र् + र्) = इ :

Example :

बृहत् 'big' + टीका 'gloss' > बृहट् + टीका = बृहट्टीका 'big gloss'.

 \mathfrak{A} + \mathfrak{C} (\mathfrak{T} + \mathfrak{C} > \mathfrak{T} + \mathfrak{C}) = \mathfrak{F} :

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + टीकते 'moves' > अग्निमत् + टीकते > अग्निमट् + टीकते = अग्निमट्टीकते 'the priest moves or writes a gloss'.

द् + ट (ट् + ट) = इ :

Example :

उद् 'up' + टङ्कनम् 'to tie' > उत् + टङ्कनम् > उट् + टङ्गनम् = उट्टङ्गनम् 'saying or to tie'.

 $\mathfrak{U} + \mathfrak{C}(\mathfrak{q} + \mathfrak{C} > \mathfrak{C} + \mathfrak{C}) = \mathfrak{F}:$

Example :

विबुध् 'of the deity' + टिप्पणी 'gloss' > विबुत् + टिप्पणी > विबुट + टिप्पणी = विबुट्टिपणी 'gloss on the deity'.

 $\overline{q} + \overline{\sigma}(\overline{z} + \overline{\sigma}) = \overline{g}:$

Example :

सरित् 'of the river' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > सरिट् + ठक्कुर: = सरिद्रक्कुर: 'ocean'.

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'of the priest' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > अग्निमत् + ठक्कुर: > अग्निमट् + ठक्कुर: = अग्निमट्ठक्कुर: 'lord of the priest'.

 $\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{\sigma} (\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{c} > \mathbf{c} + \mathbf{\sigma}) = \mathbf{g}$:

Example :

सम्पद् 'wealth' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > सम्पत् + ठक्कुर: > सम्पट् + ठक्कुर: = सम्पटुक्कुर: 'Kubera or any rich man'.

ध् + ठ (द् + ठ > त् + ठ > ट् + ठ) = इ: **Example** :

विबुध् 'of the deities' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > विभुत् + ठक्कुर: > विभुट् + ठक्कुर: = विभुट्ठक्कुर: 'Indra'.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants 161

त् + ड (द् + ड > ड् + ड) = डु :

Example :

सकृत् 'once' + डमत्कार: 'sound of the drum' > सकृट + डमत्कारः > सकृड् + डमत्कारः = सकृड्मत्कारः 'Once sound of the drum'.

 $a_{1} + s(q + s > q + s > s + s) = s$: Example :

अग्निमथ् 'of the priest' + डिण्डिमः 'drum' > अग्निमत् + डिण्डिम: > अग्निमट् + डिण्डिम: > अग्निमड् + डिण्डिम: = अग्निमड्रिण्डिमः 'drum of the priest'.

द्+ड(त्+ड>ट्+ड>ड्+ड)=डः **Example** :

उद् 'up' + डीयते 'flies' > उड् + डीयते = उड्रायते 'he/ she flies up'.

 $a_{+} = (c_{+} = a_{+} = a_{$ Example :

युध् 'of the war' + डिण्डिम: 'drum' > युत् + डिण्डिम: > युट् + डिण्डिम: = युड्लिडम: 'war-drum'.

त् + ढ (द् + ढ > ड् + ढ) = डु:

Example :

बृहत् 'big' + ढक्का 'drum' > बृहट् + ढक्का > बृहड् + ढक्का = बृहड्डक्का 'big drum'.

थ् + ढ (द् + ढ > ड् + ढ) = ड्व :

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + ढौकते 'peeps' > अग्निमत् + ढौकते > अग्निमट् + ढौकते > अग्निमड् + ढौकते = अग्निमड्ढौकते 'the priest peeps or gives presents'.

 $\overline{q} + \overline{c}(\overline{q} + \overline{c}) = \overline{g}:$

Example :

मृद् 'mud' + ढक्का 'drum' > मृड् + ढक्का = मृडुक्का 'drum made of mud'.

 $\mathfrak{U} + \mathfrak{c}(\mathfrak{q} + \mathfrak{c} > \mathfrak{q} + \mathfrak{c}) = \mathfrak{g}:$

Example :

युध् 'of the war' + ढक्का 'drum' > युद् + ढक्का > युत् + ढक्का > युट् + ढक्का > युड् ढक्का = युडुक्का 'war-drum'.

त् + त (त् + त) = त्त :

Example :

सत् 'existing' + ता 'ness' > सत्ता 'existence'.

थ् + त (त् + त) = तः

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'of the priest' + तक्रम् 'butter milk' > अग्निमत् + तक्रम् > अग्निमत्तक्रम् 'buttermilk for the priest'.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants

द् + त (त् + त) = त्त :

Example :

उद् 'up' + ताप: 'heat' > उत् + ताप: = उत्ताप: 'torment'.

ध् + त (द् + त > त् + त) = त्त :

Example :

युध् 'of the war' + ताप: 'heat' > युद् + ताप: > युत् + ताप: = युत्ताप: 'heat of war'.

Example :

सकृत् 'once' + थूत्कार: 'spit' = सकृत्थूत्कार: 'once spit'.

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + थूत्करोति 'spits' > अग्निमत् + थूत्करोति = अग्निमत् थूत्करोति 'the priest spits'.

द् + थ (त् + थ) = त्य:

Example :

उद् 'up' + थुक्का 'spit' > उत् + थुक्का = उत्थुक्का 'a spit up'.

ध् + थ (द् + थ > त् + थ) = त्थ : Example :

कुध् 'in anger' + थुक्का 'spit' > कृद् + थुक्का > कृत् + थुक्का = क्रुत्थुक्का 'spit in anger'.

162

 $\overline{q} + \overline{c}(\overline{q} + \overline{c}) = \overline{c}:$

Example :

विद्युत् 'electric' + दोप: 'lamp' > विद्युद् + दीप: = विद्युद्दीप: 'electrical lamp'.

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + ददाति 'gives' > अग्निमत् + ददाति > अग्निमद् + ददाति > अग्निमद् ददाति मोदकम् 'the priest gives sweetball'.

 $\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q} (\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}) = \mathbf{q}\mathbf{q}$:

Example :

उद् 'up' + दीपनम् 'to flame' = उद्दीपनम् 'inflaming, exciting'.

ध् + द (द् + द) = द्द :

Example :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + दीपनम् 'burning' > समिद् + दीपनम् > समिद्दीपनम् 'burning of the oblation wood'.

त् + ध (द् + ध) = द्ध :

Example :

अत् 'heart' + धा 'place' > श्रद् + धा = श्रद्धा 'reverence', faith.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants 165

 $a + a (\overline{q} + a > \overline{q} + a) = \overline{q}a$:

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + ध्यायति 'meditates' > अग्निमत् + ध्यायति > अग्निमद् + ध्यायति = अग्निमद् ध्यायति 'the priest meditates'.

Example :

आपद 'distress' + धर्म: 'practice' > आपद्धर्म: 'a practice only allowable in time of distress'.

 $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{u} (\mathbf{z} + \mathbf{u}) = \mathbf{z}\mathbf{u}:$

Example :

युध 'war' + धर्म: 'ethics' > युद् + धर्म: > युद्धर्म: 'duty in the war'.

त् + न (द् + न > न् + न) = न्न :

Example :

जगत् 'of the world' + नाथ: 'lord' > जगद् + नाथ: > जगन् + नाथ: = जगन्नाथ: 'lord of the world'.

बृहत् 'big' + नला 'bladder' or नटा 'dancer' > बृहद् +

नला = बृहत्रला (f.) 'he who has big bladder' means the name of अर्जुन when he disguised as eunuch.

थ् + न (द् + न > न् + न) = न्न :

Example :

अब्धिमथ् 'deities & demons' who were churning the ocean to find nectar + नाथ: 'lord' > अब्धिमद् + नाथ: > अब्धिमन् + नाथ: = अब्धिमन्नाथ: 'Visnu'.

Exception : In one word no situation of servant and master, just as in the body all limbs have the same status.

Example :

イ田裡 'to churn' + ना 'infix' मि 'first, person singular number' > मध्नामि 'I churn'. Here & did not change.

द् + न (न् + न) = न्न :

Example :

उद् 'up' + नतिः 'bowing' > उन् + नतिः > उन्नतिः 'uplift, progress'.

ध् + न (द् + न > न् + न) = न्न :

Example :

क्रुध् 'anger' + नागः 'cobra' > क्रुद् + नागः > क्रुन् + नागः = कुत्रागः 'a cobra in anger'.

त् + प (त् + प) = त्य :

Example :

जगत् 'the world' + पिता 'father' > जगत्पिता 'father of the world'.

Development of गर्भवर्म तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants 167

थ् + प (त् + प) = त्प :

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + पठति 'reads' > अग्निमत् + पठति = अग्निमत् पठति वेदम् 'the priest reads veda'.

Example :

उद 'up' + पन्न 'gone' > उत् + पन्न = उत्पन्न: 'He produced or born'.

Example :

क्रध् 'anger' + पङ्कः 'mud' > क्रद् + पङ्कः > क्रत् + पङ्कः = कृत्पङ्घ: 'anger (is) like the mud'.

Example :

ईषत् 'a little' + फलम् 'fruit' = इंषत्फलम् 'a little fruit, result'. अशमत + फला = अशमत्फला 'name of plant banana'

थ् + फ (त् + फ) = त्फ :

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + फूत्करोति 'blows' = अग्निमत् फूत्करोति 'the priest blows'.

द् + फ (त् + फ) = त्फ :

Example :

उद् 'up' + फुल्लम् 'bloomed' > उत् + फुल्लम् > उत्फुल्लम् 'bloomed up'.

ध् + फ (द् + फ > त् + फ) = त्फ : **Example** :

क्रुध् 'anger' + फलम् 'result' > क्रुद् + फलम् > क्रुत् + फलम् = कुत्फलम् 'result of anger'.

त् + ब (द् + ब) = द्ब :

Example :

जगत् 'of the world' + बन्धुः 'brother' > जगद् + बन्धुः = जगद्धन्धु: 'brother of the world'.

थ् + ब (त् + ब > द् + ब) = द्ब :

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'of the priest' + बुभुक्षा 'hunger' > अग्निमत् + बुमुसा = अग्निमद्भुक्षा 'hunger of the priest'.

 $\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{a} (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{a}) = \mathbf{c} \mathbf{a}$:

Example :

सम्पद् 'wealth' + बन्धनम् 'binding' = सम्पद्धन्धनम् 'binding of wealth'.

ध् + ब (\mathbf{q} + ब) = \mathbf{q} ब :

Example :

क्षुध् 'hunger' + बाधा 'disturbance' > क्षुद् + बाधा = क्षद्वाधा 'disturbance of hunger'.

त् + भ (द् + भ) = द्भ :

Example :

सत् 'good' + भाव: 'heart' > सद् + भाव: > सद्भाव: 'good heart, affection'.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants 169

थ् + भ (त् + थ > द् + भ) = द्ध :

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + भुङ्क्ते 'eats' > अग्निमत् + भुङ्क्ते > ऑग्नमद् + भुङ्क्ते = अग्निमद् भुङ्क्तं 'the priest eats'.

द् + भ (द् + भ) = द्ध :

Example :

उद् 'up' + भवति 'becomes' > उद्भवति 'produces'.

Example :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + भार: 'load' > सामिद् + भार: = समिद्धार: 'load of the oblation wood'.

Example :

सत् 'good' + मार्ग: 'way' > सद् + मार्ग: = सन्मार्ग: 'good path'.

थ् + म (त् + म > द् + म > न् + म) = न्म:

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + मथ्नाति 'churns' > अग्निमत् + मथ्नाति > अग्निमद् + मथ्नाति = अग्निमन्मथ्नाति 'the priest churns'.

द् + म (न् + म) = न्म :

Example :

शरद् 'autumn' + मेघ: 'cloud' = शरन्मेघ: 'cloud of autumn'.

ध् + म (द + म > न् + म) = न्म : **Example** :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + मयो 'full' > समिद् + मयी > समिन् + मयी > समिन्मयी शाला 'a hall full of the oblation wood'.

Exception : In one word servant letter does not change :

Examples :

√अद् 'to eat' + मि 'I' = अद्मि 'I eat'.

पद 'to move' + म 'makes neuter noun' > पद्मम् 'lotus'.

√छद 'to cover' + मन् 'makes neuter noun' > छद्म 'deceit'.

√सद् 'to sit' + मन् 'makes a neuter noun' > सदा 'house'.

त + म > त + म > त्म :

Example :

आत् (/ अत् + मनिण् 'to move') + मन् (makes masculine noun) आत्मन् = आत्मा 'the soul'

विद्यहे etc.

kindle' + म(क) = इध्मम 'fuel'

Example :

जरद्युवा 'the young becoming old'.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants 171 द + म = दम : Example : चंद (/विद् 'to know') + मि = वेद्मि 'I know'. Here द does not change into nasal because of one word; छिनचि, ध् + म > ध्म : Example : √सिध् + मन् = सिध्मन् 'blotch, scab'; √इन्ध् 'to त् + य (द + य) = द्य : जरत् 'becoming old' + युवा 'youth' > जरद + युवा > Note : The compound words are written together : थ् + य (त् + य > द् + य) = च : **Example** : अग्निमथ् 'priest' + याति 'goes' > अग्निमत् + याति > अग्निमद् याति 'the priest goes'. द् + य (द + य) = द्य : Example : 'उद् 'up' + योग: 'union' 'joining' = उद्योग: 'industry'

ध + य (द + य) = द्य :

Example :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + योजनम् 'joining' > समिद + योजनम् = समिद्योजनम् 'joining of the oblation wood'. Exception : In one word (Internal सन्धि) unconscious letter does not change.

सत् > यम् > सत्यम् 'truth'

मिथ् > या > मिथ्या 'untruth'.

रथ् + या > रथ्या 'aily'

रसिध् 'to prove' + य + ति 'tense, third person, singular number' = सिध्यति 'it is proved'.

 $\overline{q} + \overline{a}(\overline{q} + \overline{a}) = \overline{g}:$

Example :

कत 'bad' + वद: 'speaker' > कद्रद: 'bad speaker'.

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + वदति 'speaks' > अग्निमत् + वदति > अग्निमद् + वदति = अग्निमद् वदति 'the priest speaks'.

 $\mathbf{z} + \mathbf{a} (\mathbf{z} + \mathbf{a}) = \mathbf{z}$:

Example :

तद् 'that' + वनम् 'forest' = तद् वनम् 'that forest'.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants 173

ध + व (द + व) = द :

Example :

समिध् 'of the oblation wood' + वार: 'group' = समिदवार: "heap of oblation wood'.

Exceptions :

• विद् 'to know' + (क) या 'suffix' (denotes feminine gender) = विद्या 'knowledge, learning, lore, science'.

अध् + वन् > अध्वन् 'path'

 $\overline{q} + \overline{\tau}(\overline{q} + \overline{\tau}) = \overline{g}$:

Example:

बृहत् 'big' + रथ: 'chariot' > बृहद् + रथ: = बृहद्रथ: 'a king of महाभारत who had a big chariot'.

 \mathfrak{A} + \mathfrak{T} (\mathfrak{T} + \mathfrak{T} > \mathfrak{T} + \mathfrak{T}) = \mathfrak{F} :

Example:

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + राजते 'shines' > अग्निमद् + राजते = अग्निमद् राजते 'the priest shines'.

 $\overline{q} + \overline{\tau}(\overline{q} + \overline{\tau}) = \overline{q}$: Example :

सम् 'cum' + उद् 'water' + र 'having' = समुद्रः 'Ocean'.

 $\mathfrak{Q} + \mathfrak{T}(\mathfrak{q} + \mathfrak{T}) = \mathfrak{R}:$

Example :

समिध् 'of the oblation wood' + राशि: 'heap' > समिद + राशि: = समिद्राशि: 'a heap of oblation wood'.

Exceptions : In one letter servant word does not change:

क 'earth' + ध् + र 'holder' > कुध्र: 'mountain'.

 $\overline{q} + \overline{m}(\overline{q} + \overline{m} > \overline{m} + \overline{m}) = \overline{m}$

Example :

हत 'heart' + लास: 'play' > हट + लास: > हल + लास: = हल्लास: 'hiccups'.

24 + m(7 + m > 7 + m > m + m) = m**Example** :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + लोकते 'looks' > अग्निमत् + लोकते > अग्निमद् + लोकते > अग्निमल् + लोकते = अग्निमल्लोकते 'the priest looks'.

द् + ल (ल् + ल) = ल्ल :

Example :

तद् 'in that' + लीन: 'absorbed' > तल् + लीन: = तल्लीन: 'a man absorbed in that', 'concentrated'.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants 175

ध + m(q + m > m + m) = m = m

Example :

समिध् 'of the oblation wood' + लाभ: 'gain' > समिल + लाभः > समिल्लाभः 'gaining of the oblation wood'.

9. Exception

In this case to make special noun 7 changes into **स**.

Examples

(a) तद् 'that' + कर: 'maker' > तत् + कर: > तस् + कर: = तस्कर: 'smuggler'

(means who was making something hither & thither irregularily).

(b) बृहत् 'great' + पतिः 'master' > बृहस् + पतिः = बृहस्पतिः 'the master of deities'.

Natural Law :

The change of the officer master belonging to out of the group letter श्

श्व is out of the group letter pronounced at palate with च. This is the officer to a. a moves to change in the palatal letter च. Out of the group letter is lower than group letter. But here श is in the place of master and because of श, त changed in चु. Therefore श must be higher than servant. So श also changed into the group letter aspirate o.

त् + श (च् + श् > च् + छ) = च्छ :

Example :

ईषत् 'a little' + शान्तिः 'peace' > ईषच् + शान्तिः > ईषच्छान्ति: 'a little peace',

थ् + श (त् + श > च् + श > च् + छ) = च्छ : **Example** :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + शेते 'sleeps' > अग्निमत् + शेते > अग्निमच् + शेते > अग्निमच् > छेते = अग्निमच्छेते 'the priest sleeps'.

द् + श (त् + श > च् + श > च् + छ) = च्छ : Example :

उद् 'up' + शोषणम् 'drying' > उत् + शोषणम् > उच् + शोषणम् > उच् + छोषणम् = उच्छोषणम् 'drying up'. (see श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता २,८)

ध् + श (त् + श > च् + श > च् + छ) = च्छ : **Example** :

युध् 'in the war' + शर: 'brave' > युत् + शर: > युच् + शूरः > युच् + छूरः > युच्छुरः 'brave in the war'. Note :

श concerns with the place of च group. Therefore तु group changes into चु group when रा appears in the place of the master. But **J** in the place of the servant is higher than रा master. Therefore श master also has Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants 177

to change into group letter but equal to its aspiration in v. According to Natural Law master letter does not change. This is exception because the out of the group letter I has less power.

त + ष (त् + ष) = त्य :

Example :

बहत 'big' + षटकाण: 'hexagon' = बहत्षटकाण: 'big hexagon'.

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + ष्ठीवति 'spits' > अग्निमत् + ष्ठीवति = अग्निमत् ष्ठीवति 'the priest spits'.

द + घ (त + घ) = त्य :

Example :

उपनिषद् 'Upanisad' + षट्कम् 'group of a six things' उपनिषत् + षट्कम् = उपनिषत्षट्कम् 'a group of the six Upanisads'.

ध् + ष (द + ष > त + ष) = त्य : Example :

समिध् 'of the oblation wood' + षट्कम् 'a group of six' > समिद् + षट्कम् = समित्षट्कम् 'a group of the six oblation woods'.

Note :

There are not many words which begin with y letter, not more than three or four. Therefore & does not attract त to absorb into it. Second reason concerns with pronunciation. Beginning two letters of these three or four words are pertaining to the cerebrum. Such as षिड्ग:, षट्, षट्कम् षाण्मातुर:, घोडश, पष्टि:, etc. If this ष absorbs servant त in it, then together three cerebral letters have to pronounce in a impossible way. Initial दु group letters exist also a very few. This टु group developed later from $\overline{\mathfrak{q}}$ group (see my Hindi artical 'Na : a problem and solution'.¹

त + स (त + स) = त्स :

Example :

कथासरित् 'storyriver' + सागर: 'ocean' = कथा-सरित्सागर: 'The name of a story book composed by Somadeva'.

1. शब्दनिर्वचन और शब्दार्थ- Published by Vagyoga Chetana-Peetham.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants 179

थ् + स (त् + स) = त्स :

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + सूचयति 'informs' = अग्निमत् स्चयति 'the priest informs'.

Example :

उपनिषद् + सार: 'essence' = उपनिषत्सार: Upanisatsārah 'essence of Upanisads'.

ध् + स (त् + स) = त्स :

Example :

√युध् 'to fight' reduplication युयुध् + सा 'desire' > युयुद् + सा > युयुत्सा 'desire to fight'. युयुत्सु: 'desirous to fight - Bhagavadgītā 1.1

त् + ह (द् + ह > द्द्ह + ह > द् + ध) = द्ध:

Example :

ईषत् 'semi' + हास: 'laughter' > ईषद् + हास: > (echo) ईषद् + द् > हासः + ईषद् > धासः = ईषद्धासः 'smiling'.

थ् + ह (त् + ह > द् + ह > द् द् ह > द् + ध) = द्ध:

Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + हसति 'laughs' > आग्नमत् + हसति > (echo) अग्निमद्द् + हसति > अग्निमद्धसति or अग्निमद् हसति 'the priest laughs'.

Example :

उद् 'up' + हार: (echo) > उद्द् + हार: > उद्धार: 'salvation'.

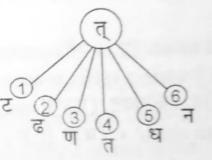
ध् + ह (\overline{q} + ह > \overline{q} \overline{q} + ह > \overline{q} + ध) = \overline{q} ध : Example :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + हता 'carried' > समिद् + हता > समिद्द् + हता = समिद्धृता 'wood (is) carried'. Note : Although ह is pronounced in the throat, it is guttural, but deeply enters into the naval. So this is deeper like a waterwell. The waterwell produces echo, when somebody shouts into it. In Sanskrit η , η , ξ , ξ and \overline{q} , on vowels are pronounced with a stress, these strike to \overline{e} and make echo, become double.

Chapter XIV

The master d changes

According to the 'natural law' servant letter always changes, but you have seen that $\overline{\mathbf{J}}$ is $\overline{\mathbf{frcucrre}}$ 'ever servant' to $\overline{\mathbf{J}}$ and $\overline{\mathbf{J}}$. Now this $\overline{\mathbf{J}}$ in the case of suffix, although appears in the place of the master changes according to the nature of the servant in irregular roots. It takes six positions as following.



Tonga or Cart-horse Mnemonics

There was an advocate 80 years ago near my house. He was going daily to the court by the tonga and returning back home in the evening. It was his daily routine. Once a relative came to see him on Sunday. He wanted to visit Sārnath the Buddhist place. He took the same tonga to go to Sarnath. The tonga horse was passing by the court. As the horse saw the court, he entered the court. The driver turned him back but the horse ran to the house of the advocate. The horse was accustomed to go and return back from the court. He never saw a third place.

तु always is servant to चु & टु, accustomed to reach its place. Even when $\overline{\mathfrak{g}}$ is present in the place of the master, and चु & टु exist in the place of the servant तु runs to change in चु & टु group letters. Here applies cart-horse mnemonics.

ष् + त (ष् + ट) > ष्टः

Example :

1. र्घुष् + to rub' + (क)त (past participle) > रघुष + ट = घृष्टम 'rubbed'.

✓वृष् + to rain' + (क)त (P.P.) > ✓वृष् + ट = वृष्टम् 'rained'.

Note : Shakti letters (इ to औ) cut master letter श Ś into ज S when a suffix is dental hard तव्य, तम,

तृ, (क)त, (क)तवत्, (क)त्वा and (क)ति.

रकृष् + to crush' + (क)त (P.P.) > रकृष + ट = कृष्टम 'crushed'.

(b) रदृश् + to see' + (क)त (P.P.) > दृष् + ट = दृष्टम् 'seen'.

रदृश् + to see' + तुम् 'infinitive' + द्रष् + तुम् > द्रष् > दुम् = द्रष्टुम् 'to see'.

· दिश् + to order' + तुम् 'infinitive' + देष् + तुम् > देष् > टुम् = टेष्ट्रम् 'to order'.

Exception : without master त, श् does not change into ष् : 🗸 दृश् + अनीय > दर्श् > अनीय = दर्शनीयम्

'seeable'.

The Change of the Master 3

(a) v लिह 'to lick' (क)त (P.P.) > लिढ + ढ > (one 2. servant & drops and previous vowel becomes long) = लीढम् 'licked'.

(b) rae 'to carry' (क)त (P.P.), ह changes into द > वद + (क)त according to cart-horse mnemonies त follows the nature of the cerebral द and changes into ढ. क flag cuts semivowel व into उ > उद् > ढ (servant द् drops and previous vowel becomes long) = उत्तम् 'carried'.

(c) रवह 'to carry' + तुम् (infinitive) > वद् + दुम् (reflexion of उ from व in the place of द = वोदुम् 'to carry'.

(d) /सह to endure'+ (क)त (P.P.) > सद + ढ > with analogy of rat. उ comes in the lace of इ. स + उ + ढ = सोढम् 'endured'.

Note: (a) the servant E changed in) E. The master T also changes into ढ. Previous इ crops and उ vowel becomes long ऊढम्.

(b) the servant ह changes into इ. The master त also changes into ढ. क flag, in the bracket, cut व into उ (सम्प्रसारण) and उ becomes longer because of drop of द् = ऊढम्.

182

(c) the servant $\overline{\varepsilon}$ changes into $\overline{\varepsilon}$. The master त changes into $\overline{\varepsilon}$ and analogically to **वोढम्** of $\sqrt{\alpha}\overline{\varepsilon}$, उ appears between सं $\varepsilon >$ स उ $\overline{\varepsilon} =$ सोढम्.

3. / ज़श्च 'to cut' + ('क)त.

Servant श्च moves to the boss क and (क) flag cuts semivowel र to ऋ (सम्प्रसारण), त changes into न. र influences न to change into $\overline{\Psi} = \overline{q} \overline{q} \overline{\Psi} \overline{\Psi}$ 'cut'.

4. √वृत् 'to happen' + (क)त > वृत् + त > वृत्तम् 'happened'.

(क)त makes adjective. If there is no noun then 'सामान्ये नपुंसकम्' in general neuter gender applies. Note :

> र flag cuts गुण. No development of ऋ. र कृ 'to do' + (क)त > कृतम् 'done'

मी 'to carry' (क)त्वा 'absolute past participle' = नोत्वा 'having carried'.

5. /बुध् 'to know' + (क)त

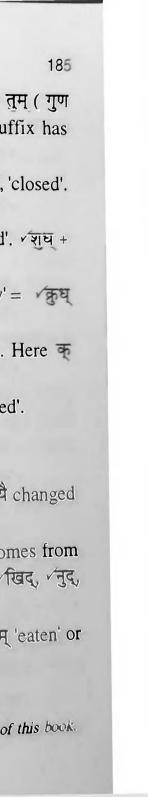
Servant is never aspirate महाप्राण. So ध् lost its $\varepsilon > \overline{q} \zeta + (\overline{q}) \overline{n}, \varepsilon$ is absorbed by $(\overline{q}) \overline{n} > \overline{q} \zeta + \overline{r} + \varepsilon + \overline{s}, \overline{q}$ \overline{q} becomes soft $\overline{\zeta}$ because of master $\varepsilon > \overline{q} \zeta + \overline{\zeta} + \varepsilon + \overline{s}, \overline{s}, \overline{\zeta} + \varepsilon + \overline{s} = \overline{s} \overline{s} \zeta + \varepsilon + \overline{s} = \overline{s} \overline{s} \zeta + \varepsilon + \overline{s} = \overline{s} \overline{s} \overline{s}$ 'known'. Adjective $\overline{q} \overline{s} \overline{s}, \overline{q} \overline{s} \overline{s}, \overline{s} \overline{s} \overline{s} \overline{s}$ but neuter noun - $\overline{q} \overline{s} \overline{s} \overline{s} \overline{s}$.

The Change of the Master I

√यध 'to fight' + क्त > युद्धम् 'war' √युध् + तुम् (गुण development) योद्धम् 'to fight flag' Here तुम् suffix has no cutter क. Therefore गुण development. √रुध् 'to cover' + (क)त > रुद्धम 'covered', 'closed'. √रुध् + तुम् = रोद्धम् 'to cover' /शघ 'to clean' + (क)त > राद्धम 'cleansed'. / राघ + तम् = शोद्धम् 'to clean' रक्रध 'to be angry' + (क)त > क्रदम angry' = क्रध + तम् = क्रोद्धम् 'to be angry' r व्यध् 'pierce' + क्त > विद्धम् 'pierced'. Here क् flag cuts $\overline{\mathbf{u}}$ into $\overline{\mathbf{s}} > \sqrt{\alpha \mathbf{u}} \overline{\mathbf{u}} + \overline{\mathbf{d}} \overline{\mathbf{u}} = \alpha \mathbf{u} \overline{\mathbf{u}} \overline{\mathbf{u}}$. 6. (a) refl 'to dissolve' + क्त = लानम 'dissolved'. This त changes into न रलू 'to cut' + क्त = लूनम् 'cut' √प्यै + 'to increase' + क्त = पीनम् 'fat'. यै changed into ई (सम्प्रसारणम्). (b) (क)त suffix changes into न, when this comes from the 'irregular द at root endings : / अद, / क्षुद, / खिद, / नुद, भविद, भतुद्, भपद् etc. √अद् 'to eat' + (क)त + अद् + न = अन्नम् 'eaten' or 'food'.

√अद् + तुम् = अतुम्.

1. Verses of irregular verbs quoted in the second step of this book.



186 Sanskrit Made Easy √क्षुद् 'to pestle' + (क)त > क्षुद् + न > क्षुन् + न = क्षुण्णम् 'broken' √क्षुद् + तुम् = क्षोत्तुम्. √खिद् + (क)त > खिद् + न > खिन् + न = खिन्नम् 'sad' √खिद् + तुम् = खेत्तुम्. √छिद् 'to cut' + (क)त > छिद् + न > छिन् + न = छिन्रम 'cut' छिद् + तुम् = छेतुम्. ✓भिद् 'to divide, to cut into parts' + (क)त > भिद् + "न = भिन्नम् 'divided'? भीमद् + तुम् = भेत्तम. वित्रम् 'obtained'. म्विद् + तुम् = वेत्तुम्. $\sqrt{7}$ q 'to push, to impel' + $(\overline{q})\overline{q} > \sqrt{7}q + \overline{q} > 7\overline{q} + \overline{q}$ न = नुन्नम् 'pushed' र तुद् 'to strike, to pain' + (क)त > तुद् + न > तुन् + न = तुत्रम् 'wounded', तुत्रवाय: 'a tailor'. √तुद् + तुम् = तोत्तुम्. 'तुद् + त्र = तोत्र 'striking' + वेत्रम् 'rod' = तोत्रवेत्रम् 'a striking cane'. (क)त changes into न for र ending roots: (c)'शू 'to tear, destroy' (क)त > शीर् + (क)त = शीणम्

'destroyed'.

The Change of the Master d रक 'to scalter' + (क)त > कीर् + न = कीर्णम 'scaltered'. √तृ 'to cross' + (क)त > तीर् + न = तीर्णम् 'crossed'. रस्त 'to cover, strew' + (क)त > स्तीर् + न = स्तीर्ण, विस्तीर्णम् 'spread'. $(\overline{\mathbf{q}})\overline{\mathbf{q}}$ changes into $\overline{\mathbf{q}}$ when before it there is a (d)conjunct semivowels in the verbs, such as: र्रद्रा 'to sleep' + (क)त > द्रा + नः = द्राणः, निद्राणः 'slept'. रस्त्ये 'to be collected into a mass' + क्त > स्त्या + नः = स्त्यानः 'thick, bulky, gross'. √ग्लै 'to be fatigued' + (क)ति > ग्ला + न = ग्लानः 'exhausted'. √ग्लै 'to be fatigued' + (क)त > ग्ला + नि = ग्लानिः 'exhaustion'. (क)त changes into न if there is a flag ओ in the (e) root (verb). Such as: भुज् (भुजो) 'to bend' + (क)त > भुज् + न > भुग + न = भगनः 'bent'. (ओ)

(क) 'to give up' + (क) त > ही + नः = हीन: 'left, without'. Note : For knowing more about past participle, please see in second part of this book.

0

Chapter XV

ন্ + Vowels and Consonants Echo-mnemonics

Note :

(a) After short vowel air does not stop and servant $\overline{\neg}$ without stop moves quick and strikes any master vowel to make an echo and thus $\overline{\neg}$ becomes reduplicated.

(a) अन् + अ (अन् + न् + अ) = अन्न : Example :

खादन् (Present Participle) 'eating' + अयम् 'this' (masculine) > खादन् + न् + अयम् > खादन्नयम् 'this (man is) eating'

अन् + आ (अन् + न् + आ) = अन्ना : Example :

खादन् 'eating' + आस्ते 'sits' > खादन् + न् + आस्ते > खादन्रास्ते 'he stays eating'.

अन् + इ (अन् + न् + इ) = अन्नि :

Example :

पठन् 'reading' + इयमिं 'I move' पठन् न् + इयमिं = पठत्रियर्मि 'I (masculine) move reading'. न् + Vowels & Consonants

Example :

पठन् 'reading' + ईक्षते 'looks at' > पत पठन्रीक्षते 'he looks reading'.

अन् + उ (अन् + न + उ) = अन्न :

Example :

गच्छन् 'going' + उदीक्षते 'beholds' > = पठन्नुदीक्षते 'he beholds reading'.

अन् + ऊ (अन् + ऊ) = अन्नू :

Example :

वदन् 'speaking' + ऊहे 'I guess' वदन-'I guess speaking'

अन् + ऋ (अन्म + ऋ) = अञ्च :

Example :

निगदन् 'speaking' + ऋच्छति 'reache ऋच्छति > निगदन्नुच्छति 'he reaches speaking

अन् + ए (अन्म + ए) = अन्ने :

Example :

हसन् 'laughing' + एति 'goes' > हसन्-'he goes laughing'.

अन् + ऐ (अन्न + ऐ) = अन्नै :

Example :

हसन् + ऐत् 'went' > हसन् + ऐत् = हसन्नैत् 'he went laughing?'

अन् + आं (अन्न + आं) = अन्नो :

Example :

चलन् 'moving' + ओतुः 'mouse' > चलन् + ओतुः = चलन्नोतुः 'The moving mouse'.

अन् +औ (अन्न + औ) = अन्नौ :

Example :

चलन् 'moving' + औहत 'guessed' > चलन्न् + औहत = चलत्रौहत 'he guessed moving'.

(b) After long \Im air stops, \exists does not go quick to strike the vowels. Therefore \exists does not make echo :

आन् +अ (आन् + अ) = आन :

Examples :

विद्वान् 'a scholar' + अस्ति 'is' > विद्वान् + अस्ति = विद्वानस्ति 'the scholar exists'.

आन् +आ (आन् + आ) = आना :

Examples :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + आयाति 'comes' > विद्वान + आयाति = विद्वानायाति 'the scholar comes'. न् + Vowels & Consonants

आन् +इ (आन् + इ) = आनि : विद्वान् 'scholar' + इच्छति 'desires' > विद्वान् + इच्छति = विद्वानिच्छति 'the scholar desires'.

आन् +ई (ईन् + ई) = ईनी : कवीन् 'to poets' + ईक्षते 'looks at' > कवीन् + ईक्षते = कवीनीक्षते 'he/she looks at poets'.

ऊन् +उ (ऊन् + उ) = ऊनु : तरून् 'to trees' + ईक्षते 'he/she looks upto' > तरून +

ईक्षते = तरूनीक्षते 'he/she looks upto trees'.

आन् +ऊ (आन् + ऊ) = आनू :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + ऊहते 'guesses' > विद्वान् + ऊहते = विद्वानूहते 'the scholar guesses'.

आन् +ऋ (आन् + ऋ) = आनृ :

भूधरान् 'to the mountains' + ऋच्छति 'he/she reaches' > म्धरान् + ऋच्छति = भूधरान्च्छति 'he/she reaches the mountains'.

आन् +ए (आन् + ए) = आने : विद्वान् 'scholar' + एति 'goes' > विद्वान् + एति = विद्वानेति 'the scholar goes'.

आन् +एं (आन् + एं) = आनै : विद्वान् 'scholar' + ऐत् 'went' > विद्वान् + ऐत् = विद्वानैत् 'the scholar went'.

190

आन् +ओ (आन् + ओ) = आनो :

बंहीयान् 'bigger' + ओतुः 'cat' > बंहीयान + ओतुः = बंहीयानोतुः 'bigger cat'.

आन् +औ (आन् + औ) = आनौ :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + औहत 'imagined' > विद्वान + औहत = विद्वानौहत 'the scholar imagined'

(c) In the case of the master $\overline{\mathfrak{F}}$ & $\overline{\mathfrak{Y}}$ consonants does not produce echo. $\overline{\mathfrak{T}}$ is never hard, therefore it remains unchangeable even when the masters are hard.

अन् + क (अन् + क) = अन् क:

Example :

आपणम् 'to the market' गच्छन् 'going' + क्रीणाति 'buys' = आपणं गच्छन् क्रीणाति 'he buys going to the market'.

अन् + प (अन् + प) = अन् प :

Example :

गच्छन् 'going' + पिबति 'drinks' = गच्छन् पिबति 'he drinks going'.

Problem : न् + चु & दु

तु (त् थ, द् ध् न्) is नित्यदास ever servant to चु & टु. Therefore in the case of the master च & टु, it must change into hard letter of च and टु. But there is a problem that $\overline{\gamma}$ has no corresponding hard letter. 7 + Vowels & Consonants

Solution

Who's responsibility is it to solve this problem, the servant's or the master's? Really here responsible are the masters $\overline{\Psi}$ and $\overline{\zeta}$ to solve this problem. They will insert out of the group letters $\overline{\Psi}$ and $\overline{\Psi}$ between both. $\overline{\eta}$ is higher than $\overline{\Psi}$ and $\overline{\Psi}$, goes to the top of vowel in the form of अनुनासिक.

अन् च (अन् + श् + च) = अँश्र :

Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + चलति 'moves' > विद्वान + श् + चलति = विद्वाँश्चलति 'the scholar moves'.

अन् + छ (अन् + श् + छ) = अँश्छ :

Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + छिक्कति 'sneezes' > विद्वान + २ + छिक्कति = विद्वारिछक्कति 'the scholar sneezes'.

अन् + ज (अञ् + ज) = अञ्ज :

Example :

हसन् 'laughing' + जल्पति 'chatters' > हसूञ + जल्पति = हसञ्जल्पति 'he chatters laughing'.

आन् + झ (आङ + झ) = आञ्झ : Example :

महान् 'great' + झञ्झावात: 'tempest' > महाञ् + झञ्झावात: = महाञ्झञ्झावात: 'the great tempest'.

192

अन् + श (अन् + श्) = अन् + श :

Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + शते 'sleeps' > विद्वान् शते 'the scholar sleeps'.

Note : Although there are four more changes they are not seen in literature. Therefore I avoided here the options such as: विद्वाञ्शेते, विद्वाङ्शेते, विद्वाञ्छेते, विद्वाङ्छेते and विद्वान् शेते.

अन् + ट (अन् + ष् + ट) = अंष्ट :

Example :

गच्छन् 'going' + टङ्करोति 'makes टं sound> गच्छन + ष् + टङ्करोति = गच्छेष्टङ्करोति 'he makes sound ट going'.

आन् + ट (आन् + ष् + ट) = आँष्ट :

Example :

महान् 'big' + टङ्कार: 'sound टं' > महान + ष् + टङ्कार: = महाँष्टङ्कार: 'big sound'.

आन् + ठ (आन् + ष् + ट) = आँष्ठ :

Example :

महान् 'great' + ठक्करः 'lord' > महान् + ष् + ठक्करः = महाँष्ठक्कुर: 'the great lord'.

7 + Vowels & Consonants

आन + ड (आण् + ड) = आण्ड :

Example :

विद्वान 'scholar' + डमत्करोति 'makes sound of drum' > विद्वाण्डमत्करोति 'the scholar makes sound of drum'.

अन् + ढ (अण् + ढ) = अण्ढ :

Example :

उपविशन 'sitting' + ढोकते 'peeps' > उपविशन + ण -ढौकते = उपविशण्ढौकते 'he peeps sitting'.

आन + ष (आन् + ष) = आन् ष :

Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + षिड्ग: 'a lustful person' > विद्वान् + षिड्ग: = विद्वान् षिड्ग: 'the lustful scholar'. Problem : न + त, थ & स

Same problem appears when त, य and स are masters in the case of the servant न्. न् is never hard but it is necessary to change it according to the nature of d and थ.

Solution

To solve this problem responsible is the master. So त and थ will take help from out of the group letter

195

स् which comes between both. But न is higher than त, थ and स. So it takes place on top of the vowel changing into अनुनासिक.

न् + त (अन् + स् + त) = अँस्तः **Example** :

पठन् + तिष्ठति (पठन् + स् + तिष्ठति) > पठँ + स् 'reading' + तिष्ठति 'stays' = पर्वेस्तिष्ठति 'he stays reading'.

आन् + त (आन् + स् + त) = आँस्त : **Example** :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + तरति 'swims' > विद्वान + + + तरति = विद्वाँस्तरति 'the scholar swims'.

आन् + थ (आन् + स् + थ) = आँस्थ : **Example** :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + थुक्कति 'spits' > विद्वान र थुक्कति = विद्वांस्थुक्कति 'the scholar spits'.

आन् + द (आन् + स) = आन् द :

Example :

विद्वान् + ददाति 'gives' > विद्वान् ददाति 'the scholar gives'.

आन् + ध (आन् + ध) = आन् ध :

Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + धरति 'holds' = विद्वान् धरति 'the scholar holds'.

7 + Vowels & Consoriants

आन् + न (आन् + न) = आन् न :

Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + निगदति 'speaks' = विद्वान् निगदति 'The scholar speaks'.

Note: ' \neg ' does not change in the case of \neg + \neg . फ, ब, भ, म, य, व, र and स.

आन + स (आन् + स) = आन् स :

Example :

विद्वान 'scholar' + सूजति 'creates' > विद्वान् सूजति 'the scholar creates'.

आन् + ल (आँ ल्ल) = आल्लें :

Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + लिखति 'writes' > विद्वालं + लिखति > विद्वॉल्लिखति 'the scholar writes'.

Note :

ल् liquid absorbs dental letter - in it and changes into ल्. In - are two sounds dental and nasal. The dental changes into $\overline{\mathbf{e}}$ and nasal moves on top of vowel in the form of अनुनासिक.

 \exists does not change in the case of the masters \exists , व, र and ह because they are soft. न has two natures soft and nasal.

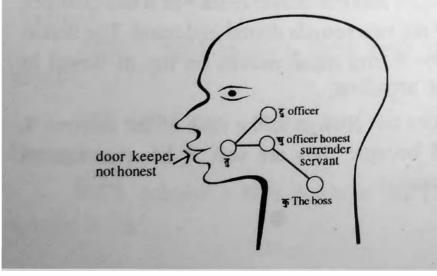
196

Chapter XVI सदा समर्पितदास Mnemonics Servant always surrenders

च always changes into कु the boss

चु is always सदा समर्पितदास a surrendered servant to जुन. As I explained before that तु is नित्यदास gatekeeper ever-servant to चु and टु officers, when they are not present he becomes absent. But the **J** officer is the honest officer. He always surrenders to the boss क when any letter appears in the place of the master, whenever क is present or absent. The boss क sits in the interior chamber in the throat.

The honest officer चु always goes to the place



of the boss क and changes into क whenever any letter appears in the place of the master. **Ouestion:**

Now question arises: If all letters of **च** always change into क, when any letter अ to ह appears in the place of the master, then we shall never find **E** group totally unchanged.

Answer : This change happens only in two kinds of words. In these words you will see **q** always present.

(a) In the begining of the word \overline{d} always says : Example :

चर्मन् 'skin', चुम्बनम्, 'kiss', चण्डो 'angry woman', चपल: 'fickle', चञ्चल: 'fickle', चाप: 'bow', / चल् 'to move' etc.

छटा 'bluster', छोटिका 'snapping the thumb and fore-finger together' etc. जलम् 'water', जालम् 'net', जयः 'victory', जोन: 'old', जीर्ण: etc.

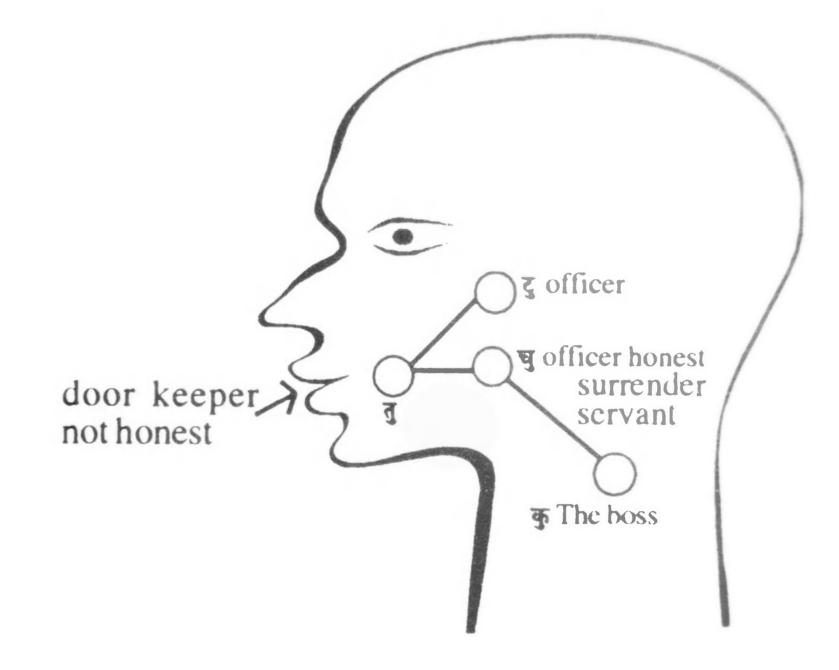
झञ्झा 'tempest', झिल्ली 'cricket', झङ्कार: tattered 'sound' etc.

(b) In declension it stays unchanged only with vowels, semi-vowels and मृ.

Example :

वाच् 'speech' + औ (dual of the subject and object) = वाचौ.

वाच् 'speech' + अस् (plural of the subject, object.



Lunch



singular of the ablative & genitive) = वाच:.

वाच् 'speech' + आ (singular number of the instrumental case) = वाचा.

वाच् 'speech' + ए (singular number of the dative case) = वाचे.

वाच् 'speech' + ओस् (dual number of the genitive and locative case) = वाचो:.

वाच् 'speech' + इ 'singular number of the locative case' = वाचि.

च् + Semi-vowels and म् (in one word).

 \sqrt{a} च् + (v)य = वाच्यम् 'should be spoken'.

✓वच् 'to speak' + वस् (dual number of the first person, present tense) = वच्व:.

✓वज् 'to move' + र (suffix) = वज़म् 'thunder or diamond'.

√वच् 'to speaks' + मि (singular number of the first person, present tense) = वच्मि.

र्वच् 'to speaks' + मस् (plural number of the first person, present tense) = वच्म:

Exception in the noun

✓पच् 'to cook' + (ण)य = पाक्यम् 'to be cooked' 'dressed, matured'. चु always changes into कु the boss

पाक्य: 'salt petre'

/पच् + अ(ण) > पाक + अ = पाक: 'coo

√पच् 'to cook' + (ण)य > पाच्यम् 'to dis

√वच् + (ण) य > वाक्यम् 'the sentence'

In other meanings

√भुज् 'to enjoy' + य = भोग्यम् 'to be en

√भुज् 'to eat' य (original meaning 'eatable, should be eaten'.

✓युज् 'to be able' + य = योग्य: (m.), योग्या (f.), 'suitable'

✓युज् 'to join' + य (original meanin' 'joinable', 'should be joined'.

चु changes into कु in the cases of consonant master (in one word, internal sandhi)

वाच् 'speech' + स् (singular number of the subject) = वाक्. Second consonant drops at the end of the word.

वाच् 'speech' + भ्याम् (dual number of the instrument, dative and ablative cases) = वाग्भ्याम्. वाच् 'speech' + भिस् (plural number of the Instrumental case) = वाग्भि:.

वाच् 'speech' + भ्यस् (plural number of the dative

and ablative cases) = वाग्भ्य:.

वाच् 'speech' + सु (plural number of the locative case) = वाक्ष.

Consonant Verbal suffixes

√वच् 'to speak' + ति (singular number, third person of the present tense) = बक्ति 'he/she speaks'.

रवाच् 'to speak' + तस् (dual number, third person of the present tense) = वक्त: 'two persons speak'.

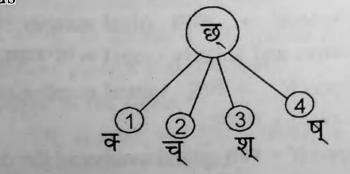
√वच् 'to speak' + सि (singular number, second person of the present tense) = वशि 'thou speaketh'.

√वच् 'to speak' + थस् (dual number, second person of the present tense) = वक्थ: 'you two speak'.

√वच् 'to speak' + थ (plural number, second person of the present tense) = वक्थ 'you all speak'.

Same example of श् ending words

Please see Regular Examples of चु in क् ending words



चु always changes into कु the boss

त always becomes penultimate of छ if any short vowels appear before छ.

Example :

प्रति + छाया > प्रतिच्छाया 'a reflected image' वट 'banyan tree' + छाया 'shadow = वटच्छाया. Optional with long vowel लक्ष्मीच्छाया, लक्ष्मीछाया।

(१) छ्>च्=क्:

Example :

√प्रछ् 'to ask' + स्यति 'will be' > प्रक्ष्यति > प्रक्ष्यति 'he/she will ask'.

Note :

शक्ति letters (इ to औ) and क cuts the next स into ष > क्ष = क्ष

क + स = ष

शक्ति letters इ-औ + स>इष, ईष, उष, ऊष, ऋष, एष, ऐष, ओष, औष.

(२) छ + अ = छ :

Example :

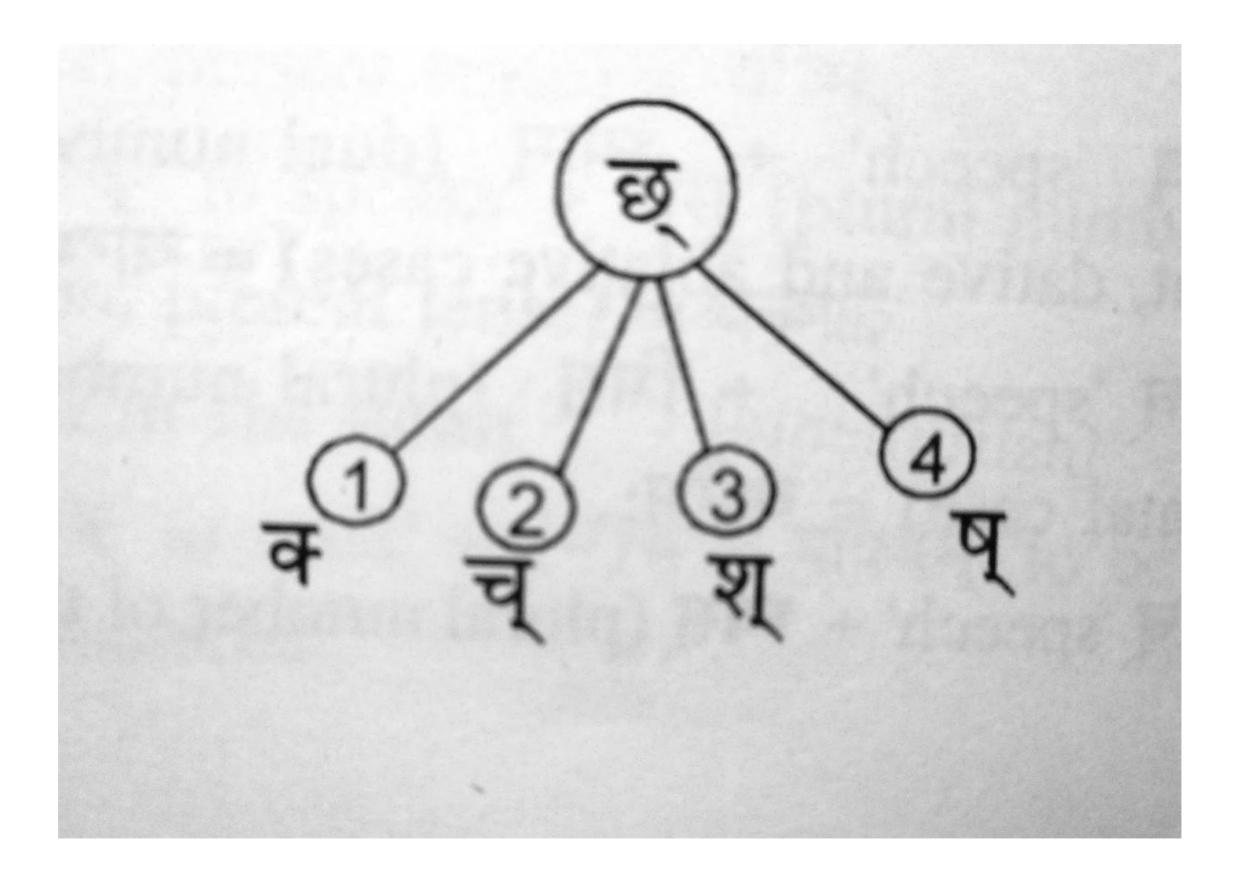
イ प्रछ् 'to ask' + अ(क) + ति 'present tense, singlar number' > पृच्छति 'he/she asks'.

(३) छ + न = श्न :

Example :

✓प्रछ् 'to ask' + न 'suffix' = प्रश्न: 'question'.

202

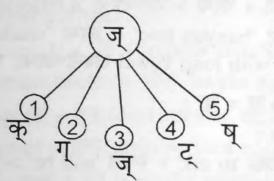


 (\aleph) \mathfrak{g} + \mathfrak{a} $(\mathfrak{q}$ + \mathfrak{c}) = \mathfrak{g} :

204

√प्रछ + (क)त (p.p.) > प्रष् + ट > पृष्टम् 'asked'.

√प्रछ + तुम् (infinitive) > प्रष् + टुम् > प्रष्टम् 'to ask'.



(१) $\sqrt{2}$ पुज् 'to join' + (क)त (past participle) > युक + त = युक्तम् 'proper', 'united'.

(२) 'युज् 'to join' + अ (ण्) (suffix) > युग् + अ = योग: 'union'.

(३) ४भुज् 'to eat' + अन 'ing' > भोज + अन = भोजनम् 'food'. (४) सम्राज् 'emperor' + स् (subject, singular) this ज् changes into ξ because of the penultimate $\xi = \overline{x}$ (4) / सूज् 'to create' + (क)ति (suffix to make feminine gender) > सुष् + टि = सृष्टि 'creation', क cuts ज् into श and 汞 cuts श into 9

 'भ्राज् 'to cook' + त्र 'suffix' > भ्राष् + ट्र > भ्राष्ट्रम् 'cooker'. See examples of Z in y ending words.

Chapter XVII

सम्प्रसारण 'expansion' Mnemonics व + स्वर Vowels :

There is only one word in Sanskrit ending in **q** which is दिव 'sky or heaven'. The q of the word दिव् changes into 'उ' सम्प्रसारण when consonants appear in the place of the master. In the case of vowels this does not happen.

 \overline{q} + vowels = no change.

Example :

दिव् 'sky' + अङ्गम् 'limb' > दिव् + अङ्गम् = दिवङ्गम् 'the part of the sky or the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + आनन्द: 'bliss' > दिव + आनन्द: = दिवानन्द: 'bliss of the heaven'.

दिव् 'sky' + इन्धनम् 'fuel' > दि० + इन्घनम् = दिविन्धनम् 'fuel of the sky 'sun' or 'lightening'.

दिव + इ (locative singular number) + सद: (plural number of nominative case) दिवि + सदः = दिविषदः 'deities'.

दिव् 'heaven' + ईश: 'lord' > दिव् + ईश: = दिवीश: 'The lord of the heaven इन्द्र'.

दिव् 'heaven' + उक्ति: 'saying' > दिव + उक्ति: = दिवुक्ति: 'heavenly saying'.

दिव् 'heaven' + ऊहा 'a guess' > दि॰ + ऊहा = दिवूहा 'heavenly imagination'.

दिव् 'heaven' + ऋषि: 'sage' > दि॰ + ऋषि: = दिवृषि: 'The sage of the heaven नारद.

दिव् 'heaven' + एषणा 'desire' > दिव् + एषणा = दिवेषणा 'desire for the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + ऐश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty' > दि॰ + ऐश्वर्यम् = दिवैश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty of the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + ओकस् 'place' > दि० + ओकस् = दिवोकस् (plural number of the nominative, accusative, singular number of ablative & genitive) + अस् = दिवोकसः 'deities'.

दिव् 'heaven' + औत्सुक्यम् 'eagerness' > दि॰ + औत्सुक्यम् =दिवौत्सुक्यम् 'eagerness of heaven'. Consonants cut 'व्' into 'उ' सम्प्रसारण :

व् + व्यञ्जन consonants : Example :

दिव् 'heaven' + काम: 'desire' > दिउ + काम: = द्युकाम: (m.), द्युकामा (f.). 'desirous of heaven'.

दिव् 'sky' + खण्ड: 'portion' > दिउ + खण्ड: = द्युखण्ड: 'portion of the sky'. सम्प्रसारण 'expansion' Mnemonics

दिव् 'sky' + गः 'goer' > दिउ + गः > द्यु + गः = द्युगः 'A bird'.

दिव् 'sky' + घोष: 'sound' > दिउ + घोष: > द्यु + घोष: = द्युघोष: 'sound in the sky'.

दिव् 'sky' + चारी 'moving' > दिउ + चारी > द्यु + चारी = द्युचारी (m.), द्युचारिणी (f.). 'moving in the sky'. दिव् 'sky' + छवि: 'beauty' > दिउ + छवि: > द्यु + छवि: = द्यच्छवि: 'beauty of the sky'.

दिव् 'heaven' + जय: 'victory' > दिउ + जय: > \overline{u} + जय: = द्युजय: 'victory on the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + जानम् 'knowledge' > दिउ + ज्ञानम्

> द्यु + ज्ञानम् = द्युज्ञानम् 'knowledge of the heaven'. दिव् 'sky' + झञ्झा 'tempest' > दिउ + झञ्झा > द्यु + झञ्झा = द्युझञ्झा 'tempest in the sky'.

दिव् 'sky' + टङ्कार: 'sound' > दिउ + टङ्कार: > द्यु + टङ्कार: = द्यटङार: 'sound in the sky'.

दिव् 'heaven' + ठक्कर 'lord' > दिउ + ठक्कुर: > घ + ठक्कुर: = द्युतक्कुर: 'lord of the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + डिण्डिम: 'drum' > दिउ + डिण्डिम: > द्यु + डिण्डिम: = द्युडिण्डिम: 'drum in the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + ढुण्ढनम् 'search' > दिउ + ढुण्ढनम् > द्यु + ढुण्ढनम् = द्युदुण्ढनम् 'search in the heaven'.

206

दिव् 'heaven' + तरु: 'tree' > दिउ + तरु: > द्यु + तरु: = द्यतरु: 'tree of the heaven' कल्पतरु:.

दिव् 'sky' + थुक्का 'spit' > दिउ + थुक्का > द्यु + थुक्का = द्युथुक्का 'spit in the sky'.

दिव् 'heaven' + दन्ती 'elephant' > दिउ + दन्ती > द्य + दन्ती = द्युदन्ती 'elephant of the heaven' ऐरावत:.

दिव् 'heaven' + धुनि: 'river' > दिउ + धुनि: > द्य + धुनिः = द्युधुनिः 'river of the heaven' गङ्गा.

दिव् 'heaven' + निवास: 'residence' > दिउ + निवास: > द्यु + निवास: = द्युनिवास: 'residence in the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + पतिः 'master' > दिउ + पतिः > द्यु + पति: = द्युपति: 'lord of the heaven' इन्द्र:.

दिव् 'heaven' + फलम् 'fruit' > दिउ + फलम् > द्यु + फलम् = द्युफलम् 'fruit of the heaven' अमृतम् & भोगः nectar and enjoyment.

दिव् 'heaven' + बलम् 'power' > दिउ + बलम् > द्यु + बलम् = द्युबलम् 'power of the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + भक्ति: 'devotion' > दिउ + भक्ति: > ह्य + भक्तिः = द्युभक्तिः 'devotion of the heaven'.

दिव् 'sky' + मणिः 'jewel' > दिउ + मणिः > द्यु + मणिः = द्यमणि: 'Jewel of the sky' सूर्य: sun.

दिव् 'heaven' + योषित् 'woman' > दिउ + योषित् > द्यु

सम्प्रसारण 'expansion' Mnemonics

+ योषित् = द्युयोषित् 'woman of the heaven' nymph अप्सरा:. दिव् 'heaven' + वधू: 'bride' > दिउ + वधू: > द्यु + वध्ः = द्युवधूः 'bride of the heaven' nymph अप्सराः. दिव् 'sky' + रत्नम् 'jewel' > दिउ + रत्नम् > द्य + रत्नम् = द्यरत्नम् 'jewel of the sky, sun' सूर्य: .

दिव 'heaven' + लोक: 'world' > दिउ + लोक: > द्य + लोक: = द्युलोक: 'the heaven' स्वर्ग:.

दिव् 'heaven' + राक्तिः > 'power' > दिउ + शक्तिः > द्य + शक्तिः = द्युशक्तिः 'power of the heaven'. दिव् 'heaven' + सद् 'sitting' > दिउ + षद् > द्यु + षद्

= द्यूषट् 'deity'.

दिव् 'heaven' + सिन्धु: 'river' > दिउ + सिन्धु: > द्यु + सिन्धुः = द्यसिन्धुः 'river of the heaven' गङ्गा दिव् 'heaven' + हस्ती 'elephant' > दिउ + हस्ती > द्यु + हस्ती = द्युहस्ती 'elephant of the heaven' ऐरावत:.

t + Vowels & Consonants

difficult'. All these are indeclinables. Six developments of χ are as following :

Chapter XVIII

र् + स्वर vowels & व्यञ्जन consonants

I explained before that विसर्ग appears from र & स्. र means fire and स् means सर्ग creation. When विसर्ग comes from ξ (seeds fried in fire) it does not sprout. But विसर्ग of स् (seeds sown under the soil) sprout. As you sow the seeds under the ground, they sprout up out of the ground. But if you sow fried seeds they cannot sprout :

(1) Visarga of 푃 before अ sprouts up 'ì' if soft consonants & 37 exist in the place of the master.

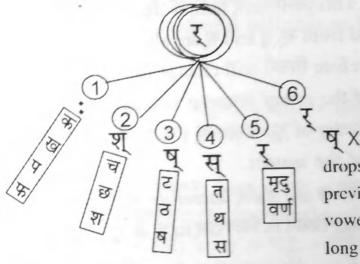
(2) Visarga of ζ does not sprout up.

र् + hard सीमावर्ग

(3) common विसर्ग

If you see only विसर्ग without understanding the source, understand from स.

Development of z is of six kinds. Z ending words are not more than ten. But among them five are more famous : 1. अन्तर, 'inter, inside', 2. पुनर् 'again', 3. प्रातर् 'morning', 4. निर् 'out of, without', and 5. दुर् 'bad,



(1) र changes always into विसर्ग. But this विसर्ग does not change again if master letters are hard and सीमावर्ग : क, ख, प & फ. Because nature of विसर्ग (जिह्वामुलीय) is hard in pronunciation. **Examples** :

- (a) अन्तर 'internal' + करणम् 'instrument' > अन्त: + करणम् = अन्त:करणम् 'internal senses'. These are four : 1. mind मनस्, 2. wisdom बुद्धिः, 3. consciousness चित्तम् and 4. ego अहङ्कार:.
- (b) दुर 'bad' + ख 'sky' = दु:खम् 'sorrow, unhappiness'.
- (c) पुनर् 'again' + पुनर् 'again' > पुन: + पुन: = पुन: पुन: पुन: 'again and again'.

211

ष X, drops & previous vowel becomes

(d) तरु: 'tree' पुनर् 'again' + फलित: 'fruitful' = तरु: पुन: फलित: 'the tree (is) again fruitful'.

(2) This विसर्ग of र here is like the common विसर्ग as appeared from स्. तु and स् are always servant नित्यदास to चु. Therefore विसर्ग will change ino स्. optionally श्. स् is 'out of the group' letter, it will change into 'out of the group' letter of चु, when चु (च, छ, श) are present in the place of the master.

च, छ, श are hard, therefore soft र will change into विसर्ग and विसर्ग is नित्यदास to चु & टु **Examples** :

- चतुर 'four' + चत्वारिंशत 'forty' > चतः + चत्वारिंशत् > (a) चतुश् + चत्वारिंशत् = चतुश्चत्वारिंशत् 'fortyfour'.
 - निर् 'without' + चल: 'moving' > नि: + चल: > निश्
 - + चल: = निश्चल: (adjective) 'immovable, stable'.
- (b) निर् 'without' + छल: 'deceit' > नि: + छल: > निश् + छल: = निश्छल: (adj.) 'deceitless'.
- . निर् 'out of, without' + शब्द: 'sound' > नि: + शब्द: (c)
 - > निश् + राब्द: = निश्शब्द:/नि:शब्द: (adj) 'soundless'.

निर् 'without' + शुल्क: 'price' > नि: + शुल्क: > निश्

+ शुल्क: = निश्शुल्क/नि:शुल्क (adjective) 'priceless' 'free'.

t + Vowels & Consonants

Out of the group letter श is not strong. Therefore its change will be optional नि:शब्द:.

(3) स is also नित्यदास to टु (ट, ठ). स् is out of the group letter of तु. Therefore it will change into ष् out of the group टु.

Examples :

- प्रातर् 'morning' + टिट्टिभ: 'a bird' > प्रात: + टिट्टिभ: (a)> प्रातष् + टिट्रिमः = प्रातष्टिद्रिभः. 'The bird in the morning'.
- पुनर् 'again' + ठक्कुरः 'lord' > पुनः + ठक्कुरः > पुनष् + उक्कुर: = पुनष्ठक्कुर: (he becomes) again lord'.
- चतुर् 'four' + षष्टिः 'sixty' > चतुः + षष्टिः > चतुष् + (c)षष्टिः = चतुष्षष्टिः optionally चतुःषष्टिः 'sixtyfour'.

Exception :

अहर्पति, चतुर्षु 'sun' and 'in four'. Because र and 3 are substitutes.

(4) This विसग (:) स् out of the group letter always surrenders to the group letter 1 but optionally to 4. चतुर् 'four' + त्रिंशत् 'thirty' > चतुः + त्रिंशत् > चतुस् +

- (a) त्रिंशत् = चतुस्त्रिंशत् 'thirtyfour'.
- पुनर् 'again' + थुक्का 'spit' > पुनः + थुक्का > पुनस् + (b) थुक्का = पुनस्थुक्का 'spit again'.
- चतुर् 'four' + सप्तति: 'seventy' > चतुः + सप्तति: > (c) चतुस् + सप्ततिः = चतुस्सप्ततिः optionally चतुःसप्ततिः 'seventyfour'.

212

5. T + Vowels & soft consonants :

All vowels are soft and soft consonants are twenty. The servant follows the nature of the master. द is already soft. Therefore it will not change when the masters are soft.

 $(a) \chi + \Im = \chi :$

Example :

अहर 'day' + अहर 'day' अहर + अह: = अहरह: 'day by day' 'daily'

There are three stems for this word : 1. अहन, 2. अहर् 3. अहस्.

चतुर् 'four' + अशीति: 'eighty' > चतुर् + अशीति: = चतुरशोति: 'eightyfour'.

र् + आ = रा :

Example :

अन्तर् 'internal' + आत्मा 'soul' > अन्तर् + आत्मा = अन्तरात्मा 'Internal soul'.

रू + इ = रि :

Example :

अन्तर् 'internal' + इज्या 'worship' > अन्तर् + इज्या = अन्तरिज्या 'Internal worship'.

र्+ई=री:

Example : निर् 'without' + ईहा 'desire' > निर् + ईहा = निरीहः 'He who has no desire' 'desireless'.

र्+ उ = रु:

Example :

पुनर् 'again' + उक्तिः 'saying' > पुनर् + उक्तिः = पुनरुक्तिः 'repeated saying'.

र् + ऊ = रू :

Example : अन्तर् 'internal' + ऊष्मा 'heat' > अन्तर् + ऊष्मा = अन्तरूष्मा 'Internal heat'.

र् + ऋ = ऋ :

Example :

पुनर् 'again' + ऋणम् 'debt' > पुनर् + ऋणम् = पुनर्ऋणम् 'again debt'.

र् + ए = रे :

Example : पुनर् 'again' + एव 'certainly' = पुनरेव 'certainly again'.

र् + ऐ = रै :

Example :

अन्तर् 'internal' + ऐक्यम् 'unity' > अन्तर् + ऐक्यम् = अन्तरैक्यम् 'Internal unity'.

214

Example :

अन्तर् 'internal' + ओजस् 'vigour' > अन्तर् + ओजाः = अन्तरोजाः 'He who has internal vigour'.

र् + औ = रौ :

Example :

अन्तर् 'internal' + औष्ण्यम् 'heat' > अन्तर् + औष्ण्यम् = अन्तरौष्ण्यम् 'Internal heat'.

 χ + soft consonants

(b) र् + ग = र्ग :

Example :

पुनर् 'again' + गणना 'calculation' = पुनर्गणना 'again calculation'.

Example :

दुर् 'bad' + घटना 'happening' = दुर्घटना 'accident'.

र् + ज = र्ज :

Example :

दुर् 'bad' + जन 'person' = दुर्जन: 'a bad person'.

Example :

निर् 'out of' + झर: 'source' = निर्झर: 'fountain'.

X + Vowels & Consonants

र्+र्ड=र्ड:

Example :

पुनर् 'again' + डिण्डिमयोष: 'drum sound' = पनर्डिण्डिमघोष: 'again drum sound'.

र्+ ड = ई :

Example :

पुनर् 'again' + ढोकनम् 'peeping, a present' > पुनर्ढौ-कनम् 'peeping-again'.

र् + द = र्द :

Example :

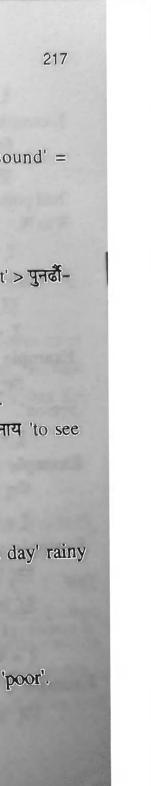
निर् 'out of' + दया 'pity' = निर्दय: 'cruel'. पुनर् 'again' + दशंनाय 'to see' = पुनर्दर्शनाय 'to see again'.

Example :

दुर् 'bad' + दिनम् 'day' = दुर्दिनम् 'bad day' rainy day.

Example :

निर् 'without' + धन 'wealth' = निर्धन: 'poor'.



x + 7 = f:

Example :

निर् 'certainly' + नय: 'carrying' = निर्णय: 'decision'. दुर् 'bad' + नीति: 'ethics' = दुर्नीति: 'bad ethics'. bad policy'. There is power in **I** of **I** prefix to change न to ण.

Example :

दुर् 'bad' + बलम् 'strength' = दुबल: 'a weak person'. र + भ = भ :

Example :

निर् 'without' + भयम् 'fear' = निर्भयः 'a fearless person'.

र + म = मं :

Example :

निर् 'without' + मलम् 'dirt' = निर्मलम् 'pure, dirtless'. रू + य = र्य :

Example :

निर् 'out of' + यास: 'attempt' = निर्यास: 'glum'.

दुर् 'bad' + योधनम् 'fighting' = दुर्योधनः 'bad fighter', a cousin of Arjuna.

र् + व = र्व :

Example :

निर् 'without' + वस्त्रम् 'cloth' = निर्वस्त्र: 'naked'.

\(\Comparent + Vowels & Consonants \)

र् + ल = र्ल :

Example :

निर् 'without' + लज्जा 'shame' = निर्लज्जः 'shameless'.

Example :

दुर 'bad' + हृदयम् 'heart' > दुर् + हृदयः = दुई्दयः 'He who has bad heart > enemy'.

(6) ξ + $\overline{\xi}$. means two fires. When two fires meet together, first one disappears into other one. Servant $\mathbf{\zeta}$ disappears into master $\mathbf{\zeta}$, and because of this the previous vowel becomes long.

(a) अरु + र = आर :

Example :

अन्तर 'inter' + राष्ट्रियम् (adjective) 'national' > अन्तर् + राष्ट्रिय > अन्ता + राष्ट्रिय = अन्ताराष्ट्रियम् 'International'. There exist four words ending in ζ : 1. चतुर् 'four', 2. गिर् 'speech', 3. पुर् 'city' and 4. धुर् 'yoke'. Except the first one, the last three words are क्विप suffix ending. Therefore they are always used in feminine gender. (1) In the vowel, ending suffixes **Z** does not

28

change of these 3 word's :-Example :

गिर्+ औ= गिरौ, गिर्+ अस् = गिरा, गिर् + आ = गिरा, गिर्+ v = 1रे, गिर्= आम=गिराम्, गिर्+ इ = गिरि, पुर् + औ= पुरौ etc. धुर् + औ = धुरौ, धुर् + अस् = धुरः, धुर् + आ = धुरा, धुर् + v = 2रे, धुर् + इ = धुरि etc.

(2) When in the place of the master consonantending suffixes and words exist then penultimate vowel of the servant becomes long:

Example :

धुर् + स् = धूः, धुर् + भ्याम् = धूर्भ्याम्, धुर् + भिस् = धूर्भिः, धुर् + भ्याम् = धूर्भ्याम्, धुर् + सु = धुर्षु.

पुर् + स् = पूः, पुर् + भ्याम् = पूर्भ्याम्, पुर् + पूर्भ्यः, पुर् + षु = पूर्षु.

गिर् + स् = गीः, गिर् + भ्याम् = गीर्भ्याम्, गिर् + भिस् = गीर्भि, गिर् + सु = गीर्षु.

This rule also applies in words where विसर्ग of स् changes into र्. Such as the word आशिष् 'blessing' Example :

आशिस् + स् > आशी + स् = आशी:, आशिस् + वादः > आशिर् + वाद = आशीर्वाद: 'blessing'.

(b) इर् + र = ईर :

Example :

निर् 'out of' + रोग: 'disease' > निर् + रोग: = नि + रोग: > नीरोग: 'healthy'.

t + Vowels & Consonants

(c) उर् + र = ऊर :

Example :

दुर् 'wicked' + रोग: 'disease' > \overline{g} + रोग: > \overline{q} रोग: 'a bad disease'.

Exception :

With influence of र dental ध् changes into cerebral इ.

Example :

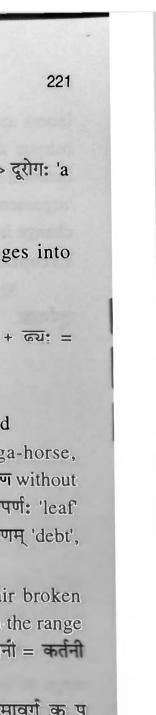
दुर् 'difficult' + ध्यः 'meditatable' > \overline{c} + ढ्यः = दूढ्यः 'not easy to be meditated.'

 $\chi + \overline{\eta} = \overline{\eta}$ (without intervention) in one word

According to the mnemonics Tonga-horse, cerebral ऋ, र् and ष् influence न to change into ज without interventon. Such as kar + na = कर्ण: 'ear' पर्ण: 'leaf' पूर्ण: 'full', कोर्ण: 'scattered' and ऋ + ण = ऋणम् 'debt', कृष् + न: = कृष्ण:, तृष्णा 'thirst'.

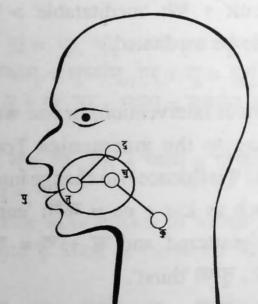
त्रह, र् and ष् do not influence न if air broken because in the middle the tongue disturbs. In the range of the tongue are तु. च and ट such as: कर् + तनी = कर्तनी 'scissors', अर्चना 'worship'.

Between र् and न If vowels and सोमावर्ग कु पु



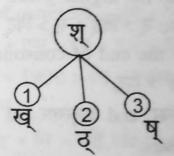
letters appear, then air flows direct by to touch 7, the tongue does not get disturbed. So F changes into cerebral ण. Such as अर् + पन > अर्पणम् 'delivering', तर्कणा 'argument', गईणा 'censure'. In two words न does not change into ण - राम + नाथ: = रामनाथ:, रघुनाथ:. Exception

She was an historical personality. शूर्प + नखा = शूर्पणखा.



Please see this figure, $\overline{\mathfrak{P}}$ and $\overline{\mathfrak{Y}}$ are out of the range of tongue. Therefore air does not break and ऋ, र and ष influence to change into ण.

Chapter XIX श् + vowels & consonants



श् + स्वर and consonants Palatal चु & श्are always surrendered to their boss

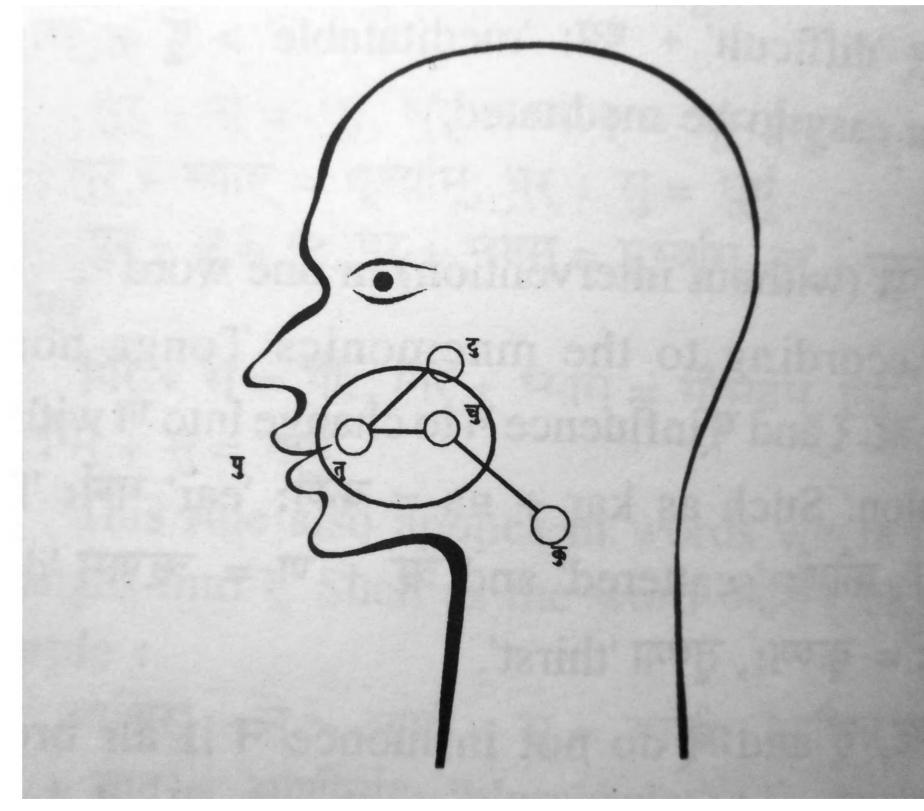
श् + अ > ख् + अ > क् + अ = ग. **Example :**

१. दिश् 'direction' + अम्बरम् 'cloth' दिख् + अम्बर: > दिक + अम्बर: > दिंग + अम्बर: = दिगम्बर: 'He who has a cloth of direction : naked'.

Note: Other examples see in 3.

कु.

श् + स् > ख् + स् > व + स् > व + ष् > क्ष. • दिश् 'to release' + स्य + ति (future third person,





singular number) > देव + स्यति > देक्ष्यति (क् cuts स into ष) = देक्ष्यति

- विश् 'businessman' +स् 'nominative singular' > विश+ २. स. श changes into द because न is pronounced at two places dental and labial. Therefore श् is promoted to the higher place at cerebrum and changes into द > विद + स > विट् + स. Now स drops because at the end of consonant due to brick mnemonics¹ > विट्.
- After शक्तिस्वर, and अनुस्वार cut 'श' into ष if after Э. that 7 appears.

Examples :

✓ दिश् 'to release' + (क)त 'past participle' > दिष् + त (a) (Tonga-horse Mnemonic) त changes into ट = दिष्टम् destiny'.

1. Two bricks stick together when there is cement used between of them. Without cement one of them falls down. Here consonants are like bricks and vowels are like cement. In word विट् + स् no vowel exists between द and स. ट् is attached with previous vowel इ. But स् is unattached with any vowel. Therefore it drops out of the word.

ष् + स्वर Vowels and व्यञ्जन consonants

- √दृश् 'to see' + (क)त (past participle) > दुष + त = (b)दृष्टम् 'seen'; र दृश् + (क)त्वा = दृष्टा 'having seen'.
- (c) निर् + भोदश 'to point out' + तुम् (infinitive) + निर्देश + तुम् > निदेष + तुम् = निदेष्टम् 'to point out'.
- (d) रदृश् 'to see' + तुम् (infinitive) + द्रश् + तुम् here तुम् has no flag of cutter द्रष् + तम = द्रष्टम 'to see'.
- (d) \sqrt{c} to bite' + (a) $\pi > c q$ + (a) $\pi > (a)$ flag cuts अनुस्वार = दष्टम '
- (e) vaश 'to wish' + ति > वष्टि 'He or she desires'.
- (f) प्र + v विश् 'to enter' + (क)त (P.P.) > 'प्रविष् + त = प्रविष्टम् 'entered'.

स्वामिनः 'तकारस्य' अनुपस्थितौ नास्ति श्-मूर्धन्यता on absence of master त, श् does not change into श :

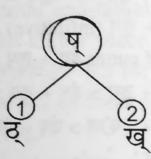
श + अ = श, श + य = श्य.

Example :

√दश 'to see' + (क)य 'able' = दुश्यम 'a seen'; √दृश् 'to see' + अनीय 'able' = दर्शनीय 'seeable', रदृश् 'to see' + अन 'ing' = दर्शनम् 'visit ' रदृश् 'to see' + अक (ण्) = दर्शकः 'seer'. Not when penultimate is गुरु 'heavy'.

224

Chapter XX



ष् + स्वर vowels and व्यञ्जन consonants

1. \P is out of the group letter of the \exists group. Therefore first of all it will change into its own group \exists .

In two words (external सन्धि) :

ष् + स्वराः Vowels

ष् + अ (ठ् + अ > ड् + अ)- ड :

Example :

षष् 'six' + अङ्गानि 'limbs' > षठ् + अङ्गानि > षड् + अङ्गानि = षडङ्गानि 'six limbs'.

ष् + आ (ठ् + आ > ड् + आ)- डा :

Example :

षष् 'six' + आननानि 'mouths' > षठ् + आननानि = षडाननः 'he who has six faces' = Kārttikeya. ष् + स्वर Vowels and व्यञ्जन consonan

ष् + इ (ठ् + इ > ड् + इ)- डि :

Example :

षष् 'six' + इन्द्रियाणि 'senses' > षठ् + ' + इन्द्रियाणि = षडिन्द्रियाणि 'six senses'.

ष् + ई (ठ् + ई > ड् + ई)- डी :

Example :

षष् 'six' + ईतय: 'distresses' > \overline{uq} + ईतय: = षडीतय: 'six distresses'.

ष् + 3 (र् + 3 > ड् + 3)- डु :

Example :

षष् 'six' + उखाः 'cooking pots' > षद + उखाः > षड् + उखाः > षडुखाः 'six cooking

ष् + ऊ (ठ् + ऊ > ट् + ऊ > ड् + ऊ Example :

षष् 'six' + ऊर्मय: 'waves' > षठ् + ' ऊर्मय: > षड् + ऊर्मय: = षडूमय: 'six waves'

ष् + ऋ (द् + ऋ > द् + ऋ > ड् + ?

Example :

षष् 'six' + ऋतवः 'seasons' > षठ् + ' ऋतवः > षड् + ऋतवः = षड्तवः 'six season

ष् + ए (द् + ए > द् + ए > ड् + ए) Example :

षष् 'six' + एलाः 'cardamoms' > षठ् एलाः > षड् + एलाः = षडेलाः 'six cardomor

ts	227
इन्द्रियाणि ३	> षट्
ईतय: > र	बट् +
ड् + उखा: : g pots'. ;)- ड्रू :	> षट्
ऊर्मय: > ' ऋ)- इ :	षट् +
ऋतव: > ns'. - डे :	षट् +
+ एला: > ms'.	.षट् +

ष् + ऐ (द + ऐ > द + ऐ > ड + ऐ)- डै :

Example :

षष् 'six' + ऐश्वर्याणि 'sovereignties' > षठ् + ऐश्वर्याणि > षट् + ऐश्वर्याणि > षड् + ऐश्वर्याणि = षडैश्वर्याणि 'six sovereignties'.

ष् + ओ (ठ् + ओ > ट् + ओ > ड् + ओ)- डो : Example :

षष् 'six' + ओतवः 'tom cats' > षठ् + ओतवः > षट् + ओतवः > षड् + ओतवः = षडोतवः 'six tom cats'.

ष् + औ (ठ् + औ > ट् + औ > ड् + औ)- डौ : Example :

षष् 'six' + औषधानि 'medicines' > षठ् + औषधानि > षट् + औषधानि > षड् + औषधानि > षडौषधानि 'six medicines'. ष् + व्यञ्जनानि consonants :

ष् + क (ठ् + क > ट् + क)= ट्क :

Example :

षष् 'six' + कोण: 'corner' > षठ् + कोण: > षट् + कोण: > षट्कोण: 'a group of six corners' = 'hexagon'.

ष् + ख (र् + ख > र् + ख)= र्ख :

Example :

षष् 'six' + खट्वा: 'cots' > षठ् + खट्वा: > षट् + खट्वा: > षट् + खट्वा: > षट् वट्वा: 'six cots'.

ष् + स्टार Vowels and व्यञ्जन consonants

ष् + ग (ठ् + ग > ट् + ग > ड् + ग)= ड्ग :

Example :

षष् 'six' + गाव: 'cows' > षठ् + गाव: > षट् + गाव: = षड् गाव: 'six cows'.

ष् + घ (ठ् + घ > ट् + घ > ड् + घ)= ड्घ : Example :

षष् 'six' + घस्ता: 'days' > षठ् + घस्ता: > षट् + घस्ता: = षड् घस्ता: 'six days'.

ष् + च (ठ् + च > ट् + च)= ट्च :

Example :

इष् 'wish' + चर: 'moving' > 50 + चर: = इट्चर: 'moving on his own will', a bull.

ष् + च (ठ् + च > ट् + च)= ट्च :

Example :

विष् 'excrement' + चर: 'eating' > विठ् + चर: > विट्चर: 'a pig'.

 $\overline{q} + \overline{w} (\overline{q} + \overline{w} > \overline{c} + \overline{w}) = \overline{c}\overline{w}:$

Example :

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + छटा 'beauty' > प्रावृठ् + छटा > प्रावृट् + छटा = प्रावृट्छटा 'beauty of the rainy season'.

ष् + ज (ठ् + ज > ट् + ज > ड् + ज)=ड्ज :

Example :

षष् 'six' + ज 'born' > षट् + ज > षट् + ज = षड्ज: 'born at six places. A musical note'.

228

ष् + झ (ठ् + झ > ट् + झ > ड् + झ)=ड् झ : **Example** :

षष् 'six' + झिल्लय: 'crickets' > षठ् + झिल्लय: > षट + झिल्लय: = षड् झिल्लय: 'six crickets'

Example :

षष् 'six' + टिट्रिभा: 'tit tit sound-making birds' > षद् + टिट्टिभाः = षट् + टिट्टिभाः 'six टिट् टिट् sound-making birds'.

Example :

षष् 'six' + ठक्कुराः 'lords' > षठ् + ठक्कुराः > षट् + ठक्कुरा: = षट् ठक्कुरा: 'six lords'.

ष् + ड (र् + ड > र् + ड > ड् + ड)=ड् ड : **Example** :

षष् 'six' + डिण्डिमा: 'drums' > षठ् + डिण्डिमा: > षट् + डिण्डिमाः = षड् डिण्डिमाः 'six drums'.

ष् + ढ (ट् + ढ > ट् + ढ > ड् + ढ)=ड् ढ : **Example** :

षष् 'six' + ढक्का: 'drums' > षठ् + ढक्का: > षट् + ढक्का: = षड् ढक्का: 'six drums'.

ष + स्वर Vowels and व्यञ्जन consonants

ष् + त (ठ् + त > ट् + त)=ट् त :

Example :

षष 'six' + तरव: 'trees' > षठ + तरव: = षट तरव: 'six trees'.

ष् + थ (ठ् + थ > ट् + थ)=ट् थ :

Example

षष् 'six' + थुक्का: 'spits' > षठ् + थुक्का: > षट् थुक्का: 'six spits'

ष् + द (ठ् + द > ट् + द > ट् + ट) = ट् ट :

Example :

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + दुर्दशा 'bad condition' > प्रावृठ् + दुर्दशा > प्रावृट् + दुर्दशा = प्रावृड्दुर्दशा 'bad condition in rainy season'.

ष् + ध (ठ् + ध > ट् + ध > ड् + ध)=ड् ध :

Example : प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + धेर्यम् 'patience' > प्रावृठ् +

धैर्यम् > प्रावृट् + धैर्यम् > प्रावृड् + धैर्यम् 'patience in the rainy season'.

ष् + न (ठ् + न > ट् + न > ड् + न > ण् + न) = ण्न :

Example :

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + नौका 'boat' > प्रावृठ् + नौका > प्रावृट् + नौका = प्रावृण्नौका 'the boat in the rainy season'.

230

Exception :

The master also changes because of it being a famous noun:

ष् + न (ठ् + न > ट् + न > ड् + न > ण् + न > ण् + ण)=णण :

Example :

षष् 'six' + नवतिः 'ninety' > षठ् + नवतिः > षट् + नवतिः > षड् + नवतिः > षण् + नवतिः = षण्णवतिः 'ninety six'.

ष् + प (र् + प > र् + प)= ट् प : **Example :**

षष् 'six' + पदानि 'feet' > षठ् + पदानिः = षट्पदः 'he who has six feet' = a bumble bee.

ष् + फ (द् + फ > द् + फ)= ट् फ :

Example :

षष् 'six' + फलानि 'fruit' > षठ् + फलानि > षट् + फलानि = षट् फलानि 'six fruits'.

ष् + ब (ट् + ब > ट् + ब > ड् + ब)=ड्ब : **Example** :

षष् 'six' + बिन्दवः 'drops' > षठ् + बिन्दवः > षट् + बिन्दवः = षड्बिन्दु तैलम् 'oil full of six drops' useful in the nasal disease.

ष + स्वर Vowels and व्यञ्जन consonants

ष + भ (ठ् + भ > ट् + भ > ड् + भ)=ड्भ :

Example :

षष् 'six' + भावविकाराः 'defects of existence' > षठ् + भावविकाराः > षट् + भावविकाराः > षड् + भावविकाराः = षड भावविकाराः 'six 'defects of existence'.

ष + म (ठ् + म > ट् + म > ण्म)=ण्म :

Example :

षष् 'six' + मुखानि 'mouths' > षठ् + मुखानि > षट् + मुखानि = षण्मुख: 'he who has six mouths' Karttikeya.

ष् + य (ठ् + य > ट् + य > ड् + य)=ड्य :

Example :

षष् 'six' + यन्त्राणि 'machine' > षठ् + यन्त्राणि > षट् + यन्त्रम् = षड्यन्त्रम् 'a conspiracy by three people means six ears'.

ष् + व (ठ् + व > ट् + व > ड् + व)=ड्व : **Example** :

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + वारि 'water' > प्रावृठ् + वारि > प्रावृट् + वारि > प्रावृड् + वारि = प्रावृड्वारि 'water of the rainy season'.

1. 1. उत्पद्यते 'is born', 2. अस्ति 'exists', 3. वर्धते 'increases', 4. परिणमते 'changes', 5. क्षीयते 'is decayed', 6. नश्यति 'is destroyed'.

232

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + रजनी 'night' > प्रावृठ् + रजनी > प्रावृट् + रजनी = प्रावृड्रजनी 'night of the rainy season'.

ष् + ल (ट् + ल > ट् + ल > ड् + ल)=ड्ल : Example :

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + लीला 'play' > प्रावृठ् + लीला > प्रावृट् + लीला > प्रावृड् + लीला = प्रावृड्लीला 'play of the rainy season'.

ष् + श (ठ् + श > ट् + श)=ट्श :

Example :

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + शक्ति: 'power' > प्रावृठ् + शक्ति: = प्रावृट्शक्ति: 'power of the rainy season'.

ष् + ष (ठ् + ष > ट् + ब)=ट्व :

Example :

षष् 'six' + षिड्गा: 'lustful men' > षठ् + षिड्गाः = षट् षिड्गाः 'six lustful men'.

ष् + स (ठ् + स > ट् + स)=ट्स :

Example :

षष् 'six' + सूकरा: 'pigs' + षठ् + सूकरा: = षट् सूकराः 'six pigs'. ष् + स्वर Vowels and व्यञ्जन consonants

ष् + ह (व् + ह > ट् + ह > ड् + ह > ड्

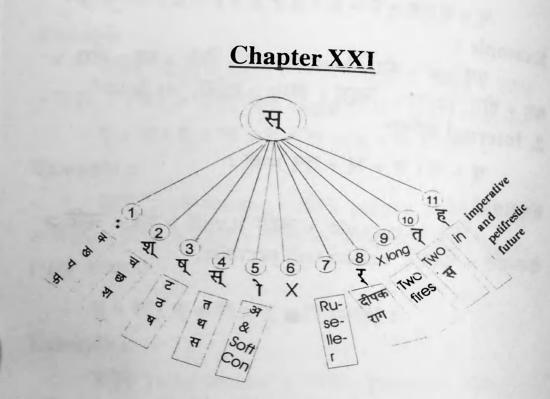
Example :

षष् 'six' + होरा: 'hours' > षठ + होरा: > षड् + होरा: (echo) : षड्ड + होरा: > षड्रोरा: 'six 2. Internal सन्धि:

ष् + स (क + स् + क्य्)=क्ष :

Example :

✓विष् 'to pervade' + स्यति 'it will' > वेक्ष्यति = वेक्ष्यति 'he/she will pervade'.



1. स् + क, ख, and प, फ

Here four developments are equal to ξ developments. Seven developments: are different from development ξ . Such as :

Fifth Development

स् means सर्ग creation. So its विसर्ग creates a sprout. I named it as 'child jumping Mnemonic'. By listening to the musical sounds children jump up. Symbolically the child is here अ, its विसर्ग jumps up into it when after it (in the place of the master) exist twenty soft consonants and one अ all together twenty- one.

स् + क, ख and प, फ

Sixth Development

स: means 'that' God (in सोउहम) and अ means अच्युत also God. In the word एष: also exists स: (ए + स: > एष:). In the combination of स: + अ 'child jumping mnemonics' applies. विसर्ग of स: drops if any other letter exist in the place of अ. There अ appears after स: because of no sound combination.

Seventh development :

This mnemonic is called 'wrestler'. Symbolically wrestler is here आ. Its विसर्ग drops when there are soft sounds all vowels + twenty soft consonants after it. If this wrestler appears after विसर्ग of अ, then it is associated with all शाक्तिस्वर. Sakti vowels are (इ to औ).

Eighth development :

'Dīpaka rāga Mnemonics'

This mnemonie is called Dīpaka rāga (दापकराग). Here is a story of Akabar the great and Tansen the great musician. Akbar heard Tansen in the court of a Hindu king. He was very much influenced with his song, so he brought him to his own court and appointed him as a head musician. Seeing this other musicians were unhappy. They thought of a conspiracy to kill him. They told to Akabar : 'Sir, do you know, Tansen sings dīpaka rāga?

Next day Akabar asked Tansen about it and ordered him to sing it the following day. Dīpaka 'lamps' burn automatically, when a singer sings dīpaka rāga, but simultaneously fire catches the singer's body.

So Tansen was anxious thinking his death. His daughter was also a musician. She told to her father, "Don't be anxious, as you will be singing dīpaka rāga, the same time I shall be singing 'megha malhāra' राग, which bring rain.

Next day on the roof of the palace, Fatehpur Sikari, Tansen sang Dīpaka rāga infront of Akbar and all the lamps decorated there lit up automatically. And natural rain water saved his life.

Question : Now there are many melodious singers in India, why they are unable to burn lamps by singing dīpaka rāga?

Answer : Modern musicians although they are melodious, they have no যাকি power like Tansen.

This mnemonic is utilized in the seventh development : After शक्तिस्वर sakti vowels विसर्ग changes into fire र if there exists any melodious sound of twenty soft consonants + all vowels.

Ninth development :

In the condition of two *z* letters, means two

स् + क. ख and प. फ

fires, previous servant ζ drops and previous vowel becomes long.

Tenth development :

In the condition of two स, servant स changes in to its own group त.

Eleventh development :

Because of regional pronunciation स् changes into ह.

Examples of the First Development

1. The servant follows the nature of the master. Here masters are hard letters of सीमावर्ग: क ख and प फ. Servant स is already hard and it changes into विसर्ग. Note : अहन् 'day', word ending in न is not available in पदान्त. This has two other forms - आहर and आहस. As आहस् + भ्याम् > आहोभ्याम्, आहर् + सु = आहर्ष. See आस् + भ and आस् + र.

Example :

(a) अस् + क > (अ: + क) = अ: क :

Example :

मनस् 'mind' + कामना 'desire' = मनःकामना 'mental desire'. मनोकामना is wrong.

238

(b) अस् + ख > (अ: + ख) = अ: ख : Example :

तपस् 'austerity' + ख्याति: 'fame' > तप: + ख्याति: = तप:ख्याति: 'fame of austerity'.

(c) अस् + प > (अ: + प) = अ: प :

Example :

यशस् 'fame' + पताका 'flag' > यश:पताका 'a flag of fame'.

(d) अस् + फ > (अ: + फ) = अ: फ : Example :

यशस् 'fame' + फलम् 'fruit' > यशःफलम् 'fruit of fame'.

(a) आस् + क > (आ: + क) = आ: क :

Example :

प्रश्न 'question' + अस् (plural number of nominative case) = प्रश्नास् 'questions' + क्रियन्ते 'are done' = प्रश्ना: क्रियन्ते 'questions are asked'.

(b) आस् + ख > (आ: + ख) = आ: ख : Example :

भूभाग 'part of the earth' + अस् (plural number of nominative case) = भूभागास् 'parts of the earth' + खन्यन्ते 'are dug' = भूभागाः खन्यन्ते 'parts of the earth are dug'. स् + क, ख and प, फ

(c) आस् + प > (आ: + प) = आ: प :

Example :

पर्वत 'mountain' + अस् (plural number of nominative case) = पर्वतास् 'mountains' + पतन्ति 'fall' = पर्वताः पतन्ति 'mountains fall'.

(d) आस् + फ > (आः + फ) = आः फ :

Example :

वृक्ष 'tree' + अस् (plural number of nominative case) = वृक्षास् 'trees' + फलन्ति 'give fruits' = वृक्षाः फलन्ति 'trees give fruits'.

(a) इस् + क > (इ: + क) = इ: क :

Example :

किखि 'fox' + स् (singular number of nominative case) = किखिस् 'fox' + क्रन्दति 'cries' = किखि: क्रन्दति 'the fox cries'.

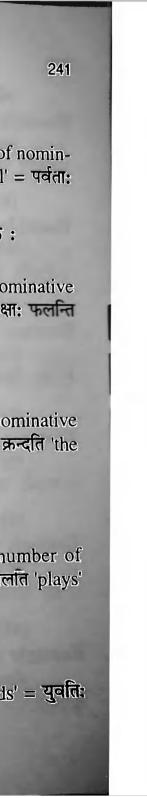
(b) इस् + ख > (इ: + ख) = इ: ख: Example :

युवति 'young lady' + स् (singular number of nominative case) = युवतिस् 'young lady' + खेलति 'plays' = युवति: खेलति 'the young lady plays'.

(c) $\xi \xi + T > (\xi + T) = \xi T$:

Example :

युवति + स् 'young lady' + पठति 'reads' = युवतिः पठति 'the young lady reads'.



(d) इस् + फ > (इ: + फ) = इ: फ : **Example** :

व्रतति + स् 'creeper' + फुल्लति 'blooms' = व्रतति. previn 'the creeper blooms'.

(a) ईस् + क > (ई: + क) = ई: क : **Example** :

लक्ष्मी + स् 'goddess of wealth' + कृपयति 'graces' = लक्ष्मी: कृपयति 'goddess of wealth graces'.

(b) ईस + ख > (ई: + ख) = ई: क :

Example :

लक्ष्मी + स 'goddess of wealth' + खिद्यते 'is sad' = लक्ष्मी: खिद्यते 'goddess of wealth is unhappy'.

(c) ईस + प > (ई: + प) = ई: प :

Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् 'goddess of wealth' + प्रसीदति 'pleases' = लक्ष्मी: प्रसीदति 'goddess of wealth is pleased'.

(d) ft + m > (f = m) = f = f

Example :

श्री + स् 'goddess of wealth' + फलति 'gives fruit' > श्री: फलति 'goddess of wealth gives fruit'.

(a) $\exists \mathbf{H} + \mathbf{\overline{m}} > (\exists : + \mathbf{\overline{m}}) = \exists : \mathbf{\overline{m}} :$

Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् 'śrīguru' + कृपयति 'rains grace' = श्रीगुरुः कृपयति 'śrī guru rains grace'.

स् + क, ख and प, फ

(b) उस + ख > (3: + ख) = 3: क :

Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् 'śrī guru' + खिद्यते 'is unhappy' = श्रीगुरु: fazia 'śri guru is unhappy'.

(c) 3H + H > (3: + H) = 3: H:

Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् 'śri guru' + प्रभु: 'lord' = श्रीगुरु: प्रभु: 'Sri guru (is) the lord'.

(d) 34 + 4 = 32 (32 + 4 = 32) = 32 + 4 = 32

Example :

पृदाकु + स् 'snake' + फूत्करोति 'hisses' = पृदाकुः फत्करोति 'the snake hisses'.

(a) ऊस् + क > (ऊ: + क) = ऊ: क :

Example :

वधू + स् 'bride' + क्रन्दति 'cries' > वधुः क्रन्दति 'the bride cries'.

(b) ऊस + ख > (ऊ: + ख) = ऊ: क :

Example :

वधू + स् 'bride' + खिद्यते 'is unhappy' = वधू: खिद्यते 'The bride is unhappy'.

(c) ऊस् + प > (ऊ: + प) = ऊ: प : Example :

वधू + स् 'bride' + पठति 'reads' = वधुः पठति 'The bride reads'.

242

(d) उस् + फ > (ऊः + फ) = ऊः फ : Example :

भू + स् 'earth' + फलति 'gives fruit' = भू: फलति 'the earth becomes fruitful'.

(a) एस् + क > (ए: + क) = ए: क : Example :

हरि + अस् = हरेस् 'Viṣṇu's' + कथा 'story' = हरे: कथा 'story of Viṣṇu'.

(b) एस् + ख > (एः + ख) = एः क :

Example :

कवि + अस् = कवेस् 'poet's' + ख्याति: 'fame' = कवे: ख्याति: 'fame of the poet'.

(c) एस् + प > (ए: + प) = ए: प :

Example :

हरि 'vișnu' + अस् (singular number of genetive) हरेस् 'Vișnu's' + प्रसाद: 'pleasure' = हरे: प्रसाद: 'pleasure of Vișnu'.

(d) एस् + फ > (ए: + फ) = ए: फ : Example :

प्राप्ति 'obtaining' + अस् (singular number of genetive) = प्राप्तेस् 'one kind of' 'प्राप्ति सिद्धि' + फलम् 'result' = प्राप्तेः फलम् 'result of the प्राप्ति means one kind of सिद्धि'?

 There are siddhis of nine kinds. Such as : अणिमा महिमा चैव गरिमा लघिमा तथा। प्राप्ति: प्राकाम्यमीशित्वं वशित्वं चाष्ट सिद्धय:।। स् + क, ख and प, फ

Example :

शनैस् (indiclinable) 'slowly' + कार्यम् 'work' = शनै: कार्यम् 'slowly work'.

(b) ऐस् + ख > (ऐ: + ख) = ए: ख :

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + खनति 'digs' = शनैः खनति 'he/she digs slowly'.

Example :

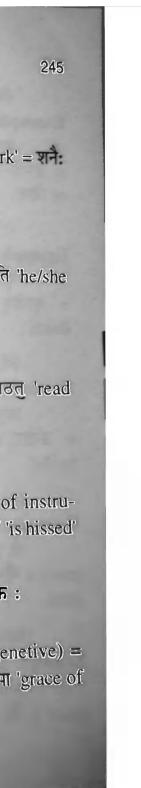
शनैस् 'slowly' + पठतु 'read' > शनै: पठतु 'read slowly'.

Example :

भुजङ्ग 'cobra' + ऐस् (plural number of instrumental case) - भुजङ्गैस् 'by cobras' + 'फुङ्क्रियते' 'is hissed' = भुजङ्गै: फुङ्क्रियते 'this is hissed by cobras'.

(a) आंस् + क > (आं: + क) = आं: क : Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् (singular number of genetive) = श्रीगुरोस् 'of the गुरु' + कृपा 'grace' = श्रीगुरो: कृपा 'grace of the गुरु'.



(b) ओस् + ख > (आं:ख) = आ: ख : **Example** :

शम्भु 'Siva' + अस् (singular number of genetive) = शम्भो-स् 'of शिव' + ख्याति: 'fame' = शम्भो: ख्याति: 'fame of शिव'.

(c) ओस् + प > (ओ: + प) = ओ: प : **Example** :

मृत्यु 'death' + अस् (singular number of genetive) = मृत्योस् 'of death' + पीडा 'pain' = मृत्योः पीडा 'pain of death'.

(d) ओस् + फ > (ओः + फ) = ओः फ : **Example :**

कत 'yajña' + अस् (singular number of genetive) = क्रतोस् 'of yajña' + फलम् 'fruit' = क्रतोः फलम् 'fruit of yajña'.

(a) औस् + क > (औ: + क) = औ: क:

Example :

246

गौ 'cow' + स् (singular number of nominative case) = गौस् 'cow' + क्षीणा 'lean' = गौ: क्षीणा 'the cow is lean'.

(b) औस् + ख > (औ:+ ख) = औ: ख :

Example :

गौ + स् 'cow' + खादति 'eats' शष्यम् 'grass' 'eats grass' = गौ: खादति शष्पम् 'The cow eats grass'.

स् + क, ख and प, फ

(c) आंस् + प > (औ: + प)= औ: प :

Example :

गौ + स् 'cow' + पिबति 'drinks' पय: 'water' = गौ: पिबति पय: 'cow drinks water'.

(d) औस् + फ > (औ: + फ)=औ: फ :

Example :

गौ + स् 'cow' + फेनायते 'spits out foam' = गौ: फेनायते 'The cow spits out foam'.



Grace for the hard letters of सीमावर्ग (क & प्)

Chapter XXII Grace for hard letters of सीमावर्ग (कु & प) in 4 conditions

You have seen that स् always shrinks into विसर्ग when क, प & फ is present in the place of master. स has no chance to remain as स् or change into प.

Now following In four conditions स् is given grace to remain as स् or change into ष् when masters are क. प & फ.

I explained before that शक्तिस्वर cuts स into प. Here इ and उ शक्तिस्वर appear with indeclinable words such as आविस, निस्, दुस् and परिस्, बहिस्. This स् of five indeclinables changes into प, when क, प and फ appear in the place of the master :

इस् + क = इष्क.

1. (a) आविस् 'openly' + कार: 'action' = आविष्कार: 'discovery'

आविस् 'openly' + क्रिया 'action' = आविष्क्रिया 'discovery'

आविस् 'openly' + करोति 'makes' = आविष्करोति 'he/ she discovers'

आविस् + क्रियते = आविष्क्रियते 'is discovered' (with all declensions of v क root).

- (b) निस् + कोषणम् = निष्कोषणम् 'to make empty' 'out of'. निस् 'out of' + काम: 'desire' = निष्काम: 'desireless'. निस् 'out of' + प्राण: 'life' = निष्प्राण: 'lifeless' निस् 'out of' + फलम् 'fruit' = निष्फलम् 'fruitless'
- (c) दुस् 'difficult' + कर: = दुष्कर: 'difficult to do' दुस् 'difficult' + पठ: 'reading' = दुष्पठ: 'difficult to read'
- (d) निस् + कः = निष्कः 'golden coin' निस् + कृपा 'grace' = निष्कृप: 'cruel' निस् + कण्टक: 'thorn' = निष्कण्टक: 'obstacle-less'
- (e) परिस् + कार: = परिष्कार: 'polish' (with all declensions of v क root).
 - (f) बहिस् 'out' + कार: = बहिष्कार: 'to expel out'
 - बहिस् + क्रिया = बहिष्क्रिया 'to expel out'
 - बहिस् + करोति = बहिष्करोति 'He/she expels out'
 - बहिस् + क्रियते = बहिष्क्रियते 'is expelled out'
 - बहिस् + क्रियमाणः = बहिष्क्रियमाणः 'being expelled'

दुस् + प्रधर्षिणी = दुष्प्रधर्षिणी 'brinjal', eggplant', 'anbergine'.

(with all declensions of vor root) 2. Here इ and उ शक्तिस्वर appear with non-indeclinable words, before स. Such as किस, धनुस्, भ्रातुस्, शांचिस् and सर्पिस्. This penultimate शक्तिस्वर cuts (changes) स् into ष, when कादि & पादि words appear in the place of the master.

(a) किस् + किन्धा = किष्किन्धा 'name of a city'

(b) धनुस् 'bow' + कोटि 'angle' = धनुष्कोटि: 'a pilgrimage near Rāmeśvaram'.

(c) भ्रातुस् 'brother's' + पुत्र: 'son' > भ्रातुष्पुत्र: 'nephew'

(d) शोचिस् 'flame' + केश: 'hair' = शोचिष्केश: 'fire'

(e) सर्पिस् 'ghee' + कुण्डिका 'bowl' > सर्पिष्कुण्डिका 'the bowl of butter, ghee'.

(f) द्रेस् + काणः = द्रेष्काणः 'third house in the horoscope'

(g) गो: 'cow's' + पदम् 'foot' = गोब्पदम measured by the cow's hoof'.

(h) दोस् 'arm' + क(ण्) = दोष्क: 'swimmer'

(i) वास्तोस् 'architecture' + पतिः 'lord' > वास्तोष्पतिः 'Indra'

Exceptions :

Here are two exceptions, where \mathcal{R} changes the master's place letter due to the cart-horse mnemonics and शक्तिस्वर cuts \mathcal{R} into \mathcal{R} :

(a) मातृ + स्वसा > मातृष्वसा 'mother's sister'

(b) पितृ + स्वसा > पितृष्वसा 'father's sister'
3. With help of शक्तिस्वर in prefixes (अनु, वि, नि, अधि, अति, सु, आभ, प्रति and परि) स् of षोपदेश verbs (Those roots which begin with 'ष्' are called षोपदेश) changes into ष.

Grace for the hard letters of सीमावर्ग (कु & पु)

(a) अनु + (ष्ठा) √स्था 'to stay' + अन 'ing' = अनुष्ठानम् 'performance'.

(b) वि + (펑) / स्था = विष्ठा 'excrement'.

(c) नि + (ष्ठा) 🗸 स्था = निष्ठा 'faith'.

(d) अधि + (ष्ठा) रस्था + अन = अधिष्ठानम् 'place'.

(e) सु + (ष्ठा) $\sqrt{4}$ स्था + $\overline{3} = \overline{4}$ ष्ठ (indeclinable) 'good'.

(g) अभि + (ष्ट्र) रस्त 'to pray' + अः = स्तवः 'prayer'.

(h) प्रति + (ष्ठा) रस्था 'to stay' = प्रतिष्ठा 'prestige'.

(j) परि + (ष्ठा) स्था 'to stay' = परिष्ठा '

(k) वि + (षद्) / सद् 'to be said' + अ(ण्) = विषाद:

'sadness'.

(l) परि + (षद्) 'to sit' / सद् 'to sit' + क्विप् suffix = परिषद् 'council'.

(m) नि (षद्) ४ सद् 'to sit' + अ(ण्) = निषाद: 'a boatman', seventh musical note'.

(n) नि + (ष्ट्रये) / स्त्ये 'to spread about' = निष्ट्य: 'out of the cast'

4. स् does not change into विसर्ग if अस्- ending indeclinable words appear before the words of सीमावर्गीय /क root : such as १: नमस्, २. पुरस्, ३. तिरस्, ४. उप (स्) and ५. सम् (स्). स् will not change into ष because there is no शक्ति before स् :

(a) उपस् + कर: = उपस्कर: 'spice'

250

- (b) उपस् + कृतम् = उपस्कृतम् 'purified'
- (c) तिरस् + कृतम् = तिरस्कृतम् 'insulted'
- (d) तिरस् + कारः = तिरस्कारः 'insult', -'disappearance'.
- (e) तिरस् + क्रिया = तिरस्क्रिया 'insult'
- (f) तिरस् + करोति = तिरस्करोति 'He/she insults'
- (g) नमस् + कारः = नमस्कारः 'salutation'
- (i) नमस् + क्रिया = नमस्क्रिया 'salutation'
- (j) नमस् + कृतिः = नमस्कृतिः 'salutation'
- (k) नमस् + करोमि = नमस्करोमि 'I salute'
- (1) पुरस् + कारः = पुरस्कारः 'award'
- (m) पुरस् + क्रिया = पुरस्क्रिया 'award'
- (n) पुरस् + कृतिः = पुरस्कृतिः 'award'
- (o) पुरस् + करोमि = पुरस्करोमि 'I award'
- (p) सम् (स्) + कार: = संस्कार: 'impression'
- (q) सम् (स्) + क्रिया = संस्क्रिया 'impression'
- (r) सम् (स्) + कृतिः = संस्कृतिः 'impression' 'culture'
- (s) सम् (स्) + करोमि = संस्करोमि 'I give good impression'

(t) सम् (स्) + कृतम् = संस्कृतम् (ad. & Noun) 'refined'

(u) सम् (स्) + क्रियते = संस्क्रियते 'is impressed, refined'

Grace for the hard letters of सीमावर्ग (कु & प्)

(v) सम् (स्) + क्रियमाण = संस्क्रियमाण (ad.) 'being refined'.

5. स does not change into विसर्ग if अस- ending nonindeclinable words appear before सीमावर्गीय hard words काण्ड, पिण्ड, कर्ण, कुम्भ, पात्र, पद, पति, क and य (suffix) and words from / क and / कम् roots without शक्तिस्वर स does not change into **q**:

(a) भास 'ray' + कर: 'maker' = भास्कर: 'sun'. भाष्कर: is wrong.

(b) दिवस् (दिव 'shine' + अस् genetive singular number) = 'of day' + कर: 'maker' = दिवस्कर: 'sun'

(c) श्रेयस 'auspiciousness' + कर: 'maker' = श्रेयस्कर: 'auspicousness maker'.

(d) पारस + कर: 'maker' = पारस्कर: 'name of a गृह्यसूत्र'.

(e) कारस् + कर: 'maker' = कारस्कर: 'a poisonous tree'.

(f) अयस् 'iron' + कर: = अयस्कर: 'ironsmith', blacksmith. तस् 'that' + कर: 'maker' = तस्कर: 'smuggler'. बृहस् 'big, great'+ पति: 'master' = बृहस्पति: 'guru of deities'.

(g) पेशस् + कृत् = पेशस्कृत् 'an insect which makes other insect equal to himself

(h) अयस् 'iron' + कान्त: 'beloved' = अयस्कान्त: 'magnet'

(i) यशस् 'fame' + कामः 'desirous' = यशस्कामः

252

'desirous of fame'

(j) यशस् 'fame' + काम्यति 'desires' = यशस्काम्यति 'He/she desires fame'. अहस् 'day' + कर: 'maker' > अहस्कर: 'sun'.

(k) वयस् 'age' + कर: 'maker' = वयस्कर: 'causing health and vigour of life'.

(1) तमस् 'darkness' + काण्ड: = तमस्काण्ड: 'deadly darkness'

(m) अयस् 'iron' + काण्ड: 'arrow' = अयस्काण्ड: 'arrow made of iron'.

(n) अयस् 'iron' + कुम्भः 'pot' = अयस्कुम्भः 'Iron pot'.

(o) शुनस् 'dog's' + कर्ण: 'ear' = शुनस्कर्ण: 'dog's
 ear'.

अस्/आस् + प = अस्प/ आस्प

(p) मेदस् 'fat' + पिण्ड: > 'ball' = मेदस्पिण्ड: 'a ball of fat'

(q) दिवस् 'of day' + पति: 'lord' = दिवस्पति: 'sun', 'Indra'

(r) वाचस् 'of speech' + पति: 'lord' = वाचस्पति 'lord of the speech' बृहस्पति Guru of deities

(s) अयस् 'iron' + पात्रम् 'pot' = अयस्पात्रम् 'iron pot'

(t) आ (स्) + पदम् = आस्पदम् 'place' 'prestige'.

Grace for hard letters of सीमावर्ग (कु & प्)

6. क-प्रत्यय- अस् + क = अस्क.

(a) मध्यमवयस् 'middle age' + क 'having' =
 मध्यमवयस्क: 'middle-aged'

(b) अन्यमनस् 'other mind' + क 'having' =
 अन्यमनस्क: 'unstable-minded'.

(c) य-प्रत्ययः 'suffix' - वयस् + यः = वयस्यः 'friend'. 7. Special four words: कस्क-साद्यस्क-कौतस्कुत-यास्काः

(a) कस् 'who' + कस् 'who' = कस्क: 'repeated by who'.

(b) सद्यस् 'immediate' + क(ण्) = साद्यस्क: (ad.) 'pertaining to the same time'

(c) कृतस् 'wherefrom' + कृतस् 'wherefrom' = कौतस्कुत: (ad.) 'pertaining to wherefrom'

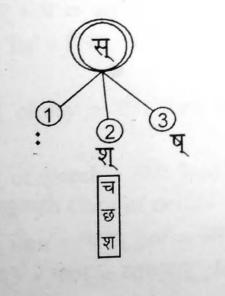
(d) यस् 'which' + कस् 'who' = यस्क: + अ (ण्) 'suffix' = यास्क: 'pertaining to which whom'. Name of the writer of the निरुक्त.

Chapter XXIII

Gate-keeper's नित्यदास Mnemonics

1. त and its out of the group letter स् are नित्यदास to च and टु. तु letters go to the place of च and ट and change into चु and दु. It is called their सारूप्यमुक्ति. Out of the group letter स changes into श out of the group letter of च and ष out of the group letter of टु. It is called नित्यदास 30 no सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics.

Because ₹ does not go to change in the similar form of च or. टु. But in the case of master श, सारूप्यमुक्ति becomes optional.



Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता & सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics

2. Our mouth is like a house or office. Teeth are like a shutter of the door. The out of group letter स pronounced at the teeth. So he is like a doorkeeper. Inside there are two places cerebrum (soft palate) and hard palate ताल. There sit two officers : दु, ष् sit at the cerebrum and च, श् sit at the hard palate. When cerebral letters need to drink tea or need some file they ring a bell. The doorkeeper runs to that place and leaves his own place. He becomes similar to the officers. This Mnemonic is called सारूप्यमृत्ति.

Examples :

(a) अस् + च (अश् + च) = अश्व : **Example :**

तपस् 'austerity' + चयां 'performance' > तपश + चर्या = तपश्चर्या 'performance of austerity'.

(b) अस् + छ (अश् + छ) = अश्छ : **Example** :

मुकुन्द-स् 'the name' + छिक्कति 'sneezes' > मुकुन्दश् + छिक्कति = मुकुन्दश्छिक्कति 'मुकुन्द sneezes'.

(c) अस् + श (अश् + शः अःश) = अश्श, अःश :

Example :

यशस् 'fame' + शरीरम् 'body' > यशश् + शरीरम् = यशश्शरीरम् or यश:शरीरम् 'the body of fame'.

(a) आस् + च (आश् + च) = आश्च : **Example :**

स्वार्थ 'selfishness' + अस् (plural number of nominative case) = स्वार्थास् 'selfishnesses' + चूर्ण्यन्ते 'are pondered, broken' > स्वार्थाश् + चूर्ण्यन्ते = स्वार्थाश्वर्ण्यन्ते 'selfishnesses are broken'.

(b) आस् + छ (आश् + छ) = आश्छ : **Example :**

पादपास् 'trees' + छिद्यन्ते 'are cut' > पादपाश् + छिद्यन्ते = पादपाशिछद्यन्ते 'trees are cut'.

(c) आस् + श (आश् + श) = आश्श, आःश : **Example :**

पादाप + अस् 'trees' + शुष्यन्ति 'are dried' > पादपाश् + शुष्यन्ति = पादपाश्शुष्यन्ति or पादपाः शुष्यन्ति 'trees are dried'.

(a) इस् + च (इश् + च) = इश्व :

Example :

कपि + स् 'monkey' + चर्वति 'masticates' > कपिश् + चर्वति = कपिश्चर्वति 'The monkey chews'.

(b) इस् + छ (इश् + छ) = इश्छ :

Example :

कलि + स् 'Kali' + छलयते 'deceives' > कलिश् + छलयते = कलिश्छलयते 'Kali deceives'.

Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता & सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics

(c) इस् + श (इश् + श) = डश्श. ड:श :

Example :

हरि + स् 'Vișnu' + शेते 'sleeps' > हरिश् + शेते = हरिश्शेते or हरिः शेते 'Visnu sleeps'.

Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् 'goddess of wealth' + चञ्चला 'fickle' > लक्ष्मीश + चञ्चला = लक्ष्मीश्चञ्चला 'goddess of wealths (is) fickle'.

Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् 'goddess of wealth' + छलपूर्णा 'full of deceit' > लक्ष्मीश् + छलपूर्णा = लक्ष्मीश्छलपूर्णा 'goddess of wealth (is) full of deceit'.

(c) ईस् + श (ईश् + श) = ईश्श ई:श :

Example :

लक्ष्मो + स् 'goddess of wealth' + शक्तिमती 'powerful' > लक्ष्मीश् + शक्तिमती = लक्ष्मीश्शक्तिमती or लक्ष्मी: राक्तिमती 'goddess of wealth is powerful'.

(a) उस् + च (उश् + च) = उश्च : **Example** :

मातृ 'mother' + अस् (singular number of genetive) > मातुस् 'mother's' + चरणौ 'feet' > मातुश् + चरणौ = मातुश्वरणौ वन्दे 'I salute mother's feet'.

258

(b) उस् + छ (उश् + छ) = उश्छ :

Example :

मातुस् 'mother's' + छविः 'beauty' > मातुश् + छविः = मातुश्छविः 'beauty of mother'.

(c) उस् + श (उश् + श) = उश्श or उ:श : Example :

मातुस् 'mother's' + शक्तिः 'power' > मातुश् + शक्तिः = मातुश्शक्तिः/मातुः शक्तिः 'mother's power'.

(a) ऊस् + च (ऊश् + च) = ऊश्च : Example :

वधू + स् 'bride' + चतुरा 'expert' > वधूश् + चतुरा = वधूश्चतुरा 'the bride (is) expert'.

(b) ऊस् + छ (ऊश् + छ) = जश्छ :

Example :

वधूस् 'bride' + छविपूर्णा 'beautiful' > वधूश् + छविपूर्णा = वधूश्छविपूर्णा 'the bride (is) beautiful'.

(c) ऊस् + श (ऊश् + श) = ऊश्श/ऊ: श : Example :

वधूस् 'bride' + शान्ता 'peaceful' > वधूश् + शान्ता = वधूश्शान्ता or वधूः शान्ता 'the bride (is) peaceful'.

Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता & सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemo

(a) एस् + च (एश् + च) = एश्च :

Example :

कपि 'monkey' + अस् (singular r genetive) = कपेस् 'monkey's + चापलम् 'fic कपेश् + चापलम् = कपेश्चापलम् 'monkey's fickle

(b) एस् + छ (एश् + छ) = एश्छ :

Example :

कलि + अस् = कलेस् 'of Kali' + छलम् कलेश् + छलम् = कलेश्छलम् 'deceit of Kali'.

(c) एस् + श (एश् + श) = एश्श/एः श

Example :

कले + स् 'of Kali age' + शक्ति: 'power' शक्ति: = कलेश्शक्ति:/कले: शक्ति: 'power of Kali

(a) ऐस् + च (ऐश् + च) = ऐश्र :

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + चर: 'moving' > शनैः शनैश्वर: 'Saturn'.

(b) ऐस् + छ (ऐश् + छ) = ऐश्छ :

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + छिक्का 'sneeze' > शनेश शनैश्छिक्का 'slowly sneeze'.

onics	261		
number kleness eness'.			
decei	ť >	[
ग:			
' > कले i age'.	श् +	1	
श् + च	र: =		
ा् + छिव	का =		

(c) ऐस् + श (ऐश् + श) = ऐश्श∕ऐः श : Example :

रानैस् 'siowiy' + शनै: 'slowly' > शनैश् + शनै: = शनैश्शनै:/शनै: शनै: 'slowly slowly'.

(a) ओस् + च (ओश् + च) = ओश्च : Example :

श्रीगुरु 'spiritual teacher' + अस् (singular number of genetive) > श्रीगुरोस् 'of गुरु' + चरणचुम्बनम् 'kiss on feet' > श्रीगुरोश् + चरणचुम्बनम् = श्रीगुरोश्चरणचुम्बनम् 'kiss on the feet of Guru'.

(b) ओस् + छ (ओश् + छ) = ओश्छ : Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् > श्रीगुरोस् 'of Guru' + चरणच्छत्रच्छाया 'under shadow of feet (as umbrella)' = श्रीगुरोश्वरणच्छत्रच्छाया 'shadow of श्रीगुरु feet as (an umbrella)'.

(c) ओस् + श (ओश् + श) = ओश्श/ओः श: Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'of Guru' + शिक्षा 'teaching' > श्रीगुरोश् + शिक्षा = श्रीगुरोश्रिशक्षा/श्रीगुरो: शिक्षा 'teaching of श्रीगुरु'.

(a) औस् + च (औश् + च) = औश्च :

Example : गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + चरति 'moves' 'grazes' > गौश् + चरति = गौश्चरति 'The cow moves or grazes'. Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता & सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemor

(b) आस् + छ (औश् + छ) = आश्छ :

Example :

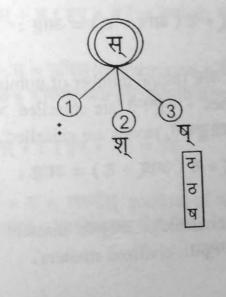
नौ + स् > नौस् 'boat' + छिद्यते 'is cut' > नौ = नौष्टिछद्यते 'The boat is cut'.

(c) औस् + श (औश् + श) = औश्श/

Example :

गौ + स् 'cow' + शेते 'sleeps' > गौश् + शत गौ: शेते 'the cow sleeps'.

३. स् is out of the group letter of तु. I before that तु is नित्यदास 'always servant to change always to ष् when ट, उ and ष app place of the master. ष् is not a ful-fledge Therefore स changes into श optionally.



	1.11	
nics	263	
-		
श् + 1	छेद्यते	
औ: २	ग∶	
! = गौ	श्रिते/	
टु. स	ained will n the	I
	aster.	1
		1
		-

(a) अस् + ट (अष् + ट) = अष्र : 3. **Example** :

सरस् 'in the lake' + टिट्रिभः 'a bird' > सरष् + टिट्रिभः = सरष्टिट्रिभ: 'a bird in the lake'.

(b) अस् + ठ (अष् + ठ) = अष्ठ : **Example** :

पयस् 'milk' + ठक्कुरः 'lord' > पयष् + ठक्कुरः = पयष्ठक्कुर: 'Lord of milk'.

(c) अस् + ष (अष्य् + ष) = अष्य/अः ष : Example :

मनोज्ञ + स् = मनोज्ञस् 'handsome' + षिड्गः 'lustful man' > मनोज्ञष् + षिड्गः = मनोज्ञष्पिड्गः/मनोज्ञः षिड्गः 'a handsome lustful man'

(a) आस् + ट (आष् + ट) = आष्ट : **Example** :

पाषाण + अस् (plural number of nominaive case) = पाषाणास् 'stones' + टङ्ख्यन्ते 'are chiselled' > पाषाणाष् + टङ्कचन्ते = पाषाणाष्टङ्कचन्ते 'stones are chiselled'.

(b) आस + ठ (आष + ठ) = आष्ठ :

Example :

264

शिष्टा-स् 'civilized' + ठक्कुराः 'masters' > शिष्टाष् + ठक्कुराः = शिष्टाष्ठक्कुराः 'civilized masters'.

Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता & सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics

(c) आस् + ष (आष् + ष) = आष्य/आः ष :

Example :

पादप + अस् = पादपास् 'plants' + षट् 'six' > पादपाष् + षट् = पादपाष्यट्/पादपा: षट् 'Plants (are) six'.

(a) 로秖 + 군 (로톡 + 군) = 로토 :

Example :

कवि + स् = कविस 'poet' + टीकयति 'comments' > कविष + टीकयति = कविष्टीकयति 'The poet comments'. (b) इस् + ठ (इष् + ठ) = इष्ठ :

Example :

पणि + स = पणिस् 'businessman' + ठणत्करोति 'makes sound (of coins)' > पणिष + ठणत्करोति = पणिष्ठणत्करोति 'The businessman makes sound of coins'. (This is an onamatopoetic sound).

(c) इस् + घ (इष् + घ) = इष्य/इः घ : Example :

पणि + स् = पणिस् 'businessman' + ष्ठोव्यति 'spits' > पणिष् + ष्ठीव्यति = पणिष्ष्ठीव्यति/पणिः ष्ठीव्यति 'The businessman spits'.

(a) ईस् + ट (ईष् + ट) = ईष्ट :

Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मोस् 'goddess of wealth' + टलति 'moves' > लक्ष्मोष् + टलति = लक्ष्मोष्टलति 'goddess of wealth moves'.

(b) ईस् + ठ (ईष् + ठ) = ईष्ठ :

Example :

लक्ष्मी + स = लक्ष्मीस् 'goddess of wealth' + 'ठक्करोति 'deceives' > लक्ष्मीष् + ठक्करोति = लक्ष्मीष्ठक्करोति 'goddess of wealth deceives'.

(c) ईस् + ष (ईष् + ष) = ईष्ष्/ई: ष :

Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मीस् 'goddess of wealth' + षण्डाली 'moving' > लक्ष्मीष + षण्डाली = लक्ष्मीष्यण्डाली/लक्ष्मी: षण्डाली 'Goddess of wealth (is) not stable'.

(a) उस् + ट (उष् + ट) = उष्ट :

Example :

मुहुस् 'again' + टिप्पणी 'short note' > मुहुष् + टिप्पणी = मुहुष्टिप्पणी 'again short note'. धनुष्टङ्कार: 'sound of the bow'.

(b) उस् + ठ (उष् + ठ) = उष्ठ :

Example :

मुहुस् 'again' + ठणत्कार: 'sound of the coins' > मुहुष् + ठणत्कार: = मुहुष्ठणत्कार: 'again sound of the coins'.

(c) उस् + ष (उष् + ष) = उष्व :

Example :

मनु + स् = मनुस् 'the boy Manu' + ष्ठीव्यति 'spits' > मनुष् + ष्रोव्यति = मनुष्ष्ठीव्यति/मनुः ष्ठीव्यति 'The boy Manu spits'.

Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता & सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics

(a) ऊस + ट (ऊष + ट) = ऊष्न :

Example :

चम् + स् = चमूस् 'army' + टीकते 'moves' 'walks' > चम्ष + टीकते = चमूष्टीकते 'the army moves'.

(b) ऊस् + ठ (ऊष् + ठ) = ऊष्ठ :

Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + टङ्कर्यति 'stitch (button)' > वधूष् + टङ्कयति = वधृष्टङ्कयति 'the bride stitches (buttons)'.

(c) ऊस् + ष (ऊष् + ष) = ऊष्व :

Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + ष्ठीव्यति 'spits' > वध्ष + ष्ठीव्यति = वधूष्ष्ठीव्यति/वधू: ष्ठीव्यति 'the bride spits'.

(a) एस् + ट (एष् + ट) = एष्ट :

Example :

वृत्ति + अस् = वृत्तेस् 'of काशिकावृत्ति' + टीका 'commentary' > वृत्तेष् + टीका = वृत्तेष्टीका 'the commentary of काशिकावृत्ति'.

(b) एस् + ठ (एष् + ठ) = एष्ठ :

Example :

सम्पत्ति + अस् = सम्पत्ते-स् 'of wealth' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > सम्पत्तेष् + ठक्कुरः = सम्पत्तेष्ठक्कुरः 'lord of wealth'.

266

(c) एस् + ष (एष् + ष) = एष्य एः घ : Example :

सम्पत्ति + अस् = सम्पत्तेस् 'of wealth' + षष्ठोंऽशः 'sixth part' > सम्पत्तेष् + षष्ठोंऽशः = सम्पत्तेष्षष्ठोंऽशः/सम्पत्तेः षष्ठोंऽशः 'sixth part of the property'.

(a) ऐस् + ट (ऐष् + ट) = ऐष्ट :

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + टङ्कनम् 'typing' > शनैष् + टङ्कनम् = शनैष्द्कनम् 'slowly typing'.

(b) ऐस् + ठ (ऐष् + ठ) = ऐष्ठ :

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + ठणत्कार: 'sound' > शनैष् + ठणत्कार: = शनैष्ठणत्कार: 'slowly sound of the coins'.

(c) ऐस् + ष (ऐष् + ष) = ऐष्य ⁄ ऐःष : Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + ष्ठीव्यति 'spits' > शनैष् + ष्ठीव्यति = शनैष्ठीव्यति/शनै: ष्ठीव्यति 'he/she spits slowly'.

(a) ओस् + ट (ओष् + ट) = ओष्ट :

Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'of गुरु' + टिप्पणी 'comment' > श्रीगुरोष् + टिप्पणी = श्रीगुरोष्टप्पणी 'comment of the Guru'.

(b) ओस् + ठ (ओष् + ठ) = ओष्ठ :

Example :

प्रभु + अस् = प्रभोस् 'of master' + ठक्कुरता 'lordship' > प्रभोष् + ठक्कुरता = प्रभोष्ठक्कुरता 'lordship of the master'.

Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता & सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics 269

(c) ओस् + ष (ओष् + ष) = ओष्व/ओः ष :

Example :

प्रभु + अस् = प्रभोस् 'of the king' + षष्ठांश: 'sixth part' > प्रभोष् + षष्ठांश: > प्रभोष्षष्ठांश:/प्रभो: षष्ठांश: 'sixth part or tax of the king'.

(a) औस् + ट (औष् + ट) = औष्ट :

Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + टलति 'moves' > गौष् + टलति = गौष्टलति 'The cow moves 'walks'.

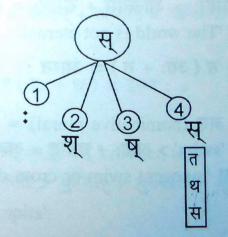
(b) औस् + ठ (औष् + ठ) = औष्ठ :

Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'the bull' + ठेत्करोति 'roars' > गौष् + ठेत्करोति = गौष्ठेत्करोति 'the bull roars'.

(c) औस् + ष (औष् + ष) = औष्य/ औः ष : Example :

नौ + स् = नौस् 'boat' + षष्कति 'moves' > नौष् + षष्कति = नौष्यष्कति/नौ: षष्कति 'the boat moves'.



४. विसर्ग of स् changes into स् when hard letters of त (त, थ & स) appear in the place of the master. Out of the group letter स has less power. Therefore विसार्ग will change optionally into स :

अस् + त (अः + त) = अस्त :

Example :

राम + स् = रामस् 'name' + तरति 'swims' > राम: + तरति > रामस् + तरति = रामस्तरति 'Rāma swims'.

अस + थ (अ: + थ) = अस्थ :

Example :

दुष्ट + स् = दुष्टस् 'wicked' + थुक्कति 'spits' > दुष्टः + थुक्कति > दुष्टस् + थुक्कति = दुष्टस्थुक्कति 'the wicked spits'.

अस + स (अ: + स) = अस्त/अ:स :

Example :

अनित्य + स् = अनित्यस् 'not eternal' + संसारः 'world' > अनित्यः + संसारः > अनित्यस् + संसारः = अनित्यस्संसारः/ अनित्य: संसार: 'The world is not eternal'.

आस् + त (आः + त) = आस्त :

Example :

अज्ञ + अस् (nominative plural) = अज्ञास् 'innocents' + तरन्ति 'swim' > अज्ञा: + तरन्ति = अज्ञास् + तरन्ति = अज्ञास्तरन्ति पारम् 'innocent swim or cross other side'.

Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता & सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics 271 आस् + थ (आः + थ) = आस्थः दुष्ट + अस् = दुष्टास् 'wicked' + थुक्कन्ति 'spit' > दुष्टाः + थुक्कन्ति > दुष्टास् + थुक्कन्ति = दुष्टास्थुक्कन्ति 'wicked आस् + स (आः + स) = आस्स/आः सः सरस्वती + आस् = सरस्वत्यास् of Sarasvatī' + साधना > सरस्वत्यासः + साधना = सरस्वत्यास्माधना/सरस्वत्याः साधना 'साधना of Sarasvatī, the goddess of knowledge'. इस् + त (इ: + त) = इस्त : कवि + स् = कविस् 'poet' + ताम्यति 'displeases' > कविः + ताम्यति > कविस् + ताम्यति = कविस्ताम्यति 'the poet कुणि + स् = कुणिस् 'crooked arm' + थुक्कति 'spits'

Example :

spit'.

Example :

Example :

is unhappy'.

इस् + थ (इ: + थ) = इस्थ :

Example :

> कुणिः + थुक्कति > कुणिस् + थुक्कति = कुणिस्थिक्क्रांचे 'ह arm-crooked spits'.

नित्यदास is optional without of the group letter

इस् + स (इः + स) = इस्स/इः सः

Example :

कपि + स् = कपिस् 'monkey' + संतरति 'crosses' > कपिः + संतरति > कपिस् + संतरति = कपिस्संतरति/कपिः संतरति नदीम् 'the monkey crosses the river'.

कपि + स् = कपिस् 'monkey' + सीदति 'displeases' > कपिः + सीदति > कपिस् + सीदति = कपिस्सीदति/कपिः सीदति 'the monkey displeases'.

ईस् + त (ईः + त) = ईस्त :

Example :

नदी + अस् (plural number of accusative case, here applies chameleon mnemonics) = नदीस् + 'rivers' + तरति 'crosses' सः 'he' or सा 'she' > नदीः + तरति सः = नदीस् + तरति सः > नदीस्तरति सः 'he crosses rivers'.

ईस् + थ (ई: + थ) = ईस्थ :

Example :

सिद्धि + अस् (plural number of accusative case, chameleon mnemonics) = सिद्धीस् 'to siddhis' + थुक्कति 'spits स: 'he' or 'she' > सिद्धी: + थुक्कति स:/सा > सिद्धीस् + थुक्कति स:/सा = सिद्धीस्थुक्कति स:/सा 'he or she spits out siddhis'. Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता & सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics 273

ईस् + स (ईः + स) = ईस्स/ईः स :

Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मीस् 'goddess of wealth' + सागरसुता 'daughter of the ocean' > लक्ष्मी: + सागरसुता = लक्ष्मीस्सागरसुता/लक्ष्मी: सागरसुता 'Laksmī (is) daughter of the ocean'.

उस् + स (उः + त) = उस्त :

Example :

भानु + स् = भानुस् 'sun' + तपति 'gives heat' > भानु: + तपति > भानुस् + तपति = भानुस्तपति 'The sun gives heat'.

उस् + थ (उः + थ) = उस्त :

Example :

मनु + स् = मनुस् 'Manu' + थुक्कति 'spits' > मनुः + थुक्कति > मनुस् + थुक्कति = मनुस्थुक्कति 'Manu spits'.

उस् + स (उः + स) = उस्स/उः स :

Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + संतृप्यति 'satisfies' > श्रीगुरु: + संतृप्यति > श्रीगुरुस् + संतृप्यति = श्रीगुरुस्संतृप्यति/ श्रीगुरु: संतृप्यति 'Guru satisfies'.

ऊस् + त (ऊ: + त) = ऊस्त : Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + तृप्यति 'satisfies' > वधू: + तृप्यति > वधूस् + तृप्यति = वधूस्तृप्यति 'the bride satisfies'.

ऊस् + थ (ऊः + थ) = ऊस्थ :

Example :

274

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + थुक्कति 'spits' > वधू: + थुक्कति > वधूस् + थुक्कति = वधूस्थुक्कति 'bride spits'.

ऊस् + स (उः + स) = ऊस्स/उःस :

Example :

चमू + स् = चमूस् 'army' + सर्पति 'crawls' > चमूः + सर्पति > चमूस् + सर्पति = चमूस्सर्पति/चमूः सर्पति 'army crawls'.

एस् + त (एः + त) = एस्त :

Example :

कपि + अस् = कपेस् 'of monkey' + तन्द्रा 'drowsiness' > कपे: + तन्द्रा > कपेस् + तन्द्रा = कपेस्तन्द्रा 'monkey's drowsiness'.

एस् + थ (एः + थ) = एस्थ :

Example :

कवि + अस् = कवेस् 'poet's' + थुक्का 'spit' > कवे: + थुक्का > कवि + अस् = कवेस् + थुक्का = कवेस्थुक्का 'poet's spit'.

एस् + स (एः + स) = एस्स∕एः स : Example :

कवि + अस् = कवेस् 'poet's + समस्या 'problem' > कवेः + समस्या > कवेस् + समस्या = कवेस्समस्या/कवेः समस्या 'poet's problem'. Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता & सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + तन्यते 'is spread' > रानै: + तन्यते > शनैस् + तन्यते = शनैस्तन्यते वितानिका 'canopy' 'the canopy is spread slowly'.

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + थूत्कृतम् 'spitted' > शनै: + थूत्कृतम् > शनैस् + थूत्कृतम् = शनैस्थूत्कृतम् 'spitted slowly'.

ऐस् + स (ऐः + स) = ऐस्स/ऐः स :

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + सर्पणम् 'crawling' > शनै: + सर्पणम् > शनैस् + सर्पणम् = शनैस्सर्पणम्/शनै: सर्पणम् 'slowly crawling'.

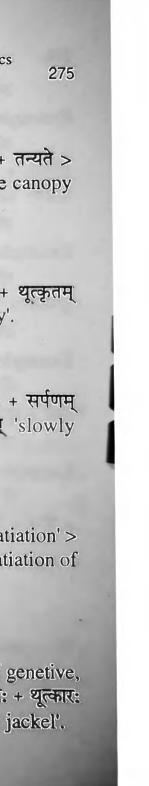
Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'Guru's' + तुष्टिः 'satiation' > श्रीगुरोः + तुष्टिः > श्रीगुरोस् + तुष्टिः = श्रीगुरोस्तुष्टिः 'satiation of the Guru'.

ओस् + थ (ओ: + थ) = आंस्थ :

Example :

गोमायु 'fox' + अस् (singular number of genetive, गुण, पूर्वरूप.) = गोमायोस् 'of fox' + यूत्कार: > गोमायो: + थूत्कार: > गोमायोस् + यूत्कार = गोमायोस्थूत्कार: 'spit of the jackel'.



ओस् + स (ओः + स) = ओस्स/ओः स : **Example** :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'Guru's' + संश्रयः 'shelter' > श्रीगुरोः + संश्रयः > श्रीगुरोस् + संश्रयः = श्रीगुरोस्संश्रयः/श्रीगरोः संश्रय: 'shelter of the Guru'.

औस् + त (औ: + त) = औस्त :

Example :

276

गौ + स् = मौस् 'cow' + तृप्यति 'satiates' > गौ: + तृप्यति > गौस् + तृप्यति = गौस्तृप्यति 'the cow satiates'.

औस् + थ (औ: + त) = औस्थ :

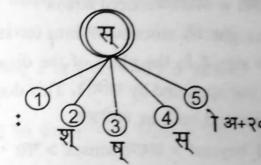
Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + थूर्वति 'hits' > गौ: + थूर्वति > गौस् + थूर्वति = गौस्थूर्वति 'The cow hits'.

औस् + स (औः + स) = औस्स/औः स : **Example** :

गौ + स् = नौस् 'boat' + सर्पति 'crawls' > नौ: + सर्पति > नौस् + सर्पति = नौस्सर्पति/नौ: सर्पति 'the boat crawls'.

Chapter XXIV



5. 'Child jumping' or 'sprout' Mnemonics

Here अ is meant symbolically as a child. विसग jumps up and is attached to this 34, when melodious consonants and short 37 appear in the place of the master. This अ disappears in the straight sound of ओ (पूर्वरूप).

(a) अस् + अ (अ: + अ) = ओंऽ : Example :

क + स् = कस् 'who' + अहम् 'I' > कः + अहम् > को + अहम् (पूर्वरूप) = कोऽहम् > 'who (am) I'?. अ disappeared into straight ओ.

37+ 20 soft con

(b) अस् + अ (अ: + अ) = ओ :

Example :

अधस् 'below' + अक्षजः 'senses' > अधः + अक्षजः > अधो + अक्षजः = अधोक्षजः 'Lord Kṛṣṇa'

Note : Straight ओ absorbs अ into its stomach and appears as sign'5' in the place of the disappeared अ. But this is not approved by पाणिनि. This does not apply in the compound such as अधोक्षज:.

परस् 'beyond' + अक्षम् 'senses' > पर: + अक्षम् > परो + अक्षम् = परोक्षम् 'beyond the senses'.

अस् + मृदु-व्यञ्जन melodious consonants twenty

(a) अस् + ग (अ: + ग) = ओग:

Example :

अधस् 'down' + गतिः 'movement' > अधः + गतिः = अधोगतिः 'a downfall'.

(words are written together, when compounded)

(b) अस् + ग (अ: + ग) = ओ ग :

Example :

राम + स् = रामस् 'the name' + गच्छति 'goes' > रामः + गच्छति = रामो गच्छति 'Rāma goes'.

(words are written separate when not compounded)

'Child jumping' or 'sprout' mnemonics

अस् + घ (अ: + घ) = आंघ :

Example :

भीम + स् = भीमस् 'the bhīma, name of second Pāṇḍava' + घस्मर: 'much eater' > भीम: + घस्मर: = भीमो घस्मर: 'भीम (was) voracious, much eater'.

Example :

पयस् 'in water' + ज 'born' > पयः + ज = पयोजम् 'lotus'.

(b) अस् + ज (अ: + ज) = ओज :

Example :

बाल + π = बालस् 'the boy' + जल्पति 'chatters' > बाल: + जल्पति > बालो जल्पति 'The boy chatters'.

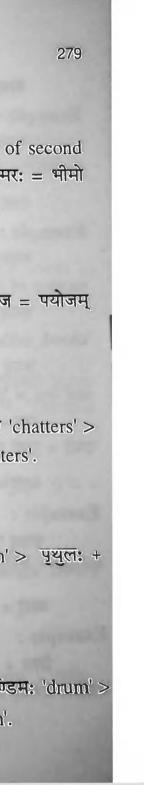
अस् + झ (अः + झ) = ओं झ :

Example :

पृथुल + स् = पृथुलस् 'fat' + झषः 'fish' > पृथुलः + झषः = पृथुलो झषः 'a fat fish'.

Example :

तीव्र + स् = तीव्रस् 'fast', 'loud' + डिण्डिम: 'drum' > तीव्र: + डिण्डिम: = तीव्रो डिण्डिम: 'loud drum'.



अस् + ढ (अः + ढ) = ओ ढ :

Example :

बाल + स् = बालस् 'the boy' + ढौकते 'peeps' > बाल: + ढौकते = बालो ढौकते 'the boy peeps'.

अस् + द (अः + द) = ओद :

Example :

यश्रस् 'fame' + दा 'giver' > यश: + दा = यशोदा 'the mother of lord Kṛṣṇa'.

पयस् 'water, milk' + द 'giver' > पयः + दः = पयोदः 'cloud, udder, breast of a woman'.

त्रयस् 'three' + दश 'ten' त्रयः + दश = त्रयोदश "three and ten = 'thirteen'.

राम + स् = रामस् 'a name' + दयते 'graces' > रामः + दयते = रामो 'दयते 'Rāma graces'.

अस + ध (अ: + ध) = ओध :

Example :

पयस् 'water, milk' + धर: 'holder' > पयस् + धर: > पयोधर: 'cloud, breast, udder'.

अस् + ध (अ: + ध) = ओ ध :

Example :

शिव + स् = शिवस् 'Siva' + धरति 'holds' > शिव: + धरति = शिवो धरति गङ्गाम् 'Siva holds Ganges'. 'Child jumping' or 'sprout' mnemonics

अस् + न (अ: + न) = ओ न :

Example :

छात्र + स् = छात्रस् 'a student' + नमति 'bows' 'salutes' > छात्र: + नमति = छात्रो नमति गुरुम् 'the student salutes to the गुरु.

Example :

नमस् + 'salutation' + नमस् 'salutation' > नमः + नमः = नमो नमः 'salutation again and again'

Example :

नियम + स् = नियमस् + 'the rule' + बलवत्तर: 'more powerful' > नियम: + बलवत्तर: = नियमो बलवत्तर: 'The rule (is) more powerful'.

Exception :

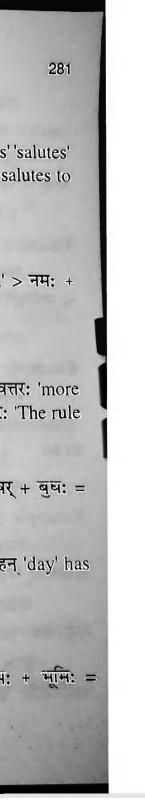
उषस् 'down' + बुध: 'awakening' > उषर् + बुध: = उपर्बुध: 'fire'. Note :

उषस् has other stem उषर्. Such as अहन् 'day' has two other stems : अहस् and अहर्.

अस् + भ (अः + भ) = ओभः

Example :

तपस् 'austerity' + भूमिः 'place' > तपः + भूमिः = तपोभूमिः 'place for austerity'.



अहस 'day' + भ्याम् (dual number of instrumental case) > अह: + भ्याम् = अहोभ्याम् 'with two days'.

अश्व + स् = अश्वस् = 'a horse' + भ्रेषते 'neighs' > अश्व: + भ्रेषते = अश्वो भ्रेषते 'The horse neighs'.

अस + म (अ: + म) = ओम :

Example :

मनस् 'of mind' + मालिन्यम् 'malice' > मनः + मालिन्यम = मनोमालिन्यम् 'malice of the mind'.

अस् + य (अः + य) = ओयः

Example :

मनस् 'of mind' + योगः 'union' = मनोयोगः 'concentration of the mind', 'close attention of the mind'.

अस + व (अ: + व) = ओव :

Example :

तपस् 'for austerity' + वनम् 'forest' > तपः + वनम् = तपोवनम् 'The forest for austerity'.

मनस् 'of mind' + व्यथा 'pain' > मनः + व्यथा = मनोव्यथा 'mental pain'.

त्रयस् 'three' + विंशति: 'twenty' > त्रय: + विंशति: = त्रयोविशति: 'three and twenty = twenty three'.

'Child jumping' or 'sprout' mnemonics

अस् + र (अ: + र) = ओर :

Example :

मनस् 'of mind' + रथ: 'chariot' > मन: + रथ: = मनोरथ: 'chariot of the mind' means 'desire'. मनस् 'of mind' + रोग: 'disease' > मन: + रोग: = मनोरोग: 'mental disease'.

अस् + र (अ: + र) = ओर :

Example :

अहस् 'day' + रात्र: 'night' > अहः + रात्रः = अहोरात्रः 'a day and night'.

अस् + ल (अ: + ल) = ओल :

Example :

तपस् 'in austerity' + लीन: 'merged' > तप: + लीन: = तपोलीन: 'a person who merged in austerity'.

अस् + ह (अ: + ह) = ओह :

Example :

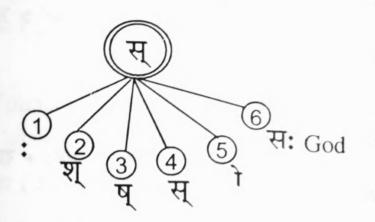
यशस् 'fame' + हानि: 'loss' > यश: + हानि: = यशोहानि: 'loss of fame'.

Exception in one word (Internal सन्धि)

तपस् 'austerity' + या 'suffix in 'same meaning as of the word, not other than that:' तपस्या 'austerity'. या suffix makes feminine gender from neuter gender'.

282

Chapter XXV



God & Acyuta mnemonics

इ. विसर्ग of एष: and स: 'God', drops except the master अ of अच्युत

 $\overline{H} + \overline{H} > \overline{H}$: means 'he', this 'he' indicates God. अ is the short form of अच्युत means 'God'. Both have the same sound combination. Any letter other than this अ, विसर्ग will not be sprouted. On the other hand विसर्ग drops, because of no sound combination.

In the word ए + स-स् 'this' ए consists of स + स्. Therefore this rule applies here also. स of स+स् changes into ष because शक्ति 'power' of ए cuts स into ष - ए + स + स् > एष + स् > एष:.

विसर्ग of एष: & स: 'God' drops except the master of अच्युत. 285

अस + Vowels

अस् + अ (अः + अ)=ओंऽ :

Example :

स 'that' + स् + अहम् 'I' > सः + अहम् = सोऽहम् 'I (am same as) that'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + अहम् 'I' > एषः + अहम् = एषोऽहम् 'I (am) this'.

अस् + आ (अः + आ) = अ आ : **Example :**

स + स् = सस् 'he' + आयाति 'comes' > सः + आयाति = स आयाति 'he comes'. (again no सन्धि:) एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + आयाति 'comes' > एष: + आयाति = एष आयाति 'this man comes'.

अस् + इ (अ: + इ) = अ इ :

Example : स + स् = सस् 'he' + इच्छति 'desires' > सः + इच्छति =

स इच्छति 'he desires'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + इच्छति 'desires' > एष: + इच्छति = एष इच्छति 'this (man) desires'.

अस् + ई (अ: + ई) = अ ई : Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + ईहते 'desires' > सः + इंहते = स ईहते 'he desires'.

एष + स् = एषस् + ईहते > एषः + ईहते = एष ईहते 'this (fellow) desires'.

अस् + उ (अ: + उ) = अ उ :

Example :

286

स + स् = सस् 'he' + उत्तिष्ठति 'stands up' > स: + उत्तिष्ठति = स उत्तिष्ठति 'he stands up'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + उदीरयति 'speaks' > एष: + उदीरयति = एष उदीरयति 'this speaks'.

अस् + ऊ (अ: + ऊ) = अऊ:

Example :

स + स = सस 'he' + ऊहते 'guesses' = स: + ऊहते = स ऊहते 'he guesses'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + ऊनयति 'makes less' > एषः + ऊनयति = एष ऊनयति 'this (any masculine word) makes less'.

अस् + ऋ (अः + ऋ) = अ ऋः

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + ऋषि: 'sage' > सः + ऋषिः = स ऋषि: 'he (is) a sage'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + ऋध्यति 'becomes rich' > एष: + ऋध्यति = एस ऋध्यति 'this (masculine) becomes rich'. विसर्ग of एष: & स: 'God' drops except the master

अस् + ए (अः + ए) = अ ए:

Example :

स + स = सस् 'he' + एघत 'increases' > स एघत 'he increases'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + एजते 'shines' = एष एजते 'this shines'.

Example :

स + स = सस् 'he' + ऐघत > सः + ऐघत increased'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'he' + ऐजत् 'shivered = एष ऐजत् 'this shivered'.

अस् + ओ (अः + ओ) = अ ओ :

Example :

स + स = सस् 'he' + ओषति 'burns' > स ओषति 'he burns'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + ओषति 'b ओषति = एष ओषति 'this burns'.

अस् + औ (अ: + औ) = अ औ : Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + औहत 'guessed' स औहत 'he guessed'.

एष + स = एषस् 'this' + आनयत् 'made less' > एष. + औनयत = एष औनयत 'this made less'.

स + स and एष + स् + व्यञ्जन Consonants hard & soft According to the previous 1. rule H changes into विसर्ग when सीमावर्गीय hard letters appear in the place of the master and stay unchangeable.

According to the 4. rule विसर्ग of this स sprouts into ओ when short अ and soft consonants appear in the place of the master.

But in the case of स: and एष: there is no combination of all letters with these two, accept only अ. Therefore विसर्ग drops of these two स: and एष: words when any vowel (except 37) and consonants appear in the place of the master:

अस् + क (अ: + क) = अ क :

Example :

288

स + स = सस् 'he' + किं करोति 'what performs' > सः + किं करोति = स किं करोति 'what does he perform?'. एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + किं कृन्तति 'what cuts' > एषः + किं कृन्तति = एष किं कृन्तति 'what does this (male) cuts'. विसर्ग of एष: & स: 'God' drops except the master of अच्युत 289

अस + ख (अः + ख) = अ ख :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + खिद्यते 'is sad' > स: + खिद्यते = म खिद्यते 'he is sad'.

एष + स = एषस् 'this' + खनति 'digs' > एष: + खनति = एष खनति 'this digs'.

अस् + ग (अः + ग) = अगः

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + गमिष्यति 'will go' > सः + गमिष्यति = स गमिष्यति 'he will go'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + गायति 'sings' > एष: + गायति = एष गायति 'this (male) sings'.

अस + घ (अ: + घ) = अ घ :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + घुरघुरायते 'makes ghur ghur sound' > स: + घरघरायते = स घरघुरायते 'he makes घुर घुर sound'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + घोषति 'learn by heart' > एषः + घोषति = एष घोषति पुस्तकम् 'he learns the 'book' by heart'...

अस + च (अ: + च) = अ च :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + चूर्णयति 'makes powder' > स. + चूर्णयति = स चूर्णयति 'he powders'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + चूषति 'sucks' > एष: + चुषति = एष चुषति रसालम् 'this (male) sucks mango'.

अस् + छ (अ: + छ) = अ छ :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + छिक्कति 'sneezes' > सः + छिक्कति = स छिक्कति 'he sneezes'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + छलयते 'decieves' > एष: + छलयते = एष छलयते 'this decieves'.

अस् + ज (अ: + ज) = अ ज:

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + जोयति 'becomes old' > सः + जीर्यति = स जीर्यति 'he becomes old'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + जयति 'wins' > एषः + जयति = एष जयति 'this (male) wins'.

अस् + झ (अः + झ) = अ झः Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + झम्पति 'jumps' > सः + झम्पति = स झम्पति 'he jumps'.

विसर्ग of एष: & स: 'God' drops except the master of अच्युत 291

अस् + झ (अ: + झ) = अ झ :

Example :

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + झायात 'becomes old' > एष: + झीर्यति = एष झीर्यति 'this (male) becomes old'.

अस + ट (अ: + ट) = अ ट :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + टीकते 'walks, comments' > सः + टीकते = स टीकते 'he walks'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + टङ्कयति 'types' > एष: + टङ्कयति = एष टङ्कयति 'this (male) types'.

अस + ठ (अ: + ठ) = अ ठ :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > सः + ठक्कुर: = स ठक्कुर: 'he (is) lord'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + ठक्करोति 'deceives' > एषः + ठक्करोति = एष ठक्करोति 'this (male) deceives' or 'cheats'.

अस् + ड (अ: + ड) = अ ड : Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + डयते 'flies' > सः + डयते = स डयते 'he flies'.

अस् + ड (अः + ड) = अ ड :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + डित्य: 'a wooden elephant' > स: + डित्य: = स डित्थ: 'he (is) a wooden elephant'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + डमत्करोति 'makes the sound of डमरु' > एष: + डमत्करोति = एष डमत्करोति 'this (male) makes sound of डमरु'.

अस् + ढ (अ: + ढ) = अ ढ :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + ढौकते 'peeps, offers' > स: + ढौकत = स ढौकते 'he peeps'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + ढौकिष्यते 'will peep' > एष: + ढौकिष्यते = एष ढौकिष्यते 'this will peep'.

अस् + त (अ: + त) = अ त :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + तरति 'swims' > सः + तरति = स तरति 'he swims'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + त्यजति 'gives up' > एषः त्यजति = एष त्यजति 'this (male) gives up'.

अस् + थ (अः + थ) = अ थः Example : स + स् = सस् 'he' + थुक्कति 'spits' > सः + थुक्कति

= स थुक्कति 'he spits'.

विसर्ग of एष: & स: 'God' drops except the master of अच्युत 293

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + थुक्किष्यति 'will spit' > एष: + थुक्किष्यति = एष थुक्किष्यति 'he will spit'.

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + ददाति 'gives' > सः + ददाति = स ददाति 'he gives'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + दास्यति 'will give' > एष: + दास्यति = एष दास्यति 'this (male) will give'.

अस + ध (अ: + ध) = अ ध :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'that' + धर्म: 'religion' > सः + धर्मः = स धर्म: 'that (is) the religion'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + धरते 'holds' > एषः + धरते > एष धरते 'this (male) holds'.

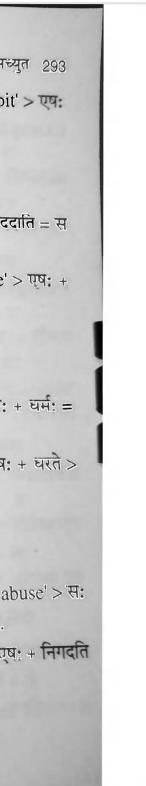
अस् + न (अ: + न) = अ न :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + न निन्दति 'does not abuse' > सः + न निन्दति = स न निन्दति 'he does not abuse'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + निगदति 'speaks' एषः + निगदति

= एष निगदति 'this (male) speaks'.



अस् + प (अ: + प) = अ प :

Example :

294

स + स् = सस् 'he' + प्रक्षालयति 'washes' > सः + प्रक्षालयति = स प्रक्षालयति 'he washes'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + पठति 'reads' >एष: + पठति = एष पठति 'this reads'.

अस् + फ (अ: + फ) = अफ:

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + फलति 'gives fruit' > स: + फलति = स फलति 'he gives fruits'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + फूत्करोति (onomatopoetic) 'blows, cries' > एष: + फूत्करोति = स फूत्करोति 'he cries bitterly'.

अस् + ब (अः + ब) = अ ब ः

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + बहिष्करोति 'expels' > सः + बहिष्करोति = स बहिष्करोति 'he expels'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + बालक: > एष: + बालक: = एष बालक: 'this (is) a boy'.

अस् + भ (अः + भ) = अ भ :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + भक्षयति 'eats' > सः + भक्षयति = स भक्षयति 'he eats'. विसर्ग of एष: & स: 'God' drops except the master of अच्युत 295

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + भणाति 'speaks' > एष: + भणति = एष भणति 'this (male) speaks'.

अस् + म (अः + म) = अ म :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + मृतोऽस्ति 'has died' > सः + मृतोऽस्ति = स मृतोऽस्ति 'he (has) died'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + मज्जति 'sinks' > एष: + मज्जति = एष मज्जति 'this (male) sinks'.

अस् + य (अ: + य) = अ य :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + याति 'goes' > सः + याति = स याति 'he goes'.

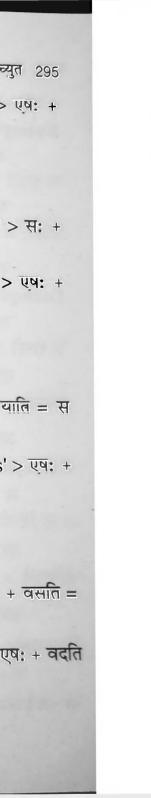
एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + यजति 'worships' > एषः + यजति > एष यजति 'this (male) worships'.

अस् + व (अ: + व) = अ व :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + वसति 'dwells' > सः + वसति = स वसति 'he dwells'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + वदति 'speaks' > एष: + वदति = एष वदति 'this (male) speaks'.



अस् + र (अ: + र) = अर:

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + रक्षति 'protects' > सः + रक्षति = स रक्षति 'he protects'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + रक्षित: 'protected' > स: + रक्षित: = स रक्षित: 'he (is) protected'.

अस् + ल (अः + ल) = अ ल :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + लभते 'obtains' > सः + लभते = स लभते 'he obtains'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + लज्जते 'is ashamed' > एष: + लज्जते = एष लज्जते 'this (male) is ashamed'.

अस् + श (अ: + श) = अ श :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + शिष्य: 'disciple' > सः + शिष्य: = स शिष्योऽस्ति 'he is a disciple'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + शायिष्यते 'will sleep' > $\frac{1}{2}$ + शयिष्यते = स शयिष्यते 'this (male) will sleep'.

अस् + ष (अ: + ष) = अ ष : Example :

स + स = सस् 'he' + षष्ठ: 'sixth' > स: + षष्ठ: = स षष्ठ: 'he (is) sixth'. विसर्ग of एप: & स: 'God' drops except the master of अच्युत 297

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + ष्ठोवति 'spits' > एष: + ष्ठोवति = एष ष्ठीवति 'this (male) spits'.

अस् + स (अ: + स) = अ स :

Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + स्वपिति 'sleeps' > सः + स्वपिति = स स्वपिति 'he sleeps'.

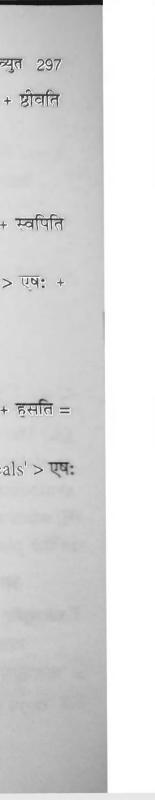
एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + संसार: 'world' > एष: + संसार: = एष संसार: 'this (is) the world'.

अस् + ह (अ: + ह) = अ ह :

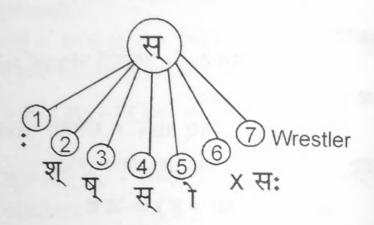
Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + हसति 'laughs' > सः + हसति = स हसति 'he laughs'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + हरति 'carries, steals' > एष: + हरति = एष हरति 'this (male) steals, carries'.



Chapter XXVI



7. Wrestler Mnemonics

(A) The wrestlers or invaders destroyed artitacts, such as statues and burnt libraries. Here in Sanskrit आ is symbolically a wrestler. It destroys attached विसर्ग of स् when all vowels and melodious consonants appear in the place of the master. Again no दीर्घसन्धिः

आस् + अ (आ: + अ) = आ अ :

Example :

बालक + अस् (plural number of nominative case) = बालकास् 'boys' + अत्र 'here' > बालकाः + अत्र = बालका अत्र 'boys (are) here'.

Wrestler Mnemonics आस + आ (आ: + आ) = आ अ: Example : बालिका + आस् = बालिकास् 'girls' + आयान्ति 'come' > बालिका: + आयान्ति = बालिका आयान्ति 'girls come'. आस + इ (आ: + इ) = आ इ : Example : बालिका + अस् = बालिकास् 'girls' + इह 'here' > बालिका: + इह = बालिका इह 'girls (are) here'. आस् + ई (आ: + ई) = आ ई : Example :

महिला + अस् = महिलास् 'women' + इंक्षन्ते 'see' > महिला: + ईक्षन्ते = महिला ईक्षन्ते 'ladies look at'.

आस् + उ (आ: + उ) = आ उ :

Example :

अम्बा + आस् (singular number of genetive) = अम्बायास् 'mother's + उक्तिः 'saying' > अम्बायाः + उक्तिः = अम्बाया उक्ति: 'saying of the mother'.

आस् + ऊ (आ: + ऊ) = आ ऊ : **Example** :

गोपिका + अस् = गोपिकास् 'milk-women' + ऊचुः 'spoke' > गोपिका: + ऊचु: = गोपिका ऊचु: 'milk-women told'.

आस् + ऋ (आः + ऋ) = आ ऋः

Example :

जन + अस् = जनास् 'people' + ऋच्छन्ति 'reach' > जनाः + ऋच्छन्ति = जना ऋच्छन्ति 'people reach'.

आस् + ए (आः + ए) = आ ए :

Example :

छात्र/ छात्रा + अस् = छात्रास् 'students' + एव 'only' > छात्रा: + एव = छात्रा एव 'only students'.

आस् + ऐ (आ: + ऐ) = आ ऐ :

Example :

योषा + अस् = योषास् 'women' + ऐच्छन् 'desired' > योषाः + ऐच्छन् = योषा ऐच्छन् 'women desired'.

आस् + ओ (आः + ओ) = आ ओः

Example :

विशिष्टा + अस् = विशिष्टास् 'special' + ओषधयः 'herbs' > विशिष्टाः + ओषधयः = विशिष्टा ओषधयः 'special herbs'.

आस् + औ (आः + औ) = आ औ:

Example :

इट्चर + अस् = इट्चरा: 'bulls' + औक्षन् 'sprinkled' > इट्चरा: + औक्षन् = इट्चरा औक्षन् 'bulls sprinkled'.

Wrestler Mnemonics आस + melodious consonants आस् + ग (आः + ग) = आ़ ग : Example : बालिका + अस् = वालिकास् 'girls' + बालिकाः + गताः = बालिका गताः सन्ति 'girls आस + घ (आ: + घ) = आ घ : Example : बुभुक्षित / बुभुक्षिता + असु = बभक्षित घस्मरा: 'voracious' > बुभुक्षिता: + घस्मरा: = 'hungry (are) voracious'. आस् + ज (आ: + ज) = आ ज: Example : देव + अस् = देवास् 'deities' + जयन्ति जयन्ति = देवा जयन्ति 'deities win'. आस् + झ (आः + झ) = आ झ : **Example** : रुग्ण/रुग्णा + अस् = रुग्णास् 'sick' + झार्य > रुग्णा: (m.f.) + झीर्यन्ति = रुग्णा झीर्या decreased'. आस् + ड (आ: + ड) = आ ड : Example : मधुर + अस् = मधुरास् 'melodiou 'drums' > मधुरा: + डिण्डिमा: = मधुरा डिण्डिय drums'.

आस् + ढ (आ: + ढ) = आ ढ :

Example :

मधुरा (f.) + अस् = मधुरास् 'melodious' + ढक्काः 'drums' > मधुरा: + ढक्का: = मधुरा ढक्का: 'melodious drums'.

आस् + द (आ: + द) = आ द :

Example :

निर्जर + अस् = निर्जरास् 'young' + देवा: 'deities' > निर्जरा: + देवा: = निर्जरा देवा: 'young deities'.

आस + ध (आ: + ध) = आ ध :

Example :

विरल/ विरला + अस् = विरलास् 'rare' + धोरा: 'patients' > विरला: + धीरा: = विरला धीरा: 'patients are rare' (m.f.).

आस् + न (आ: + न) = आ न :

Example :

विशाल + अस् = विशालास् 'huge' + नागाः 'elephants' > विशाला: + नागा: = विशाला नागा: 'huge elephants'.

आस् + ब (आ: + ब) = आ ब :

Example :

अज्ञ/अज्ञा + अस् = अज्ञास् 'innocent' + बालाः 'boys' 'girls' > अज्ञा: + बाला: = अज्ञा बाला: 'innocent boys/girls'. Wrestler Mnemonics

आस + भ (आ: + भ) = आ भ :

Example :

भावक / भावुका + अस् = भावुकास् 'sensitive' + भक्ताः 'devotees' > भावुका: + भक्ता: = भावुका भक्ता: 'sensitive devotees' (m.f.).

Example :

दिव्या (f.) + अस् = दिव्यास् 'divine' + मालाः 'garlands' > दिव्या: + माला: = दिव्या माला: 'divine garlands'.

आस् + य (आः + य) = आ य :

Example :

दिव्या (f.) + अस् = दिव्यास् 'divine' + यात्राः 'journeys' > दिव्या: + यात्रा = दिव्या यात्रा: 'divine journeys'.

आस् + व (आ: + व) = आ व :

Example :

चपल + अस् = चपलास् 'fickle' + वानराः 'monkeys' > चपला: + वानरा: = चपला वानरा: 'fickle monkeys'.

आस् + र (आ: + र) = आ र : Example :

अभिरामा (f.) + अस् = अभिरामास् 'beautiful' + रामाः 'ladies' > अभिरामा: + रामा: = अभिरामा रामा: 'beautiful ladies'.

302

आस् + ल (आ: + ल) = आ ल :

Example :

304

ललित + अस् = ललितास् 'beautiful' + लोका: 'worlds' > ललिता: + लोका: = ललिता लोका: 'beautiful worlds'

आस् + ह (आ: + ह) = आ ह :

Example :

उज्ज्वल + अस् = उज्ज्वलास् 'shining' + हीरकाः 'jewels' > उज्ज्वलाः + हीरकाः = उज्ज्वला हीरकाः 'shining jewels'.

(B) अ: + Wrestler and शक्तिस्वर इ-औ cut विसर्ग

After child अ visarga drops if wrestler आ and शक्तिस्वर appear in the place of the master :

अस् + आ (अ: + आ) = अ आ : Example :

उक्षन् + अस् = उक्षाणस् 'oxen' + आयान्ति 'come' > उक्षाण: + आयान्ति = उक्षाण आयान्ति 'oxen come'.

अस् + इ (अ: + इ) = अ इ :

Example :

उक्षाणस् 'oxen' + इत्वराः 'wanderer' > उक्षाणः + इत्वराः = उक्षाण इत्वराः 'oxen (are) wanderer'. Wrestler Mnemonics

Example :

शिव + स् = शिवस् 'Šiva' + ईश्वर: 'Go ईश्वर: = शिव ईश्वर: 'Šiva (is) God'.

Exception :

मनस् 'of mind' + ईषा 'rod' > मन: + ईष ('अ' dropped पररूप) = मनीषा 'wisdom'.

अस् + उ (अः + उ) = अ उ:

Example :

सूर्य + स् = सूर्यस् 'sun' + उदेति 'rises' = सूर्य उदेति 'the sun rises'.

अस् + ऊ (अ: + ऊ) = अ ऊ :

Example :

ह्यस् 'yesterday' + ऊष्मा 'heat' > ह्यः ऊष्मा 'yesterday (was) hot'.

अस् + ऋ (अ: + ऋ) = अ ऋ : Example :

वसिष्ठ + स् = वसिष्ठस् 'Vasistha' + वसिष्ठः + ऋषिः = वसिष्ठ ऋषिः 'Vasistha (w

अस् + ए (अ: + ए) = अ ए :

Example :

306

कृतज्ञ + स् = कृतज्ञस् 'faithful' + एघते 'increases' > कृतज्ञ: + एघते = कृतज्ञ एघते 'faithful (male) increases'.

अस + ऐ (अ: + ऐ) = अ ऐ :

Example :

बाल + स = बालस् 'boy' + ऐच्छत् 'desired' > बाल: + ऐच्छत = बाल ऐच्छत् 'the boy desired'.

अस + ओ (अ: + ओ) = अ ओ :

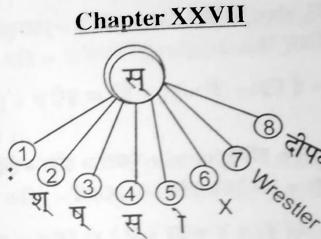
Example :

ग्रीष्म + स् = ग्रीष्मस् 'summer' + ओषति 'burns' > ग्रीष्म: + ओषति = ग्रीष्म ओषति 'the summer burns'.

अस् + औ (अ: + औ) = अ औ:

Example :

ग्रीष्म + स् = ग्रीष्मस् 'summer' + औषत् 'burnt' > ग्रीष्म: + औषत् = ग्रीष्म औषत् 'the summer burnt'.



८. दीपक राग Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

विसर्ग of स changes into र fire, when in the back ground existing शाक्तिस्वर and melodious consonants + vowels appear in the place of the master :

(A) इस् + अ (इ: + अ) = इर् + अ = इर : **Example** :

कपि + स् = कपिस् 'monkey' + अयम् 'this' > कपिः + अयम् > कपिर् + अयम् = कपिरयम् 'this (is) a monkey'.

इस् + आ (इ: + आ)=इर् + आ = इरा : Example :

कपि + स् = कपिस् 'monkey' + आयाति 'comes' > कपिः + आयाति > कपिर् + आयाति = कपिरायाति 'the monkey comes'.

इस् + इ (इः + आ)=इर् + इ = इरि : **Example** :

सर्पिस् 'ghee' + इदम् 'this' > सर्पि: + इदम् > सर्पिर् + इदम् = सापीरिदम् 'this (is) ghee'.

Example :

हरि + स् = हरिस् 'name' + ईश्वर: > हरि: + ईश्वर: 'God' > हरिर + ईश्वर: = हरिरीश्वर: 'Hari (is) God'.

इस् + उ (इ: + 3 > 3; + 3) = 3; :

Example :

रवि + स् = रविस् 'sun' + उदेति 'rises' > रवि: + उदेति > रविर् + उदेति = रविरुदेति 'the sun rises'.

इस् + ऊ (इ: + ऊ > इर् + ऊ) = इरू : Example :

हरि + स् = हरिस् 'name' + ऊचे 'spoke' > हरिः + ऊचे > हरिर + ऊचे = हरिरूचे 'Hari told'.

डस + ऋ (ड: + ऋ > डर + ऋ) = इर्ऋ : **Example** :

हरि + स् = हरिस् 'name' + ऋच्छति 'reaches' > हरि: + ऋच्छति > हरिर् + ऋच्छति = हरिर्ऋच्छति 'Hari reaches'.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

Example :

कवि + स् = कविस् 'poet' + एति 'goes' > कवि: + एति > कविर् + एति = कविरेति 'the poet goes'.

Example :

कवि + स् = कविस् 'poet' + ऐङ्गत् 'indicated' > कविः + ऐङ्गत् > कविर् + ऐङ्गत् = कविरेङत् 'the poet indicated'. इस् + ओ (इ: + ओ > इर् + ओ) = इरो :

Example :

रवि + स् = रविस् 'sun' + ओषति 'burns' > रवि: + ओषति > रविर् + ओषति = रविरोषति 'the sun burns'.

इस् + औ (इ: + औ > इर् + औ) = डरौ :

Example : सर्पिस् 'ghee' + औषधम् 'medicine' > सर्पिर् + औषधम् = सार्परोषधम् 'ghee (is) a medicine'.

(B) ईस् + अ (ई: + अ > ईर् + अ) = ईर : Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth, beauty' + अस्तु 'be' > श्री: + अस्तु > श्रीर् + अस्तु = श्रीरस्तु 'goddess of wealth or beauty should exist'.

308

ईस् + आ (ईः + आ > ईर् + आ) = ईरा : Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + आयातु 'should come' > श्री: + आयातु = श्रीरायातु 'goddess of wealth should come'.

Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'beauty' + इष्टा 'desired' > श्री: + इष्टा = श्रीरिष्टा न: 'beauty (is) desired of us'.

fit = fit

Example :

सेनानी + स् = सेनानीस् 'commander' + ईक्षते 'looks' = सेनानी: + ईक्षते = सेनानीर् + ईक्षते = सेनानीरीक्षते 'the commander looks at'.

ईस् + उ (ई: + उ > ईर् + उ) = ईरु :

Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + उपेता '(has) reached' > श्री: + उपेता > श्रीर् + उपेता = श्रीरुपेता 'goddess of wealth (has) reached'. Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मोस् 'goddess of wealth' + ऊढा 'married' > लक्ष्मीः + ऊढा > लक्ष्मोर् + ऊढा = लक्ष्मोरूढा विष्णुम् 'Laksmī (was) married to Visnu'.

Example :

सेनानी + स् = सेनानीस् 'commander' + ऋच्छति 'reaches' > सेनानी: + ऋच्छति > सेनानीर् + ऋच्छति = सेनानीर्ऋच्छति 'the commander reaches'.

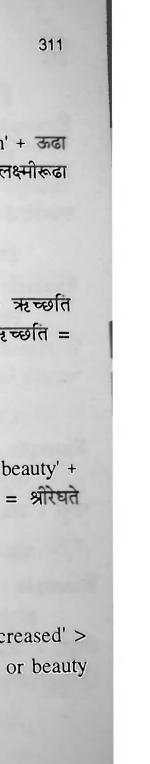
Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth or beauty' + एधते 'increases' > श्री: + एधते > श्रीर् + एधते = श्रीरेधते 'wealth or beauty increases'.

ईस् + ψ (ई: + ψ > ईर् + ψ) = ईरै :

Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'wealth' + ऐधत 'increased' > श्री: + ऐधत > श्रीर् + ऐधत = श्रीरैधत 'wealth or beauty increased'.



ईस् + ओ (ईः + ओ > ईर् + ओ) = ईरो :

Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मीस् 'goddess of wealth' ओजीयसी 'stronger' + लक्ष्मी: + ओजीयसी > लक्ष्मीर् + ओजीयसी = लक्ष्मीरोजीयसी 'laksmī (is) stronger'.

ईस् + औ (ई: + औ > ईर् + औ) = ईरौ : Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मीस् ' goddess of wealth' + औजत् 'increased' > लक्ष्मी: + औजत् > लक्ष्मीर् + औजत् = लक्ष्मीरौजत् 'wealth increased'.

(C) उस् + अ (उ: + अ > उर् + अ) = उर : Example :

भानु + स् = भानुस् 'sun' + अत्र 'here' > भानुः + अत्र > भानुः + अत्र = भानुरत्र 'the sun (is) here'.

उस् + आ (उ: + आ > उर् + आ) = उरा : Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + आज्ञापयति 'orders' > श्रीगुरुः + आज्ञापयति > श्रीगुरुर् + आज्ञापयति = श्रीगुरुराज्ञापयति 'Guru orders'. Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

उस + इ (उ: + इ > उर् + इ) = उरि

Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + इङ्गति 'in + इङ्गति > श्रीगुरुर् + इङ्गति = श्रीगुरुरिङ्गति 'Guru

उस् + ई (उ: + ई > उर् + ई) = उरी

Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + इष्ट 'is + ईष्टे > श्रीगुरुर् + ईष्टे = श्रीगुरुरोष्ट 'Guru is abl

उस् + उ (उ: + उ > उर् + उ) = उरु

Example :

भानु + स् = भानुस् 'sun' + उदति 'rise उदेति > भानुर् + उदति = भानुरुदेति 'the sun ris

341 + 35 (31 + 35 > 37 + 35) = 3

Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + ऊचे 'sr + ऊचे > श्रीगुरुर् + ऊचे = श्रीगुरुरूचे 'Guru tol

उस् + ऋ (उ: + ऋ > उर् + ऋ) = Example :

तनु + स् = तनुस् 'thin' + ऋषभः 't ऋषभः > तनुर् + ऋषभः = तनुऋषभः 'a thin

313
:
dicats'>श्रीगुरु: jee indicates'.
:
able' > श्रीगुरु: e'.
:
es' > भानु: + es'.
<u>40</u> :
poke' + श्रीगुरु: d'.
उऋं:
oull' > तनुः = bull'.

3H + U(3: + U > 3I + U) = 3i: **Example :**

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + एव 'only' > श्रीगुरुः + एव > श्रीगुरुर् + एव = श्रीगुरुरेव शरणम् 'only Gurujee (is shelter)'.

3H + U(3: + U > 3T + U) = 3t: **Example** :

मनु + स् = मनुस् 'Manu' + ऐच्छत् 'desired' + मनुः > ऐच्छत् > मनुर् + ऐच्छत् = मनुरैच्छत् 'Manu desired'.

उस् + ओ (उ: + ओ > उर् + ओ) = उरो : **Example :**

कृशानु + स् = कृशानुस् 'fire' + ओषति 'burns' > कृशानुः + ओषति > कुशानुर + ओषति = कुशानुरोषति 'the fire burns'.

उस् + औ (उ: + औ > उर् + औ) = उरौ : **Example** :

भानु + स् = भानुस् 'sun' + औषत् 'burnt' > भानुः + औषत् > भानुर् + औषत् = भानुरौषत् 'the sun burnt'.

(D) ऊस् + अ (ऊ: + अ > ऊर् + अ) = ऊर : Example :

स्वभू + स् = स्वभूस् 'Visnu' + अजेयः 'not fit to be conquered' > स्वभूः + अजेयः > स्वभूर् + अजेयः = स्वभूरजेयः 'Visnu is not fit to be conquered'.

Dīpaka Raga Mnemonics

ऊस + आ (ऊ: + आ > ऊर् + आ) = ऊरा :

Example :

भ + स् = भूस् 'earth' + आवतेते 'rotates' > मः + आवर्तते > भूर् + आवर्तते = भूरावर्तते 'the earth rotates'.

Example :

भू + स् = भूस् 'earth' + इयम् 'this' > मू: + इयम् > भूर् + इयम् = भूरियम् 'this (is) earth'.

Example :

भू + स् = भूस् 'earth' + ईश्वरी 'able' > मू: + ईश्वरी > भूर + ईश्वरी = भूरीश्वरी 'earth (is) powerful'.

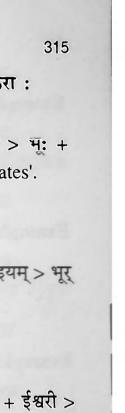
जस् + उ (ऊ: + उ > ऊर् + उ) = ऊरु :

Example :

भू + स् = भूस 'earth' + उच्चावचा 'uneven' > भुः + उच्चावचा > भूर् + उच्चावचा = भूरुच्चावचा 'earth (is) uneven'.

जस् + ऊ (ऊ: + ऊ > ऊर् + ऊ) = ऊर्ल : Example :

स्वभू + स् = स्वभूस् 'Visnu' + ऊचे 'told' > स्वभुः + ऊचे > स्वभूर् + ऊचे = स्वभूरूचे 'Visnu told'.



ऊस् + ऋ (ऊ: + ऋ > ऊर् + ऋ) = ऊर्ऋ : Example :

वधू + स् = वधूंस् 'bride' + ऋच्छति 'reaches' > वधूः + ऋच्छति > वधूर् + ऋच्छति = वधूर्ऋच्छति 'the bride reaches'.

ऊस् + ए (ऊः + ए > ऊर् + ए) = ऊरे :

Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + एव 'only' > वधू: + एव > वधूर् + एव = वधूरेव वर्धिष्णु: 'only the bride (is) increasing'

ऊस् + ऐ (ऊः + ऐ > ऊर् + ऐ) = ऊरै :

Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + ऐच्छत् 'desired' > वधूः + ऐच्छत् > वधूर् + ऐच्छत् = वधूरेच्छत् 'the bride desired'.

ऊस् + ओ (ऊः + ओ > ऊर् + ओ) = ऊरो :

Example :

स्वयम्भू + स् = स्वयम्भूस् 'Brahmā' + ओजस्वी 'vigorous' > स्वयम्भू: + ओजस्वी > स्वयम्भूर् + ओजस्वी = स्वयम्भूरोजस्वी 'Brahmā (is) vigorous'.

ऊस् + औ (ऊः + औ > ऊर् + औ) = ऊरौ : Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + औहत 'guessed' > वधूर् + औहत = वधुरौहत 'the bride guessed'. Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

(E) एस् + अ (एः + अ > एर् + अ) = एर :

Example :

कवे + स् = कवेस् 'poet's' + अस्मिता 'egotism' > कवेः + अस्मिता > कवेर् + अस्मिता = कवेरस्मिता 'poet's egotism'.

एस् + आ (एः + आ > एर् + आ) = एरा :

Example :

कवे + अस् = कवेस् 'poet's' + आयासः 'attempt' > कवेः + आयासः > कवेर् + आयासः = कवेरायासः 'poet's attempt'.

vस् + इ (v: + इ > vर् + इ) = vरि :

Example :

कवे + स् = कवेस् 'poet's' + इच्छा 'desire' > कवे: + इच्छा > कवेर् + इच्छा = कवेरिच्छा 'poet's desire'.

Example :

कवे + स् = कवेस् 'poet's' + ईहा 'desire' > कवेर् + ईहा = कवेरीहा 'poet's desire'.

कवे + स् = कवेस् 'poet's' + उत्थानम् 'uplift' > कवे: + उत्थानम् > कवेर् + उत्थानम् = कवेरुत्थानम् 'poet's uplift'.

317

एस् + ऊ (एः + ऊ > एर् + ऊ) = एक : **Example** :

उदधि 'ocean' + अस् = उदधेस् 'of the ocean' + ऊर्मयः 'waves' > उदध: + ऊर्मय: > उदधेर् + ऊर्मय: = उदधेरूर्मय: 'waves of the ocean'.

एस + ऋ (ए: + ऋ > एर् + ऋ) = एऋं : **Example** :

ऋषि + अस् = ऋषेस् 'sage's' + ऋणम् 'debt' > ऋषेः + ऋणम् > ऋषेर् + ऋणम् = ऋषेऋणम् 'debt of the sage'.

 \overline{v} एस + \overline{v} (\overline{v} : + \overline{v} > \overline{v} + \overline{v}) = \overline{v} ? :

Example :

सन्तति + अस् = सन्ततेस् 'of lineage' + एकता 'unity' > सन्ततेः + एकता > सन्ततेर् + एकता = सन्ततेरेकता 'unity of lineage'.

एस + ऐ (ए: + ऐ > एर + ऐ) = एरै :

Example :

सन्तति + अस् = सन्ततेस् 'lineage' + ऐक्यम् > सन्ततेर् + ऐक्यम् = सन्ततेरैक्यम् 'unity of lineage'.

एस् + ओ (एः + ओ > एर् + ओ) = एरो :

Example :

ऋषि + अस् = ऋषेस् 'sage's' + ओतुः 'tom cat' > ऋषेः + ओतुः > ऋषेर् + ओतुः = ऋषेरोतुः 'the tom cat of the sage'.

Dipaka Raga Mnemonics एस् + औ (एः + औ > एर् + औ) = एरौ :

वनस्पति + अस् = वनस्पतेस् 'of herb' + औषधम् Example : 'medicine' > वनस्पतेः + औषधम् > वनस्पतेर् + औषधम् = वनस्पतेरौषधम् 'medicine of the herb'.

Example :

नीचैस् 'low' + अनुदात्तः 'low tone' > नीचै: + अनुदात्तः > नीचैर + अनुदात्तः = नीचैरनुदात्तः 'अनुदात्त (is) low tone'. ऐस + आ (ऐ: + आ > ऐर् + आ) = ऐरा :

Example :

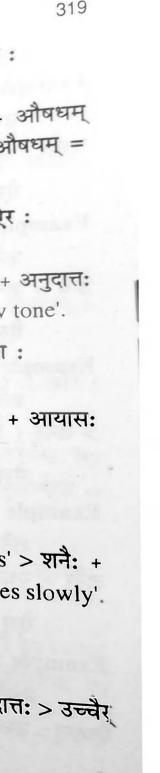
उच्चैस् 'high' + आयासः 'attempt' > उच्चैः + आयासः > उच्चैर् + आयास: = उच्चैरायास: 'high attempt'.

ऐस् + इ (ऐ: + इ > ऐर् + इ) = ऐरि : Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + इङ्गति 'he/she indicates' > शनै: + इङ्गति > शनैर् + इङ्गति = शनैरिङ्गति 'he/she indicates slowly'.

ऐस् + 3 (ऐ: + 3 > ऐर् + 3) = ऐरु : Example :

उच्चैस् 'high' + उदात्तः 'tone' > उच्चैः + उदात्तः > उच्चैर् + उदात्तः = उच्चैरुदात्तः 'high tone (is) उदात्त '.



 \vec{v} स + ई (\vec{v} : + ई > \vec{v} + ई) = \vec{v} री : **Example** :

उच्चैस् 'highly' + ईक्षते 'looks at' > उच्चै: + ईक्षते > उच्चेर + ईक्षते = उच्चेरीक्षते 'he/she looks at highly'.

ऐस + ऊ (ऐ: + ऊ > ऐर् + ऊ) = ऐर् :

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + ऊचे 'told' > शनै: + ऊचे > शनैर + उचे = श्रानेरूचे 'he/she told slowly, gently, softly'.

ऐस + ऋ (ऐ: + ऋ > ऐर + ऋ) = ऐर्ऋ :

Example :

शनैस 'slowly' + ऋच्छति 'reaches' > शनै: + ऋच्छति > शनैर + ऋच्छति = शनैऋंच्छति 'he/she reaches slowly'.

 \vec{v} स + \vec{v} (\vec{v} : + \vec{v} > \vec{v} + \vec{v}) = \vec{v} र :

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + एधते 'increases' > शनै: + एधते > शनेर + एधते = शनेरेधते 'he/she increases slowly'.

 \vec{v} स + \vec{v} (\vec{v} : + \vec{v} > \vec{v} + \vec{v}) = \vec{v} ?

Example :

उच्चेस् 'high, upwards' + ऐच्छत् 'desired' > उच्चै: + ऐच्छत् > उच्चैर् + ऐच्छत् = उच्चैरैच्छत् 'he/she highly desired'.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics ऐस + ओ (ऐ: + ओ > ऐर् + ओ) = ऐरो : Example : उच्चैस् 'highly' + ओजस्विता 'vigourousness' > उच्चै:

+ ओजस्विता > उच्चैर् + ओजस्विता = उच्चैरोजस्विता 'highly vigourousness'.

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + औष्ण्यम् 'heat' > शनैः + औष्ण्यम् > शनैर + औष्ण्यम् = शनैरौष्ण्यम् 'slowly heat'.

(G) ओस् + अ (ओ: + अ > ओर् + अ) = ओर :

Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = गुरोस् 'of Guru' + अनुकम्पया 'by grace' > श्रीगुरो: + अनुकम्पया > श्रीगुरोर् + अनुकम्पया = श्रीगुरोरनुकम्पया 'by grace of Guru'.

ओस् + आ (ओ: + आ > ओर् + अ Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'of Guru' + आज्ञया 'by order' > श्रीगुरोः + आज्ञया > श्रीगुरोर् + आज्ञया = श्रीगुरोराज्ञया 'by order of Guru'.

320

ऐरौ :

322

Sanskrit Made Easy

ओस् + इ (ओ: + इ > ओर् + इ) = ओरि : Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'of Guru' + इच्छया by 'desire' + श्रीगुरो: + इच्छया > श्रीगुरोर् + इच्छया = श्रीगुरोरिच्छया ' by Guru's desire'.

ओस् + ई (ओ: + ई > ओर् + ई) = ओरी : Example :

शम्भु + अस् = शम्भोस् 'of Siva' + ईहा 'desire' > शम्भो: + ईहा > शम्भोर् + ईहा = शम्भोरीहा 'desire of Siva'.

ओस् + उ (ओ: + उ > ओर् + उ) = ओरु : Example :

मीनकेतु + अस् = मीनकेतोस् 'of cupid कामदेव' + उत्ताप: 'inflammation, torment' > मीनकेतो: + उत्ताप: > मीनकेतोर् + उत्ताप: = मीनकेतोरुत्ताप: 'torment of cupid कामदेव'.

ओस् + ऊ (ओः + ऊ > ओर् + ऊ) = ओरू :

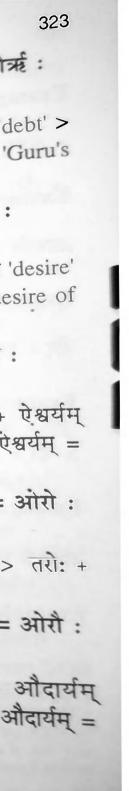
Example :

भानु + अस् = भानोस् 'sun's' + ऊष्मता 'heat' > भानोः + ऊष्मता > भानोर् + ऊष्मता = भानोरूष्मता 'heat of the sun'.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics ओस् + ऋ (ओः + ऋ > ओर् + ऋ) = आर्ऋ : भ्राप · श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'Guru's' + ऋणम् 'debt' > Example : श्रीगुरोः + ऋणम् > श्रीगुरोर् + ऋणम् = श्रीगुरोर्ऋणम् 'Guru's ओस् + ए (ओः + ए > ओर् + ए) = ओरे : debt'. श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'Gurujee's' + एषणा 'desire' Example : > गुरोः + एषणा > गुरोर् + एषणा = श्रीगुरोरेषणा 'desire of Guru'. ओस् + ऐ (ओः + ऐ > ओर् + ऐ) = आरै : Example : श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'of श्रीगुरुदेव' + ऐश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty' > श्रीगरोः + ऐश्वर्यम् > श्रीगरोर् + ऐश्वर्यम् = श्रीगुरोरैश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty of Guru'. ओस् + ओ (ओ: + ओ > ओर् + ओ) = ओरो : Example :

तरु + अस् = तरोस् 'of tree' + ओतुः 'cat' > तरोः + ओतुः > तरोर् + ओतुः = तरोरोतुः 'cat of the tree'. ओस् + औ (ओः + औ > ओर् + औ) = ओरौ : Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'Guru's' + औदार्यम् ^{'generosity'} > श्रीगुरो: + औदार्यम् > श्रीगुरोर् + औदार्यम् = श्रीगुरोरौदार्यम् 'generosity of Guru'.



(H) औस् + अ (औ: + अ > और् + अ) = और : **Example** :

ग्लौ + स् = ग्लौस् 'moon' + अयम् (m) 'this' > ग्लौ: + अयम् > ग्लौर् + अयम् = ग्लौरयम् 'this (is) the moon'. औस् + आ (औः + आ > और् + आ) = औरा : Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + आयाति 'comes' > गौ: + आयाति > गौर् + आयाति = गौरायाति 'the cow comes'.

औस् + इ (औ: + इ > और् + इ) = औरि : **Example** :

नौ + स् = नौस् 'boat' + इयम् (f) 'this' > नौ: + इयम् > नौर + इयम् = नौरियम् 'this (is) the boat'.

औस् + ई (औ: + ई > और् + ई) = औरी : Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + ईक्षते 'looks at' > गौ: + ईक्षते > गौर् + ईक्षते = गौरीक्षते 'the cow looks at'.

औस् + उ (औ: + उ > और् + उ) = और : Example :

ग्लौ + स् = ग्लौस् 'moon' + उदेति 'rises' > ग्लौः + उदेति > ग्लौर + उदेति = ग्लौरुदेति 'the moon rises'.

औस + ऊ (औ: + ऊ > और + ऊ) = औरू : **Example** :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'bull' + उन्हे (historical past tense, third persin, singular number in आत्मनेपदम्'.) 'carried' 1. Verbs चात् are divided in three parts : 1. परस्मेपदम्, 2. आत्मनेपदम् and 3. **उमयपदम्**, where the fruit of the action going to $\overline{43}$ = others; it is called परस्मेपदम, suffixes end into इ. Where the fruit of the action going to the जात्मन 'self that is called आत्मनेपदम्, here suffixes end into ए In उभयपदम् both परस्मैपदम and आत्मनेपदम are included.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics > गौ: + ऊहे > गौर् + ऊहे = गौरूहे वाहनम् 'the bull carried औस् + ऋ (औः + ऋ > और् + ऊ) = और्ऋ : vehicle गौ + स् = गौस् 'bull' + ऋच्छति 'reaches' > गौ: + Example : ऋच्छति > गौर् + ऋच्छति = गौऋंच्छति 'the bull reaches'. औस् + ए (औः + ए > और् + ए) = औरे : Example : गौ + स = गौस् 'cow' + एषा (f.) 'this' > गौ: + एषा > गौर् + एषा = गौरेषा 'this (is) a cow'. औस् + ऐ (औः + ऐ > और् + ऐ) = औरै : Example : गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + ऐत् 'went' > गौः + ऐत् > गौर् + ऐत् = गौरैत् 'the cow went'. औस् + ओ (औ: + ओ > और् + ओ) = औरो : Example : गौ + स् = गौस् 'bull' + ओजायते 'is valourous' > गौ: + ओजायते > गौर् + ओजायते > गौरोजायते 'the bull is valourous'. औस् + औ (औ: + औ > और् + औ) = औरौ : Example : नौ + स् = नौस् 'boat' + औनयत् 'became less' > नौः + औनयत् > नौर् + औनयत् = नौरौनयत् 'the boat became less in speed'.

324

८. शक्तिस्वर + Visarga of स् + melodious consonants (A) इस् + ग (इ: + ग > इर् + ग) = इर्ग :

Example :

कवि + स् = कविस् 'poet' + गायति 'sings' > कवि: + गायति > कविर् + गायति = कविर्गायति 'the poet sings'.

इस् + घ (इ: + घ > इर् + घ) = इर्घ :

Example :

सर्पिस् 'ghee' + घारितम् 'is flown' > सर्पिः + घारितम् > सर्पिर् + घारितम् = सर्पिर्घारितम् 'ghee (is) flown'.

 $\overline{st} + \overline{y} = (\overline{s} + \overline{y} - \overline{s} + \overline{y}) = \overline{s} \overline{y} + \overline{y}$ **Example** :

पति + स् = पतिस् 'husband' + जागर्ति 'awakens' > पतिः + जागतिं > पतिर् + जागतिं = पतिर्जागतिं 'the husband gets up'.

इस् + झ (इ: + झ > इर् + झ) = इर्झ :

Example :

कपि + स् = कपिस् 'monkey' + झम्पति 'jumps' > कपिः + झम्पति > कपिर् + झम्पति = कपिर्झम्पति 'the monkey jumps'.

Dipaka Raga Mnemonics

इस् + ड (इः + ड > इर् + ड) = इर्ड :

Example :

पार्वतीजानि + स् = पार्वतीजानिस् 'Śiva' + डमत्करोति 'plays on the drum'> पार्वतीजानि: + डमत्करोति > पार्वतीजानिर् + डमत्करोति = पार्वतीजानिडमत्करोति 'Siva plays on the drum'.

Example :

दाशरथि + स = दाशरथिस् 'Rāma the son of दशरथ' + दण्ढति 'searches' > दाशरथि: + दुण्ढति > दाशरथिर् + दुण्ढति = दाशरथिर्दुण्ढति सीताम् 'Rāma searches सीता'.

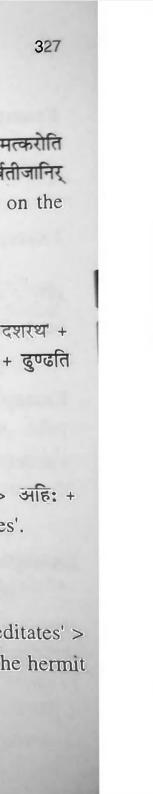
Example :

अहि + स् = आहस् 'cobra' + दशति 'bites' > अहि: + दशति > अहिर् + दशति = अहिर्दशति 'the cobra bites'.

इस् + ध (इ: + ध > इर् + ध) = इर्ध :

Example :

मुनि + स् = मुनिस् 'hermit' + ध्यायति 'meditates' > मुनिः + ध्यायति > मुनिर् + ध्यायति = मुनिध्यांयति 'the hermit meditates'.



Example :

हरि + स् = हरिस् 'Visnu' + नृत्यति 'dances' > हरि: + नृत्यति > हरिर् + नृत्यति = हरिर्नृत्यति 'Visnu dances'.

इस् + ब (इ: + ब > इर् + ब) = इर्ब :

इस् + न (; + न > ; + न) = ; +] = ; + न) = ; +] = ; +] = ; +] = ;

Example :

हरि + स् = हरिस् 'Visnu' + बध्नाति 'binds, ties' > हरि: + बध्नाति > हरिर् + बध्नाति = हरिबध्नाति बलिम् 'Visnu binds बलि demon'.

इस् + भ (इ: + भ > इर् + भ) = इर्भ :

Example :

धरणि + स् = धरणिस् 'earth' + भ्राम्यति 'rotates, wanders' > धरणि: + भ्राम्यति > धरणिर् + भ्राम्यति = धरणिभ्राम्यति 'the earth rotates'.

इस् + म (इ: + म > इर् + म) = इर्म :

Example :

क्षीरनिधि + स् = क्षीरनिधिस् 'ocean' + मध्यते 'is churned' > क्षीरनिधिः + मथ्यते > क्षीरनिधिर् + मथ्यते = क्षीरनिधिर्मथ्यते 'the ocean is churned'.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

इस् + य (इः + य > इर् + य) = इर्यः

Example :

विधि + स् = विधिस् 'Brahmā' + यातयति 'gives pain' > विधिः + यातयति > विधिर् + यातयति = विधिर्यातयति 'Brahmā

gives pain'.

इस् + व (इः + व > इर् + व) = इर्व :

Example :

व्याधि + स् = व्याधिस् 'disease' + वर्धते 'increases' > व्याधिः + वर्धते > व्याधिर् + वर्धते = व्याधिर्वर्धते 'disease increases'.

इस् + ल (इ: + ल > इर् + ल) = इर्ल :

Example :

असि + स् = असिस् 'sword' + लुनाति 'cuts' > असिः + लुनाति > असिर् + लुनाति = असिलुनाति 'the sword cuts'.

इस् + ह (: + ह > इर् + ह) = इर्ह :

Example :

विधि + स् = विधिस् 'Brahmā' + हसति 'laughs' > विधि: + हसति > विधिर् + हसति = विधिर्हसति 'Brahmā laughs'.

(B) ईस् + ग (ई: + ग > ईर् + ग) = ईर्ग : Example :

अलक्ष्मी + स् = अलक्ष्मोस् 'poverty, elder sister of लक्ष्मी' + गच्छतु 'should go away' > अलक्ष्मी: + गच्छतु > अलक्ष्मीर् + गच्छतु = अलक्ष्मीर्गच्छतु 'poverty should go away'.

328

ईस् + घ (ईः + घ > ईर् + घ) = ईर्घ : Example :

अलक्ष्मी + स् = अलक्ष्मीस् 'poverty' + घस्यान्मे पापम् 'should eat my sin' > अलक्ष्मी: + घस्यान्मे पापम् > अलक्ष्मीर + घस्यान्मे पापम् = अलक्ष्मीर्घस्यान्मे पापम् 'अलक्ष्मी should remove my sin'.

Example :

श्री + स = श्रीस 'goddess of wealth' + जीव्यात 'should live' > श्री: + जीव्यात् > श्रीर् + जीव्यात् = श्रीजीव्यात् 'goddess of wealth should remain'.

Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + झङ्करोतु 'should sound' > श्री: + झङ्करोतु > श्रीर् + झङ्करोतु = श्रीर्झङ्करोतु 'goddess of wealth should sound'.

ईस् + ड (ई: + ड > ईर् + ड) = ईर्ड :

Example :

श्री + स् = श्रोस् 'goddess of wealth' + डयते 'flies' > श्री: + डयते > श्रीर् + डयते = श्रीर्डयते 'goddess of wealth flies'.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + दुण्दति 'searches' > श्री: + दुण्ढति > श्रीर् + दुण्ढति = श्रीर्दुण्ढति 'goddess of wealth searches (real person)'.

Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + दोव्यात् 'should shine'> श्री: + दीव्यात् > श्रीर् + दीव्यात् = श्रीदीव्यात् 'goddess of wealth should shine'.

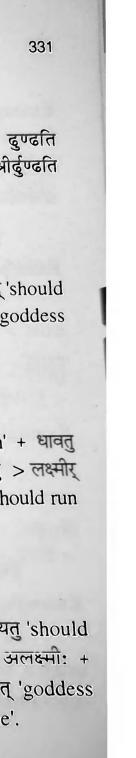
ईस् + ध (ई: + ध > ईर् + ध) = ईर्ध :

Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मीस् 'goddess of wealth' + धावतु 'should run' > मे गृहम् 'to my house' लक्ष्मी: + धावतु > लक्ष्मीर् + धावतु = लक्ष्मीर्धावतु मे गृहम् 'goddess of wealth should run to my home'.

Example :

अलक्ष्मी + स् = अलक्ष्मीस् 'poverty' + नश्यतु 'should disappear' > मे गृहात् 'from my house' + अलक्ष्माः + नश्यतु > अलक्ष्मीर् + नश्यतु = लक्ष्मीर्नश्यतु मे गृहात् 'goddess of poverty should disappear from my home'.



ईस् + ब (ई: + ब > ईर् + ब) = ईर्ब : **Example** :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + जलीयसी 'more powerful' > श्री: + बलीयसी > श्रीर् + बलीयसी = श्रीर्बलीयसी 'goddess of wealth (is) more powerful'.

ईस् + भ (ईः + भ > ईर् + भ) = ईर्भ : **Example** :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + भवतु 'should exist' > श्री: + भवतु > श्रीर् + भवतु = श्रीर्भवतु 'श्री should exist'.

 $f{f}_{t}$ + H ($f{f}_{t}$ + H > $f{f}_{t}$ + H) = $f{f}_{t}$:

Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + माद्यतु 'should please' > श्री: + माद्यतु > श्रीर् + माद्यतु = श्रीमाद्यतु 'श्री should please'.

ईस् + य (ई: + य > ईर् + य) = ईर्य :

Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + युनकु 'should unite' > श्री: + युनक्तु > श्रीर् + युनक्तु = श्रीर्युनक्तु मया समम् 'श्री should unite with me'.

Dipaka Raga Mnemonics

Example :

श्री + स = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + वसतु 'should dwell' मे गृहे 'in my house' श्री: + वसतु > श्रीर् + वसतु = श्रीर्वसतु मे गृहे 'goddess of wealth should live in my house'.

Example :

श्री + स = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + रमते 'enjoys' > श्री: + रमते > श्रीर् + रमते = श्री रमते.

Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मीस् 'goddess of wealth' + लसत् 'should play' मे गृहे 'in my house' > लक्ष्मी: + लसतु > लक्ष्मीर + लसत = लक्ष्मीर्लसत में गहे 'लक्ष्मी should play in my house'.

पङ्कजश्री + स् = पङ्कजश्रीम् 'beauty of lotus' + हसति 'laughs, blooms' > पङ्कजश्री: + हसति > पङ्कजश्रीर् + हसति = पङ्कजश्रीईसति 'beauty of the lotus shines'.

(C) उस् + ग (उ: + ग > उर् + ग) = उर्ग : Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + गतिः 'shelter' + श्रीगुरुः + गति: > श्रीगुरुर् + गति: = श्रीगुरुगति: 'Guru (is my) shelter,

332

उस् + घ (उ: + घ > उर् + घ) = उर्घ :

Example :

भानु + स् = भानुस् 'sun' + घृणिमान् 'full of rays' + भानुः + घृणिमान् > भानुर् + घृणिमान् = भानुर्घृणिमान् 'the sun (is) full of rays'.

उस् + ज (उ: + ज > उर + ज) = उर्ज :

Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + जयतु 'should win' > श्रीगुरुः + जयतु > श्रीगुरुर् + जयतु = श्रीगुरुर्जयतु 'win guru'.

उस् + झ (उ: + झ > उर् + झ) = उर्झ :

Example :

मृदु + स् = मृदुस् 'mild' + झङ्कार: 'sound of sitar' > मृदुः + झङ्कारः > मृदुर् + झङ्कारः = मृदुईङ्कारः 'soft sound (of the sitar)'.

उस् + ड (उः + ड > उर् + ड) = उर्ड : Example :

डमरु + स् = डमरुस् 'drum' + डमत्करोति 'makes sound' + डमरु: + डमत्करोति > डमरुर् + डमत्करोति = डमरुर्डमत्करोति 'the musical drum makes sound'.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

उस् + ढ (उः + ढ > उर् + ढ) = उर्ह :

Example :

प्रभू + स् = प्रभुस् + 'lord' + ढुण्ढति 'searches' > प्रभुः + दुण्ढति > प्रभुर् + दुण्ढति = प्रभुर्दुण्ढति 'the lord searches'. उस् + द (उः + द > उर् + द) = उर्द :

Example :

गरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + दाता 'donor' > श्रीगुरु: + दाता > श्रीगुरुर् + दाता = श्रीगुरुर्दाता 'guru (is) donor (of knowledge)'.

उस् + ध (उः + ध > उर् + ध) = उर्ध :

Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + धाता 'Brahmā' + श्रीगुरुः + धाता > श्रीगुरुर् + घाता = श्रीगुरुधाता 'Guru (is) Brahmā creater'.

उस् + ध (उ: + ध > उर् + ध) = उर्ध : Example :

धनुस् 'bow' + धरः 'holder' > घनुः + धरः > घनुर् + धर: = धनुर्धर: 'an archer'.

उस् + न (उः + न > उर् + न) = उर्न : Example :

चारु + स् = चारुस् 'beautiful' + नासा 'nose' + चारुः + नासा > चारुर् + नासा = चारुर्नासा 'beautiful nose'.

334

उस् + ब (उः + ब > उर् + ब) = उर्ब : Example :

चारु + स् = चारुस् 'beautiful' + बाला 'girl' > चारु: + बाला > चारुर् + बाला = चारुर्बाला 'beautiful girl'.

3स् + भ (3: + भ > 3र् + भ) = 3भी : Example :

साधु + स् = साधुस् 'gentle' + भवान् 'masculine you' > साधुः + भवान् > साधुर् + भवान् = साधुर्भवान् 'gentle you'.

उस् + म (उः + म > उर् + म) = उर्म :

Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guruji' + महान् 'great' > श्रीगुरुः + महान् > श्रीगुरुर् + महान् = श्रीगुरुर्महान् 'Guruji (is) great'.

उस् + य (उ: + य > उर् + य) = उर्य :

Example :

भानु + स् = भानुस् 'sun' + यात्रिक: 'tourist' > भानुः + यात्रिक: > भानुर् + यात्रिक: = भानुर्यात्रिक: 'the sun (is) tourist'.

उस् + व (उः + व > उर् + व) = उर्व ः

Example :

वायु + स् = वायुस् 'wind' + वाति 'blows' > वायुः + वाति > वायुर् + वाति = वायुर्वाति मन्दं मन्दम् 'wind blows swiftly'. Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics 337 आयुस् 'age' + वेद: 'knowledge' + आयु: + वेद: > आयुर् + वेद: = आयुर्वेद: 'knowledge of the age (health) life'.

यजुस् 'worshipping' + वेदः > यजुः + वेदः > यजुर् + वेदः = यजुर्वेदः 'the second Veda'.

उस् + ल (उ: + ल > उर् + ल) = उर्ल :

Example :

आयुस् 'of age' + लाभः 'gain' > आयु: + लाभः > आयुर् + लाभः = आयुर्लाभः 'gain of age'.

उस् + ह (उः + ह > उर् + ह) = उर्ह :

Example :

आयुस् 'of age' + हास: 'loss' > आयुः + हास: > आयुर् + हास: = आयुर्हास: 'loss of age'.

(D) ऊस् + ग (ऊ: + ग > ऊर् + ग) = ऊर्ग :

Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + गायति 'sings' > वघुः + गायति > वधूर् + गायति = वधूर्गायति 'the bride sings'.

ऊस् + घ (ऊः + घ > ऊर् + घ) = ऊर्घ : Example :

चमू + स् = चमूस् 'army' + घोरा 'furious' > चमुः + घोरा > चमूर् + घोरा = चमूर्घोरा 'the army (is) furious'.

Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + जृम्भते 'yawns' > वधः + जम्भते > वधूर् + जृम्भते = वधूर्जृम्भते 'the bride yawns'

ऊस् + झ (ऊः + झ > ऊर + झ) = ऊर्झ .

Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + झीर्यति 'becomes old' > वधुः + झीर्यति > वधुर् + झीर्यति = वधूर्झीर्यति 'the bride becomes old'.

उत्स् + ड (जः + ड > जर् + ड) = जर्ड : Example :

तन् + स् = तनूस् 'son' + डिम्भक: 'young child' > तनू: + डिम्भक: > तनूर् + डिम्भक: = तनुर्डिम्भक: 'the son (is) young child'.

ऊस् + ढ (ऊ: + ढ > ऊर् + ढ) = ऊर्ढ : Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride'. + दुण्ढति 'searches' > वधूः + दुण्ढति > वधूर् + दुण्ढति = वधूर्द्ण्ढति 'the bride searches'.

जस् + द (जः + द > जर् + द) = जर्द : **Example** :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + दीना 'distressed' > वधूः + दोना > वधूर + दीना = वधूर्दीना 'the bride (is) unhappy'.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

ऊस + ध (ऊः + ध > ऊर् + ध) =

Example :

वध + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + धात्रो 'foster mother' > वधः + धात्री > वधुर् + धात्री = वध्धांत्री 'the bride (is) the foster mother'.

ऊस् + न (ऊ: + न > ऊर् + न) = ऊर्न :

Example :

चम् + स् = चमूस् 'army' + नष्टा 'destroyed' > चम्: + नष्टा > चम्र + नष्टा = चमूर्नष्टा 'the army (is) destroyed'. ऊस + ब (ऊ: + ब > ऊर् + ब) = ऊर्ब :

Example :

वध् + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + ब्रूते 'speaks' > वध्ः + ब्रूते $> \overline{a}\overline{u}\overline{v} + \overline{g}\overline{d} = \overline{a}\overline{u}\overline{g}\overline{d}$ 'the bride speaks'.

जस् + भ (ऊ: + भ > ऊर् + भ) = ऊर्भ :

Example :

वधू + स् = वध्स 'bride' + भव्या 'auspicious' > वधू: + भव्या > वधूर् + भव्या = वधूर्भव्या 'the bride (is) auspicious'.

ऊस् + म (ऊः + म > ऊर् + म) = ऊर्म : Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + मोदते 'is happy' > वधुः + मोदते > वधूर् + मोदते = वधूमोदते 'the bride is happy'.

जस् + य (ऊ: + य > ऊर् + य) = ऊर्य : **Example** :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + याति 'goes' > वधूः + याति > $\overline{a}\overline{u}\overline{\chi}$ + $\overline{u}\overline{l}\overline{n}$ = $\overline{a}\overline{u}\overline{u}\overline{l}\overline{n}$ 'the bride goes'.

ऊस् + व (ऊ: + व > ऊर् + व) = ऊर्व :

Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + वदति 'speaks' > वधु: + वदति > वधूर् + वदति = वधूर्वदति 'the bride speaks'.

ऊस् + ल (ऊः + ल > ऊर् + ल) = ऊर्ल : **Example** :

वध् + स = वध्स 'bride' + लज्जते 'is ashamed' > वधू: + लज्जते > वधुरु + लज्जते = वधूर्लज्जते 'the bride is ashamed'.

ऊस् + ह (ऊ: + ह > ऊर् + ह) = ऊर्ह :

Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + हसति 'laughs' > वधूः + हसति > वधूर् + हसति = वधूईसति 'the bride laughs'.

(E) एस् + ग (ए: + ग > एर् + ग) = एर्ग :

Example :

हरि + अस् = हरेस् 'Visnu's' + गाथा 'song' > हरे: + गाथा > हरेर् + गाथा = हरेगांथा 'song of Visnu'.

Dipaka Raga Mnemonics

एस + ग (ए: + ग > एर् + ग) = एर्ग :

Example :

जलधि + अस् = जलधेस् 'of the ocean' + गर्जनम् 'roar' > जलधे: + गर्जनम् > जलधेर् + गर्जनम् = जलधेर्गर्जनम् 'roar of the ocean'.

$$v_{t}$$
 + $u (v_{t} + u > v_{t} + u) = v_{t}$

Example :

धूमयोनि + अस् = धूमयोनेस् 'of cloud' + घटा 'troop' > धूमयोने: + घटा > धूमयोनेर + घटा = धूमयोनेर्घटा 'a troop of cloud'.

एस + ज (ए: + ज > एर + ज) = एर्ज : **Example :**

पतञ्जलि + अस् = पतञ्जलेस् 'Patañjali's' + जननी 'mother' > पतञ्जले: + जननी > पतञ्चलेर् + जननी = पतञ्चलेर्जननी 'mother of Patañjali'.

एस् + झ (ए: + झ > एर् + झ) = एर्झ : **Example** :

उदधि + अस् = उदधे: 'of the ocean' + झष: 'fish' > उदधेर् + झष: = उद्धेद्दंष: 'fish of the ocean'.

एस् + ड (ए: + ड > एर् + ड) = एर्ड : Example :

धूर्जटि + अस् = धूर्जटे: 'Siva's' + डमरु: 'drum' > धूर्जरे: + डमरु: > ध्रजरेर + डमरु: = धूर्जरेर्डमरु: 'Siva's drum'.

340

 \overline{v} \overline{v}

Example :

पशुपति + अस् = पशुपतेस् 'Siva's' + ढक्का 'drum' > पशुपतेः + ढक्का > पशुपतेर् + ढक्का = पशुपतेर्ढक्का 'Siva's drum'.

 \overline{v} स् + द (\overline{v} : + द > \overline{v} + द) = \overline{v} द :

Example :

भित्ति + अस् = भित्तेस् 'of the wall' + दारणम् 'cut' > भित्ते: + दारणम् > भित्तेर् + दारणम् = भित्तेर्दारणम् 'cut of the wall'.

 \overline{v} स् + ध (\overline{v} : + ध > \overline{v} + ध) = \overline{v} र्ध : **Example** :

अग्नि + अस् = अग्नेस् 'of fire' + धुक्षणम् 'fanning' > अग्नेः + धुक्षणम् > अग्नेर् + धुक्षणम् = अग्नेर्धुक्षणम् 'faning of the fire'.

एस् + न (एः + न > एर् + न) = एर्न :

Example :

मुनि + अस् = मुनेस् 'of the hermit' + नैराश्यम् 'hopelessness' > मुने: + नैराश्यम् > मुनेर् + नैराश्यम् = मुनेर्नेराश्यम् 'hopelessness of the hermit'.

Dipaka Raga Mnemonics 343 एस + ब (ए: + ब > एर् + ब) = एर्ब : Example : बद्धि + अस् = बुद्धेस् 'of wisdom' + बलम् 'power' > बद्धेः + बलम् > बुद्धेर् + बलम् = बुद्धेबलम् 'power of wisdom'. $\mathbf{U}\mathbf{H} + \mathbf{\mathfrak{H}} (\mathbf{U}; + \mathbf{\mathfrak{H}} > \mathbf{U}\mathbf{\chi} + \mathbf{\mathfrak{H}}) = \mathbf{U}\mathbf{\mathfrak{H}} :$ Example : मति + अस = मतेस 'of wisdom' + भ्रम: 'delusion' >मते: + भ्रम: > मतेर + भ्रम: = मतेर्भ्रम: 'delusion of wisdom'. $v_{H} + u (v_{:} + u > v_{I} + u) = v_{I} + u$ Example : मुनि + अस् = मुनेस् 'of the hermit' + माता 'mother' > मुने: + माता > मुनेर् + माता = मुनेर्माता 'mother of the

hermit'.

एस् + य (एः + य > एर् + य) = एर्य : Example :

मुनि + अस् = मुनेस् 'of the hermit' + यात्रा 'journey' > मुने: + यात्रा > मुनेर् + यात्रा = मुनेर्यात्रा 'journey of the hermit'.

एस् + व (एः + व > एर् + व) = एर्व : Example :

मुनि + अस् = मुनेस् 'of the hermit' + वासः residence' > मुने: + वास: > मुनेर् + वास: = मुनेवांस: 'residence of the hermit'.

 \overline{v} स् + ल (\overline{v} : + ल > \overline{v} र् + ल) = \overline{v} ल์ : **Example** :

विधि + अस् = विधेस् 'of Brahmā' + लेख: 'writing' > विधे: + लेख: > विधेर् + लेख: = विधेलेंख: 'Brahmā's writing'.

 \overline{V} स् + ह (\overline{V} : + ह > \overline{V} + ह) = \overline{V} f : **Example** :

विधि + अस् = विधेस् 'Brahmā's' + हंसः 'swan' > विधे: + हंस: > विधेर् + हंस: = विधेईंस: 'Brahmā's swan'.

(F) ऐस + ग (ऐ: + ग > ऐर + ग) = ऐर्ग : **Example** :

शनैस् 'slowly' + गमनम् 'movement' > शनै: + गमनम् > शनैर् + गमनम् = शनैर्गमनम् 'slowly movement'.

ऐस + घ (ऐ: + घ > ऐर + घ) = ऐर्घ :

Example :

उच्चेस 'high' + घोष: 'sound pitch' > उच्चै: + घोष: > उच्चेर् + चोषः = उच्चैघोंषः 'high sound pitch'.

ऐस + ज (ऐ: + ज > ऐर + ज) = ऐर्ज : **Example** :

उच्चैस् 'high' + जल्पितम् 'chattering' > उच्चै: + जल्पितम् > उच्चेर + जल्पितम् = उच्चैर्जल्पितम् 'high chattering'.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

ऐस + झ (ऐ: + झ > ऐर् + झ) = ऐर्झ :

Example :

शनेस् 'slowly' + झम्पः 'jump' > शनैः + झम्पः > शनैर + झम्पः = शनैर्झम्पः 'slowly jump'.

ऐस + ड (ऐ: + ड > ऐर + ड) = ऐई :

Example :

उच्चैस् 'high' + डमत्कृतम् 'sound of the drum' > उच्चै: + डमत्कृतम् > उच्चैर् + डमत्कृतम् = उच्चैर्डमत्कृतम् 'high sound of the drum'.

ऐस + ढ (ऐ: + ढ > ऐर + ढ) = ऐर्ढ :

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + ढुण्ढति 'searches' > शनैः + ढुण्ढति > शनेर + ढ्ण्ढति = शनैढुंण्ढति 'he/she searches slowly'.

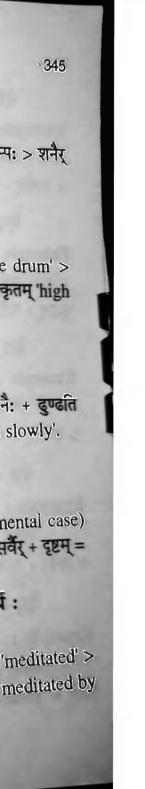
Example :

सर्व + ऐस् (plural number of instrumental case) = सर्वेस् 'by all' + दृष्टम् 'seen' > सर्वै: + दृष्टम् > सर्वैर् + दृष्टम् = सर्वेर्दृष्टम् 'seen by all'.

ऐस् + ध (ऐः + ध > ऐर् + ध) = ऐर्ध :

Example :

सर्व + ऐस् = सर्वैस् 'by all' + घ्यातम् 'meditated' > सर्वै: + ध्यातम् > सर्वैर् + ध्यातम् = सर्वैध्यांतम् 'meditated by all'.



 \vec{v} स + न (\vec{v} : + न > \vec{v} र + न) = \vec{v} न :

Example :

346

उच्चैस् 'loudly' + निगदितम् 'spoken' > उच्चै:+निगदितम् > उच्चैर + निगदितम् = उच्चैर्निगदितम् 'loudly spoken'.

ऐस + ब (ऐ: + ब > ऐर + ब) = ऐर्ब :

Example :

सर्व + ऐस = सर्वेस् 'by all' + बुद्धम् 'known'> सर्वे: + बुद्धम् > सर्वेर् + बुद्धम् = सर्वेब्द्धम् 'known by all'.

ऐस + भ (ऐ: + भ > ऐर + भ) = ऐर्भ :

Example :

उच्चेस् 'loudly' + भाषितम् 'spoken' > उच्चे: + भाषितम् > उच्चेर + भाषितम् = उच्चेर्भाषितम् 'spoken loudly'.

ऐस + म (ऐ: + म > ऐर + म) = ऐर्म :

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + मन्थनम् 'churning' > शनैः + मन्थनम् > शनर् + मन्यनम् = शनैर्मन्यनम् 'slowly churning'.

ऐस + य (ऐ: + य > ऐर + य) = ऐर्य :

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + यामि 'I go' > शनै: + यामि > शनैर् + यामि = शनैर्यामि 'I walk slowly'.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

ऐस + व (ऐ: + व > ऐर् + व) = ऐर्व :

Example :

शनैस 'slowly' + वदामि 'I speak' > शनै: + वदामि > शनैर + वदामि = शनैर्वदामि 'I speak slowly'.

Example :

शनैस 'slowly' + लिखामि 'I write' > रानै: + लिखामि > शनैर + लिखामि = शनैर्लिखामि 'I write slowly'. ऐस + ह (ऐ: + ह > ऐर + ह) = ऐई :

Example :

उच्चेस 'loudly' + हास: 'laughter' > उच्चे: + हास: > उच्चेर + हास: = उच्चेहांस: 'a loud laughter'. (G) ओस + ग (ओ: + ग > ओर् + ग) = ओर्ग :

Example :

भानु + अस् = भानोस् 'sun's' + गभस्तयः 'rays' > भानोः + गभस्तय: > भानोर् + गभस्तय: = भानोर्गभस्तय: 'sun's rays'. ओस् + घ (ओः + घ > ओर् + घ) = ओर्घ :

Example :

ग्रीष्मर्तु + अस् = ग्रीष्मर्तोस् 'of the summer' + धर्म: 'sweat' > ग्रीष्मर्तोः + धर्मः > ग्रीष्मर्तोर् + धर्मः > ग्रीष्मर्तोर्धर्मः 'sweat of the summer'.

347 ऐर्ल :

ओस् + ज (आं: + ज > ओर् + ज) = ओर्ज . **Example** :

मनु + अस् = मनोस् 'Manu's' + जाया 'wife' > मनोः + जाया > मनोर् + जाया = मनोर्जीया 'the wife of Manu named शतरूपा'.

ओस् + झ (ओः + झ > ओर् + झ) = ओर्झ . **Example** :

तरु + अस् = तरोस् 'of the tree' + झीरुका 'cricket' > तरोः + झीरुका > तरोर् + झीरुका > तरोर्झीरुका 'a cricket of the tree'.

ओस + ड (ओ: + ड > ओर + ड) = ओर्ड : **Example** :

शम्भु + अस् = शम्भोस् 'Siva's' + डमरुः 'drum' > शम्भो: + डमरु: > शम्भोर् + डमरु: = शम्भोर्डमरु: 'Śiva's drum'.

ओस् + ढ (ओ: + ढ > ओर् + ढ) = ओर्ढ :

Example :

शम्भु + अस् = शम्भोस् 'Siva's' + ढक्का 'drum' > शम्भोः + ढक्का > शम्भोर् + ढक्का = शम्भोर्ढक्का 'Śiva's drum'.

ओस् + द (ओ: + द > ओर् + द) = ओर्द : Example :

प्रभु + अस् = प्रभोस् 'of the lord' + दौत्यम् 'message' > प्रभोः + दौत्यम् = प्रभोर् + दौत्यम् > प्रभोदौत्यम् 'message of Lord (Krsna)'.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

ओस + ध (ओ: + ध > ओर् + ध) = ओर्ध :

Example :

विष्णु + अस् = विष्णोस् 'Visnu's' + धैर्यम् 'patience' > विष्णो: + धेर्यम् > विष्णोर् + धेर्यम् = विष्णोधेरम् 'patience of Visnu'.

Example :

मन् + अस् = मनोस् 'Manu's' + न्यायः 'judgement' > मनो: + न्याय: > मनोर् + न्याय: = मनोर्न्याय: judgement of Manu'.

Example :

बन्धु + अस् = बन्धोस् 'relative's' + बलम् 'strength' > बन्धोः + बलम् > बन्धोर् + बलम् = बन्धोर्बलम् 'strength of relative'.

ओस् + भ (ओः + भ > ओर् + भ) = ओर्भ :

Example :

दोस् 'arm' + भ्याम् (dual number of instrumental, dative & ablative cases) 'by' > दो: + प्याम् > दोर् + प्याम् = दोर्भ्याम् 'by two arms'.

348

349

ोर्न :

मोर्ब :

ओस + म (आं: + म > ओर् + म) = ओर्म . **Example :**

दोस् 'arm' + मूलम् 'root' > दोः + मूलम् > दोर् + मूलम् = दोमलम 'armpit'.

ओस + य (ओ: + य > ओर् + य) = ओर्य . **Example** :

पृथु + अस् = पृथोस् 'Prthu's' + यत्न: 'attempt' > पृथोः + यत्नः > पृथोर् + यत्नः = पृथोर्यत्नः 'attempt of king Prthu'.

ओस् + व (आं: + व > आंर् + व) = आंर्व : **Example :**

तरु + अस् = तरोस् 'of the tree' + वल्कलम् 'skin' > तरोः + वल्कलम् > तरोर् + वल्कलम् = तरोर्वल्कलम् 'skin of the tree'.

ओस् + ह (ओ: + ह > ओर् + ह) = ओर्ह : **Example** :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'of Guru' + हृदयम् 'heart' > श्रीगुरो: + हृदयम् > श्रीगुरोर् + हृदयम् = श्रीगुरोर्हृदयम् 'heart of Guru'.

(H) औस् + ग (औ: + ग > और् + ग) = और्ग : **Example** :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + गच्छति 'goes' > गौः + गच्छति > गौर + गच्छति = गौर्गच्छति 'the cow goes'.

Dipaka Raga Mnemonics

औस + घ (औ: + घ > और् + घ) = और्घ :

Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + घसति 'chews' > गौ: + घसति > गौर + घसति = गौर्घसति 'the cow chews the grass'.

Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + जृम्भते 'yawns' > गौः + जुम्भते > गौर + जृम्भते = गौर्जुम्भते 'the cow yawns'.

Example :

गौ + स = गौस 'cow' + झमति 'chews (the straw)' > गौ: + झमति > गौर् + झमति = गौईमति कडङ्करम् 'straw' 'the cow chews the straw'.

Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'bull' + डात्कुरुते 'makes sound' > गौ: + डात्कुरुते > गौर + डात्कुरुते = गौडोत्कुरुते 'the bull makes sound'.

औस् + ढ (औ: + ढ > और् + ढ) = और्ढ :

Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + ढुण्ढति 'searches' > गौ: + दुण्ढति > गौर् + दुण्ढति = गौर्दुण्ढति वत्सम् 'the cow searches the calf.

350

351

और्ज :

और्झ :

और्ड :

औस् + द (औ: + द > और् + द) = और् : Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + दुह्यते 'is milked' > गौ: + दुह्यते > गौर् + दुह्यते > गौर् + दुह्यते = गौर्दुह्यते 'the cow is milked'.

औस् + ध (औ: + ध > और् + ध) = और्ध : Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + धावति 'runs' > गौ: + धावति > गौर् + धावति = गौर्धावति 'the cow runs'.

औस् + न (औ: + न > और् + न) = और्न : Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'bull' + नर्दति 'roars' > गौः + नर्दति > गौर् + नर्दति = गौर्नर्दति 'the bull roars'.

औस् + ब (औ: + ब > और् + ब) = और्ब :

Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + बिभेति 'is afraid' > गौ: + बिभेति > गौर् + बिभेति > गौर् + बिभेति = गौबिभेति 'the cow is afraid'.

औस् + भ (औ: + भ > और् + भ) = और्भ : Example : ग्लौ + स् = ग्लौस् 'moon' + भासते 'shines' > ग्लौ: +

भासत > ग्लौर् + भासते = ग्लौर्भासते 'the moon shines'.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

औस् + म (औ: + म > और् + म)

Example :

नौ + स् = नौस् 'boat' + मज्जति 'sinks' > नौर् + मज्जति = नौर्मज्जति 'the boat sinks औस् + य (औ: + य > और् + य)

Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + याति 'goes' गौर् + याति = गौर्याति 'the cow goes'.

Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + त्रजति 'runs' गौर् + व्रजति = गौर्व्रजति 'the cow runs'.

Example :

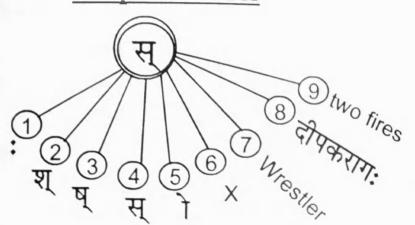
मौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + लेढि 'licks' गौर् + लेढि = गौलेढि वत्सम् = 'the cow lick

औस् + ह (औ: + ह > और् + ह)

Example :

नौ + स् = नौस् 'boat' + हिलति 'shakes' > हिलति > नौर् + हिलति = नौहिलति 'the boat shakes'

Chapter XXVIII



9. Mnemonics : Two fires meet together.

Symbolically **X** is equal to the fire. One servant ₹ drops if two ₹ appear together. In this case the vowel becomes longer before the dropped 3.

इस् + र (इ: $+ \tau > इर + \tau$) = ई र :

Example :

रवि + स् = रविस् 'sun' + राजते 'shines' > रविः + राजते > रविर् + राजते > रवि + राजते = रवी राजते 'the sun shines'.

 $frac{1}{2}frac$ Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मीस् 'goddess of wealth' + राजते > लक्ष्मी: + राजते > लक्ष्मीर् + राजते = लक्ष्मी राजते 'लक्ष्मी shines'. Mnemonics : Two fires meet together

 $3\mathbf{H} + \mathbf{T}(\mathbf{3}: + \mathbf{T} > \mathbf{3}\mathbf{T} + \mathbf{T}) = \mathbf{3}\mathbf{T}:$

Example :

भानु + स् = भानुस् 'sun' + राजत 'shines' > भान: + राजते > भानुर् + राजते > भानु + राजते = भानू राजते 'the sun shines'.

Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + रमते 'enjoys' > वधूः + रमते > वधूर् + रमते = वधू रमते 'the bride enjoys'.

 $v_{t} = v_{t} + v_{t} = v_{t} + v_{t} = v_{t} + v_{t}$

Example :

कवि + अस् = कवेस् 'of कवि' + रागः 'attachment' + कवे: + राग: > कवेर् + राग: = कवे राग: attachment about or of कवि.

ऐस् + र (ऐ: + र > ऐर् + र) = ऐर:

Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + रन्धनम् 'cooking' > शनैः + रन्धनम् > शनैर् + रन्धनम् = शनै रन्धनम् 'slowly cooking'.

355

ऊर:

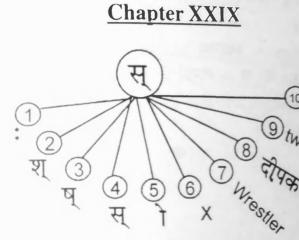
आंस् + र (आं: + र > आंर् + र) = ओ र :

Example :

केतो-स् 'of Ketu' + रुण्ड: 'body without head' > केतो: + रुण्ड: > केतोर् + रुण्ड: = केतो रुण्ड: 'the body without head of Ketu'.

औस् + र (औ: + र > और् + र) = औ र : Example :

गौ-स् 'cow' + रोमन्थायते 'ruminates' + गौ: + रोमन्थायते > गौर् + रोमन्थायते > गौर् + रोमन्थायते > गौ रोमन्थायते 'the cow ruminates'.



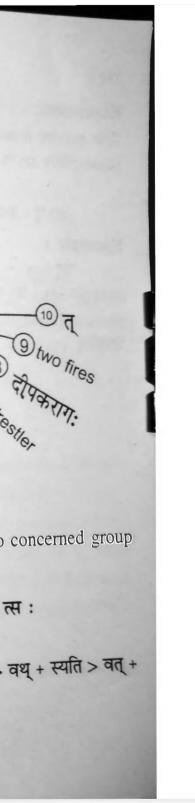
10. (A)

Out of the group letter changes into concerned group letter \overline{A} in one word.

स् + स (थ् + स > र + स) = त्स :

Example :

√वस् 'to dwell' + स्यति 'will' > वथ् + स्यति > वत् + स्यति = वत्स्यति 'he/she will dwell'.



Exception:

The master letter changes if all letters appear of the same place in the mouth.

(B) $\zeta + \varkappa (\eta + \varkappa) > \eta + \varkappa > \eta + \varkappa) = \pi$ **Example** :

उद् 'up' + स्थानम् 'staying' > उत् + (master स् changes into थ्) थ् > थानम् > उत् + (again महाप्राण but servant थ changes into non-aspirate त्) तथानम् > उत्तथानम्/ उत्थानम् 'uprise'

.1 2 হা 5) 6 X म

Chapter XXX

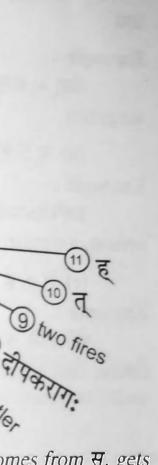
11. स् > ह

The pronunciation of विसर्ग, which comes from स्, gets ह. Therefore somewhere स changes into ह.

In the western part of India, because of the climate, people pronounce इ in the place of स, such as : सिन्धु >हिन्दु, मास > माह, (month) सप्ताह > हप्ता (week), शाला > hale, hall; शिल > hill, सम: > समो > homo, सप्त > hept, etc.

In Sanskrit स changes into ह at places of these words :

(a) स् > ह् :



Example :

360

अस् + अम् > अह् + अम् = अहम् 'I' (nominative singular)

(b) स् > ह् :

Example :

स्वपिषि>स्वपिहि 'sleep' (imperative mood, second person, singular number)

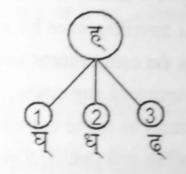
(c) स् > ह:

Example :

सेवितासे > सेविताहे 'I shall serve' (periphrastic future, first person, singular number)

Chapter XXXI

Good & bad house ladies Mnemonics



1. You remember that तु is meant to be नित्यदास. This ह changes to its own group letter **T** if penultimate letters consist of तु.

Mnemonics :

सुगेहिनी & दुर्गेहिनी न्याय: Maxim 'Good house wife & Bad house wife' Mnemonics.

(a) सुगोहना 'good housewife' is that lady who does not throw things out of the house. But द्रगीहना 'bad housewife' throws away. For example :

In the cooking of spinach सुगेहिनो does not throw its juice but uses or absorbs it in flour or in other vegetable or soup etc.. But दुर्गीहनी throws this juice out.

(b) स्गेहिनी cooks rice and absorbs its starch somewhere, but दुर्गेहिनी throws it out.

(c) सुगेहिनी uses green part of raddish, as vegetable, but दुर्गहिनी throws it away.

(d) I was travelling once by train, there was a couple sitting in the compartment with their children. The husband purchased sugarcane. His wife peeled and gave the pieces to eat to her children. After she took out nail polish and thread. She made toys with the skin of sugarcane and gave these to her children for play. Mostly other ladies throw the husk of the sugarcane out of the window. They are like bad house wives.

Application of this Mnemonic in Sanskrit letters

(a) The non-aspirate group letters क्, च, ट्, त्, प्, ग्, ज्, इ, द and ब are good house wives who absorb ह to become घ, झ, द, ध and भ.

(b) The group letters aspirates घ, झ, द, ध, भ and out of the group letters य, व, र, ल & श, ष, स and ह and semi vowels are bad house wives who are unable to absorb ξ and they throw it out. For examples :

Good & bad house ladies Mnemonics 363

1.A रद्ह 'to milk' + (क) त (past participle) : ह + त > घ् + त > ग् + ध > = गध : रद्ह 'to milk' + (क) ते > द्रम् + त > दग + ते + ह + अ $(> \mathbf{q} + \mathbf{g} + \mathbf{H} > \mathbf{H} + \mathbf{H} = \mathbf{H}) = \mathbf{q}^{T}\mathbf{H}\mathbf{H}$ (nueter gender (a) Here E servant letter changes into group letter 9-(b) servant letter never stays महाप्राण aspirate. Therefore घ- changes into ग् - दुग् + (क) त. (c) घ is composed of two letters ie ग + ह > घ. when घchanged into I, then E is absorbed by good house wife (d) Then $\overline{\varepsilon}$ took place just after master $\overline{c} + \overline{\varepsilon} + \overline{\vartheta}$. (e) त् became soft द because of the master ह - द + ह + $(f) \not\in f = \not\in f + \Im = \notii > \not\in f + \notii = \not\in f ii milked' > \not\in f ii milked' > \not\in f i$ (g) past participle sometimes becomes neuter noun -1. B. गोदह 'milkman' + स् (subject singular number). (a) गोदुघ् + स् (b) घ् servant changes into ग् - गोदुग् + स्

Example :

noun)'milk'.

Explanation:

became रद्य + (क) त.

त.

37.

दुग्धम 'milk'.

(c) ह is absorbed by previous दु - because स् is महाप्राण has no ability to absorb.

(d) द् + ह + उ = धु

(e) गोधुग् + स्. ग् servant became hard क् because of the master स is hard > गोधुक् + स्.

Two brics Mnemonic

At the end of the word if two consonants present, then last consonant drops. As if two bricks meet together without cement then last brick falls down. Vowel has the holding power like cement.

(f) Between two consonants last consonant drops गोधुक् 'a milkman'.

1. C. $r \leq \overline{g}$ to milk' + स्यति 'will' गुण > दोह + स्यति > दोघ् + स्यति servant घ् lost ह > दोग् + स्यति > ह was absorbed by ग good house wife > धोग् + स्यति. ग changes into क् because master स is hard > धोक्स्यति. क् cuts स into ष > धोक्ष्यति = धोक्ष्यति 'he/she will milk'.

2. उपानह 'shoe' + स्

ह + स् > ध् + स् > र + स् = त्स्ः

Example

उपानह 'shoe' + स् (subject singular number). Etymo-logy उप + आ + √नह 'to tie'.

Here last but one \exists is dental nasal. Therefore \exists is attracted towards teeth and changed into dental \exists .

Good & bad house ladies Mnemonic

(a) उपानध् + स्

(b) 된 servant never stays aspirate. There and changed into 로 - उपान로 + 된 (c) ㅋ is bad house wife. Because it has absorb 로. It was thrown out.

(d) द् changed into hard letter त् because स् is hard: उपानत् + स्

(e) last स् drops -उपानत् 'a shoe'.

3. मधु 'honey' + √लिइ 'licker' singular number) = मधुलिइ 'honey bee'

In the Vedic period ल was written Therefore ह is attracted towards cerebrui into cerebral इ - मधुलिइ + स्

(a) 로 servant never stays as महाप्राण aspir it changes into अल्पप्राण non-aspirate 로 :
(b) 편 last but one 'penultimate' is bau unable to absorb 로, therefore it is throw (c) 로 changes into hard letter 로 because hard 된

(d) Last स् drops : मधुलिट 'a honey bee'

3. A.

In case of the root r लिह 'to lick' + स्य + ति (future + singular number third person), ह changes into घ् because cerebrum place is connected to the throat. In Yajurveda ष is pronounced as च.

cs 365	
efore it lost ह	
no ability to	
of the master	
+ स् (subject + स् a as ळ cerebral. m and changes	1
rate. Therefore : मधुलिड् + स् ad house lady, wn out. e of the master	
	I
+ स्य + ति (future changes into घ्	

(a) लिघ् + स्यति > लिग् + स्यति > लेक्ष्यति = लेक्ष्यति 'he/she will lick'.

All शक्तिस्वर and क् cut स् into cutmark cerebral ष्

3. B. Tonga horse Mnemonics

r लिह 'to lick' + (क) त (past participle).

(a) लिंद् + त

(b) Because of Tonga horse mnemonics \overline{d} changed into $\overline{d} >$

(c) लिद् + ढ

(d) Symbolically द is equal to र means fire. Servant fire drops and previous vowel becomes long
(e) लिद + ढ > लोढ 'licked' = लीढम्.

3. C. r वह 'to carry' + (क) त (past participle) क flag cuts semivowel into vowel (सम्प्रसारण): व > उ

(a) \sqrt{q} ह 'to carry' + (\overline{q}) $\overline{q} > 3$ ह + (\overline{q}) $\overline{q} > 3$ ह + \overline{q} because of the mnemonics tonga horse \overline{q} changes into \overline{c}

(b) उद् + ढ > ऊढ म् 'carried'

(c) नव 'new' + ऊल 'carried, married' = नवोढा 'bride'.

3. D. /मुह + (क) त > मुढ + त > मुढ + ढ > मूढ = मूढ: 'silly':

3. E. \checkmark मुह 'to indiscriminate' + (क) त > मुघ् + त > मुग् + त > मुग + त > मुग + घ = मुग्च = '1. simple, innocent, 2. foolish'.